

# Trophy Hunting & Britain

## THE CASE FOR A BAN

## **Trophy Hunting & Britain: The Case for a Ban**

A report of the All-Party Parliamentary Group on Banning Trophy Hunting

June 29, 2022

**Chair:** Sir Roger Gale MP (Con) **Co-Chair:** Baroness Hayman of Ullock (Lab).

**Vice-Chairs:** Dr Lisa Cameron MP (SNP) Lord Rennard (Lib Dem) Hywel Williams MP (Plaid Cymru)

**Officers:** Kevin Brennan MP, Amy Callaghan MP, Dave Doogan MP, Margaret Ferrier MP, Baroness Gale, Andrew Gwynne MP, Pauline Latham MP, Kate Osborne MP, Christina Rees MP

**[www.APPGTrophyHunting.org](http://www.APPGTrophyHunting.org)**

Cover photos of British trophy hunters.

1<sup>st</sup> line: Steve Bishop, Alex Goss, Charlie Reynolds, Ian Evans

2<sup>nd</sup> line: Chris Beadle, Trisha Boddington, Graham Jeffery, David Watt

3<sup>rd</sup> line: Michael Jordan, David Tart, Carl Knight, Adrian Cawte

4<sup>th</sup> line: Duncan Tyler, Rodney Fuller, Alan Nicholson

5<sup>th</sup> line: Manish Ghelabhai, Ben Wightman, Asif Wattoo



“It’s what people did in the 19th century. One would have thought people would have gotten over that. But apparently there are still people who get a kick out of killing things and taking the lives of others, which is something I find incomprehensible.

“What we are talking about is people who go to Africa to go hunting lions and other animals with good antlers or horns, and then posing with them as though they have made some sort of triumph, like they have lorded it over the natural world.

“It brings a real sadness that some people think it is clever, or victorious or strong to take the life of something else.”<sup>1</sup>

**Sir David Attenborough OBE**



**ABOVE:** Cecil, 2015

“I clearly recall the last time I saw Cecil. It was May 2015. Jane and I had been tracking him by following the signal from his collar. We eventually found him ambling along the dusty track between Ngweshla and the Masumjamalisa Valley... he flopped down on the road (and) sat leisurely sniffing at the early evening breeze. We sat in the Land Cruiser a few meters away, taking photographs. He could not have been less concerned by our presence.”<sup>2</sup>

**This report is dedicated to two great British parliamentarians and dedicated public servants who were both strong champions of a ban on trophy hunting.**

Sir David Amess MP (below left) made videos, tabled parliamentary motions and was constantly urging fellow parliamentarians to support the campaign.

Bob Blizzard (below right), who served in government under Tony Blair and Gordon Brown, was one of the founders of the Campaign to Ban Trophy Hunting.



## Contents

- i. Open Letter - 9
- ii. The Government's position on trophy hunting - 11
- iii. Foreword: Sir Roger Gale MP - 13
- iv. Introduction: Eduardo Goncalves - 15

### **PART A – INTRODUCTION TO TROPHY HUNTING**

1. Why do some people shoot animals for trophies? - 29
2. What happens during a trophy hunt? - 30
3. How are trophy hunts sold? - 41
4. How many animals do trophy hunters shoot? - 45
5. British public opinion surveys on trophy hunting - 48
6. What are the primary concerns about Trophy Hunting? - 49
7. Is Trophy Hunting contributing to wildlife losses? - 54
8. Does Trophy Hunting contribute to poaching and trafficking? – 60
9. What happens when Trophy Hunting is banned? - 61
10. Do African communities benefit from Trophy Hunting? - 63
11. What is the 'Let Africa Live' campaign? - 65

### **PART B – CASE STUDIES**

12. The world's top Safari Club International award-winner - 68
13. Malcolm King, British Trophy Hunter - 71
14. Abigail Day, British Trophy Hunter - 74
15. Paul Roberts, British Trophy Hunter - 77
16. British Trophy Hunters in their own words - 81
17. British Trophy Hunters with their trophies - 99
18. British Trophy Hunting companies - 110
19. British Trophy Taxidermy companies - 121

### **PART C – BRITAIN'S TROPHY BAN: THE VIEWS OF EXPERTS**

20. **Karl Ammann:** Conservationist, photographer, author and documentary filmmaker living in Africa specialising in wildlife trade and crime - 129

21. **ANON:** former member of the Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU) team that radio-collared and studied Cecil the lion prior to being shot by a trophy hunter - 133

22. **Bishop John Arnold:** Roman Catholic Bishop of Salford. Environment Spokesperson for the Catholic Bishops Conference of England and Wales - 138
23. **Dr Chelsea Batavia:** Senior environmental scientist, US. Lead author, *'The elephant (head) in the room: A critical look at trophy hunting'* - 142
24. **Dr Hans Bauer:** Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU). Author of more than 100 scientific papers. Dr Bauer conducted the lion assessment for the IUCN Red List and has been working on lion conservation for over 25 years - 147
25. **Professor Geoff Beattie:** Professor of Psychology, Edge Hill University. Author, *'Trophy Hunting: A Psychological Perspective'* - 151
26. **Professor Marc Bekoff:** Professor Emeritus of ecology and evolutionary biology at the University of Colorado - 157
27. **Professor Fred Bercovitch:** Wildlife biologist. Founding Member of the IUCN Giraffe and Okapi Specialist Group - 161
28. **Dr Klaus Bosselmann:** Professor of Environmental Law, University of Auckland; Former Chair, Ethics Specialist Group, IUCN; Chair of the Ecological Law and Governance Association - 169
29. **Dr Bertrand Chardonnet:** Wildlife adviser to numerous African governments. IUCN scientist with the African Lion Working Group, the World Commission of Protected Areas, the Wildlife Health Specialist Group, and the Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group - 172
30. **Dr William Clark:** Wildlife biologist, elephant conservationist, CITES Delegate, Member of INTERPOL Wildlife Crime Working Group, Advisor to Israel Nature and Parks Authority - 177
31. **Dr Adam Cruise:** Wildlife investigative journalist and academic. Dr Cruise has been documenting wildlife in Africa for the past two decades specifically on issues such as trophy hunting and wildlife trade - 182
32. **Kenneth Damro:** Former Trophy Hunter - 187
33. **Jane Goodall, PhD, DBE:** Founder, the Jane Goodall Institute & UN Messenger of Peace - 193
34. **Dr Ross Harvey:** Economist and wildlife trade analyst, South Africa - 197
35. **Dereck Joubert:** National Geographic Explorer-at-Large. Director of the National Geographic Big Cats Initiative. Conservationist. Film-maker - 202
36. **Dr Pieter Kat:** Director of LionAid. Dr Kat been working in lion conservation research in Africa for the last 20 years - 210

37. **H.E. Seretse Khama Ian Khama:** President of the Republic of Botswana 2008-2018 - 214
38. **Professor Andrew Knight:** Professor of animal welfare, University of Winchester - 218
39. **Professor Phyllis Lee:** Director of Science for the Amboseli Trust for Elephants. Emeritus Professor of Psychology at the University of Stirling. Member of House of Lords Elephant Welfare Group. Professor Lee has been studying elephants in the wild since 1982 - 221
40. **Farai Maguwu:** Director, Centre for Natural Resource Governance, Zimbabwe - 225
41. **Dr Mucha Mkono:** Born and raised in Zimbabwe, now based at the University of Queensland in Brisbane, Australia. Researcher focused on trophy hunting and its implications for conservation in Africa, and sustainability in wildlife tourism - 226
42. **Boniface Mpario:** Senior Elder, Maasai. Ex-Nature Safari Guide, Kenya - 230
43. **Elmon Mudenda:** Founder, Mucheni Community Conservancy. Councillor, Ward 4 Binga Rural District Council, Zimbabwe - 235
44. **Oscar Nkala:** Zimbabwean investigative journalist working primarily in the areas of wildlife, environmental crime and trophy hunting - 236
45. **Dr Katarzyna Nowak:** Conservation scientist, researcher in human-wildlife conflict, conservation policy adviser in Tanzania. University of Warsaw, Faculty of Biology - 243
46. **Chris Packham:** Naturalist and broadcaster - 245
47. **Linda Park:** Co-founder and Director of Voice4Lions. Park has worked undercover in the captive lion hunting industry for almost 20 years, and has been a consultant for several books and films on the subject - 249
48. **Dr Don Pinnock:** Environmental journalist and criminologist. Biodiversity writer with Daily Maverick, South Africa's largest written news medium - 254
49. **Dr Joyce Poole:** Co-Founder and Co-Director of ElephantVoices. Dr Poole has a Ph.D. in elephant behaviour from Cambridge University, and has studied the behaviour and communication of elephants for 47 years. Her contributions to science include the discovery of musth in male African elephants, the description of the contextual use of elephant vocalisations, and the discovery of vocal imitation - 259
50. **Jonathon Porritt CBE:** Founder Director of Forum for the Future. In previous roles he was a Trustee of WWF-UK, Director of Friends of the Earth, and Chair of the UK Government's Sustainable Development Commission. He has just stepped down after ten years as Chancellor of Keele University - 262

51. **Dr Laura Santacoloma:** Environmental lawyer. Dr Santacoloma brought a successful test case to Colombia's Constitutional Court which resulted in trophy hunting being declared unconstitutional and unlawful in Colombia - 266

52. **Alfred Sihwa:** Director of Sibanye Conservancy Trust, Zimbabwe - 268

53. **Martyn Stewart:** Naturalist, founder 'The Listening Planet', contributor to numerous BBC natural history programmes, described by the BBC as "the David Attenborough of sound" - 270

54. **Kris Verduyckt:** Member of Parliament, Belgium. Member of the Belgian Parliament Commission on Energy and Climate. Sponsor of parliamentary resolution to ban trophy imports - 274



## **i. Open Letter**

While the world prepares to mark yet another anniversary of the killing of Cecil the lion, British trophy hunters are bringing home the heads and bodies of lions.

Many of them were shot in enclosures they could not escape from.

British trophy hunters are also shooting polar bears, elephants, rhinos, and scores of other defenceless and often endangered animals.

The Prime Minister Boris Johnson was right when he said it is time to “end this barbaric practice”. It is now three years since the Queen’s Speech announced that the government would ban ‘trophies’ of animals killed for pleasure by British hunters.

An extensive Defra consultation exercise received 44,000 submissions from conservationists, African community leaders and the British public. Nine out of ten of these expressed support for a ban.

An opinion poll shows that nine out of ten voters want the ban brought in immediately.

### **We need this ban now.**

Historically, Britain bears a heavy responsibility for spreading what African conservationists call an archaic and backward white man’s sport.

Today, British trophy hunters are winning prizes for single-handedly shooting huge numbers of animals. They include a controversial award for killing over 125 different species.

British companies are making a killing too – literally - from selling package ‘holidays’ where trophy hunters can shoot the ‘African Big 5’, cheetahs, giraffes, hippos, monkeys and other animals for ‘fun’.

Seretse Khama Ian Khama, the President of Botswana who banned trophy hunting in his country, has posed the question: “With many species approaching extinction, how can there be justification in trophy hunting?” The answer, of course, is that there is no justification.

Trophy hunting is simply cruel and vain. Trophy hunters kill sentient creatures for selfies and souvenirs. The industry’s time has surely come.

So let us close this dark chapter in our history, and get serious about preserving our shared natural heritage for future generations to enjoy.

## **SIGNATORIES**

Marc Abraham, James Acaster, Bishop John Arnold, Michael Aspel, Damian Aspinall

Steve Backshall, David Bailey, Sue Barker, Shirley Bassey, Tony Blackburn, Jo Brand, Kevin Bridges, Frank Bruno, Joe Bugner

Michael Caine, Charlotte Church, Brian Cox, Annette Crosbie, Richard Curtis

Craig David, Judi Dench, Susie Dent

Eddie 'The Eagle' Edwards, Peter Egan, David Essex

Alex Ferguson, Ranulph Fiennes, Dawn French, Stephen Fry

Liam Gallagher, Boy George, Ricky Gervais, Eduardo Goncalves, Jane Goodall, Hugh Grant, Sally Gunnell

David Harewood, Ricky Hatton, Tim Henman, David Hockney, Jools Holland, Nicholas Hoult, Mick Hucknall

David Jason, Stanley Johnson, Aled Jones, Griff Rhys Jones

Chris Kamara, Lorraine Kelly, Felicity Kendal, Patsy Kensit, President Seretse Khama Ian Khama, Nish Kumar

Penny Lancaster, Jan Leeming, Annie Lennox, Lennox Lewis, Gary Lineker, Joanna Lumley

Kevin McCloud, Graham "Suggs" McPherson, Danni Menzies, Moby, Kate Moss

Lesley Nicol, Annie Nightingale, Gary Numan

Bill Oddie, Martin Offiah

Chris Packham, Michael Palin, Michael Parkinson, Sara Pascoe, Simon Pegg, Kevin Pietersen, Jonathon Porritt

Cliff Richard, Dan Richardson, Julian Richer, Angela Rippon, Tony Robinson, Carol Royle, Salman Rushdie

Tessa Sanderson, Philip Schofield, Jenny Seagrove, Martin Shaw, Peter Shilton, Carol Smillie, Delia Smith, Rod Stewart, Janet Street-Porter

Liza Tarbuck, Chris Tarrant, Daley Thompson, Phil Tufnell, Wendy Turner-Webster

Gary Webster, Kim Wilde, Jonny Wilkinson

Benjamin Zephaniah

Coldplay - Chris Martin, Jonny Buckland, Guy Berryman, Will Champion, Phil Harvey

Duran Duran - Simon Le Bon, Roger Taylor, John Taylor, Nick Rhodes

## ii. The Government's position on trophy hunting

Boris Johnson MP on Twitter - September 28, 2019: **"We must end this barbaric practice."** <https://twitter.com/borisjohnson/status/1177851725295886336?lang=en>

Queen's Speech - October 14, 2019: **"Proposals will also be brought forward to promote and protect the welfare of animals [Animal Welfare (Sentencing) Bill], including banning imports from trophy hunting."**  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/speeches/queens-speech-2019>

Conservative election manifesto – December 2019: **"We will bring the ivory ban into force and extend it to cover other ivory-bearing species, and ban imports from trophy hunting of endangered animals."** <https://www.conservatives.com/our-plan/conservative-party-manifesto-2019>

Queen's Speech - December 19, 2019: **"We will introduce legislation to promote and protect animal welfare, including measures to increase maximum sentences for animal cruelty, to ensure animals are recognised as sentient beings, and ban the import and export of trophies from endangered animals."**  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/853886/Queen s Speech December 2019 - background briefing notes.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/853886/Queen_s_Speech_December_2019_-_background_briefing_notes.pdf)

Boris Johnson MP at Prime Minister's Questions - February 12, 2020: **"We mean to end the import of trophies hunted elsewhere into this country"**  
[https://mobile.twitter.com/pauline\\_latham/status/1227591065831641088?lang=ca](https://mobile.twitter.com/pauline_latham/status/1227591065831641088?lang=ca)

Queen's Speech - May 11, 2021: **"Banning the import of hunting trophies from endangered animals abroad and ending the advertising for sale here of low welfare experiences abroad through an Animals Abroad Bill."**  
[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/986770/Queen s Speech 2021 - Background Briefing Notes..pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/986770/Queen_s_Speech_2021_-_Background_Briefing_Notes..pdf)

Government press release - December 10, 2021: **"Importing hunting trophies from thousands of endangered and threatened species, including lions, rhinos, elephants, and polar bears, is set to be banned, under new measures announced by Environment Secretary George Eustice today."**

<https://www.gov.uk/government/news/importing-of-hunting-trophies-banned-to-protect-worlds-threatened-species>

Jacob Rees-Mogg MP, Business Questions - January 6, 2022: **“The Government are committed to a ban on trophy hunting, which was a manifesto commitment. I will therefore ensure that my right hon. Friend’s comments are passed on to the Secretary of State. I can assure him that it is Government policy to proceed with a ban.”** <https://www.parallelparliament.co.uk/mp/roger-gale/debate/2022-01-06/commons/commons-chamber/business-of-the-house>

Queen’s Speech - May 10, 2022: **“We are also committed to legislation to ban the import of hunting trophies from thousands of species. This will be one of the toughest bans in the world, and goes beyond our manifesto commitment, meaning we will be leading the way in protecting endangered animals and helping to strengthen and support long-term conservation.”** [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1074113/Lobby\\_Pack\\_10\\_May\\_2022.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1074113/Lobby_Pack_10_May_2022.pdf)

Written Answers – June 10, 2022: **“We have pledged to bring forward legislation to ban imports of hunting trophies from thousands of species. This ban will be among the strongest in the world, leading the way in protecting endangered animals. We intend to bring this forward as soon as parliamentary time allows.”** <https://www.theyworkforyou.com/wrans/?id=2022-05-25.8991.h&s=Hunting+trophy+Imports#g8991.r0>



### iii. Foreword

Sir Roger Gale MP - Chair, All-Party Parliamentary Group on Banning Trophy Hunting

On behalf of the officers and members of the All-Party Parliamentary Group, I would like to extend my sincerest thanks to all those who have contributed to this report and who have made it possible.

The findings present the views, experiences and expertise of some of the world's leading wildlife conservationists, internationally-renowned scientists, representatives of global bodies, African politicians and community leaders, ethics experts, environmental lawyers, psychologists, wildlife documentary-makers, foreign parliamentarians, and some familiar - and highly respected - British names who have spent their entire professional lives working for the benefit of the environment and conservation.

It is compelling that such a distinguished and comprehensive panel of experts has come together on such an important subject as this, arguably one of the last remaining great moral evils of our time. It is perhaps telling that the testimony of someone at the heart of the Cecil saga has had to be given anonymously, because of the very real threats of violence that many of those who dare to speak out against this wicked trade have repeatedly endured. There is also the evidence of a trophy hunter who speaks with great integrity and authenticity about his own personal journey of awakening.

We learn what motivates some people to fly around the world – sometimes several times a year - in search of animals, many of them endangered species. This report details the appalling cruelty and previously undocumented suffering experienced by sentient creatures during these hunts; the slick marketing and open selling of 'hunting holiday' package deals, some of which deliberately target families and young children; and the sheer and quite extraordinary scale of operations of an industry that kills an animal every 3 minutes at a time when so much of the world's wildlife faces a precarious future. We also learn of the deliberately duplicitous campaigns by vested interests to keep this dying industry alive, including well-funded campaigns to deceive Ministers of the Crown and Members of Parliament.

The awards that actively encourage trophy hunters to shoot ever more and more animals are fuelling a veritable extermination of wildlife on earth for reasons which are beyond any rational justification. Many trophy hunters openly talk about their habit being akin to that of a drug addiction. The awards that appear to fuel this senseless slaughter must now come under very serious challenge by the competent bodies. To see British hunters receiving these awards and to openly boast about killing hundreds of animals, and to see British companies complicit in and profiting from this barbaric behaviour, shames us as a nation. Britons are shooting captive-bred lions in enclosures. They have shot elephants in huge numbers. They shoot leopards, giraffes, zebras, hippos, monkeys, and polar bears – for nothing more than 'selfies' and souvenirs.

Britain is surely better than this? Certainly that is the view of the 9 out of 10 voters who have called for a ban on trophies to be enacted as quickly as possible.

The end result is the most comprehensive report on the issue of trophy hunting published by any legislative body to date and the most exhaustive review of Britain's role in this industry. The operations of the industry are demystified for all to see – for many people for the very first time - and its often surprising claims are subjected to proper scrutiny.

The All-Party Parliamentary Group commends this report to Ministers and to fellow Parliamentarians. The evidence clearly points to a ban on trophies being the right measure to introduce in every dimension – environmentally as well as ethically. A comprehensive Defra public consultation has already carefully listened to the views of experts and African communities as well as the British people, and the overwhelming majority support the government's proposals to change the law.

The time has come for Britain to lead the way in ending this archaic, cruel and utterly unnecessary so-called 'sport'. Change is needed, now more than ever. There may be as few as 10,000 lions left on earth. There are fewer than 7,000 cheetahs, and little more than 3,000 black rhinos. Some species have already been lost thanks at least in part to trophy hunting. What legacy will we leave to our children and to our grandchildren? It is now seven years since the shooting of Cecil the lion. If we do not act now, then when?

The All-Party Parliamentary Group was created because we wanted to demonstrate that there is clear cross-party consensus for banning the products of trophy hunting. This report reveals there is international and cross-disciplinary support for a ban also. It has to be fundamentally wrong to take the life of a sentient creature solely for the sake of personal and sadistic gratification. I believe the conclusions of this report will be supported by the public, and I very much hope that it will be acted upon swiftly by Parliament and the government.

A ban on the importing of trophies is overdue. I call on the government to act in Great Britain today, and tomorrow to help start a global process of bringing all trophy hunting to an end.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be 'R. A.', written in a cursive style.

#### iv. Introduction

Eduardo Goncalves - Founder, Campaign to Ban Trophy Hunting. Author: *Trophy Hunters Exposed, Killing Game, Trophy Leaks, Undercover Trophy Hunter*.

A trophy hunter shoots an animal every 3 minutes. Trophy hunters are legally killing the world's most endangered animals – including black rhinos, of which just 3,142 remain in the world. They can shoot cheetahs (population: 6,674), and tigers in enclosures. It is legal to shoot polar bears, a species in danger of dying out due to climate change. Some 12-13,000 black bears are shot every year.

Many trophy hunters shoot staggering numbers of animals. One has shot 1,317 elephants, 340 lions, 127 rhinos, 167 leopards and 2,093 buffaloes. Another has killed 5,000 elephants, 800 buffalo and at least 50 lions, 30 leopards, and 50 hippos.

Several species have gone extinct thanks at least in part to trophy hunters. Many more are being driven to the brink as much by the extraordinary numbers killed as by hunters' deliberate selection of the top animals – leaving populations bereft of the genes they desperately need to survive in an increasingly challenging environment.

The role of Britain in this crisis is not restricted to the days of Empire. Britons today are among the world's leading elephant hunters. A British woman has been named the world's leading female trophy hunter. A British man was recently pipped to the post for the 'Oscar' of the trophy hunting world, known as the Weatherby Award. He is believed to have singlehandedly killed hundreds of animals.

British trophy hunters have killed hundreds of primates from 9 different species. Their trophies have been mounted in British taxidermy studios in various parts of the country, in the north and in the south. British hunters have boasted of shooting tame lions in an enclosure from just 8 yards, had "a few beers" before going off to shoot monkeys out of trees, and of shooting so many animals that they had to have "a big crate delivered with all my stuff".

Brits have bragged of shooting the world's rarest animals with the biggest horns - "I shot a 27 inch Black Rhino", says one – of having trophies of wild cats and honey badgers in their homes, and exclaim that shooting genet cats out of trees is "really cool, really fun!" They have killed some animals simply to use them to lure 'big game' - "We put a buffalo up to bait lions for fun" – and professed their pride in getting young children to join in: "I took my son for his 9th birthday – he earned himself the nickname 'the sniper'".

Some, worryingly, put their habit down to being an addiction: "It's like mainlining on heroin. You don't come off it very easily," while another has confessed that "I had this thing in my head: I wanted to shoot a baboon".

British companies are cashing in on the trade. UK-owned firms are among the world's leading businesses in the sector, and are offering trophy hunting 'holidays' in Africa and beyond. One sells over 30 different species in 3 different countries.

Another has helped hunters break world records - including for shooting rare animals using revolvers. Several foreign firms have British sales directors and agents to recruit customers in the UK wanting to shoot lions, elephants, rhinos and giraffes. One South African firm has received up to 100 British clients.

British trophy hunters have written openly about the appalling injuries they inflict on their victims: "Bright red blood was sprayed everywhere with pieces of tissue mixed in", according to one, whilst another writes about a zebra he had just shot: "With a broken shoulder and the top of the heart completely destroyed he managed to run some 200m".

Several studies confirm that the majority of animals shot by trophy hunters die slowly and painfully. They are left severely wounded and in extreme distress for considerable periods of time. Hunters often 'lose' animals in the bush after they stagger away in a desperate bid to escape. They eventually die of peritonitis, septic shock, and blood loss.

Guide books, however, calmly help you identify what kind of injury you may have inflicted: "Frothing blood is a sure sign of a lung hit. Bright red blood may mean a heart shot or arterial wound. Dark red blood usually originates from the liver. Intestinal matter mixed with blood is an indication of a gut shot." They even tell you what a dying animal sounds like: "As black bears die, they sometimes moan loudly when air is expelled from their lungs. The sound isn't pleasant. Lung-shot bears will sometimes make gurgling sounds as they expire."

British hunters have shared similar experiences. "I could see the lung blood bubbling from the exit wound", says one. "There was stomach contents on the ground and splatters of blood", says another. "My bullet smashed through the rear leg removing most of the bone - and destroying muscle". "There was a lot of blood. We followed the trail finding chunks of bone". And so on.

The experience seems to provoke a pleasurable response among some British hunters. "There was a pleasing amount of blood which was easy to follow. We found more intestines caught on the thorns", writes one. "I heard the smack of a hit and saw it go down on its side, legs in the air. I was grinning", says another. "I squeezed off the round and heard the satisfying thwack of the round hitting home", according to yet another.

Many trophy hunters use packs of hounds to chase and corner their victims, with often horrifying consequences for the dogs as well as the intended victim. Dogs have had their faces ripped off and jaws broken by desperate cougars and leopards. They are trained with shock collars by their hunting masters who use raccoons as bait animals.

Everywhere one looks, the welfare of animals appears to be at the very bottom of the list of priorities. The captive breeding of animals to shoot in enclosures has ballooned. A raid on one facility found that a quarter of the lions had mange, in-breeding meant many cubs had neurological diseases and could not walk, while others suffered from severe malformities. Elsewhere, white lions vulnerable to skin cancer are bred as 'special' trophies. Dozens of backyard facilities in South Africa



are breeding tigers both for trophies and bones used in traditional Chinese 'medicines'.

The conservation picture is hardly prettier. Many of the animals pursued by trophy hunters have seen numbers collapse in almost apocalyptic fashion. A US Congressional report warns that "trophy hunting removes significant numbers of animals from rapidly declining populations", adding that "the evidence shows that trophy hunting is having negative impacts across sub Saharan Africa."

A report by IUCN scientists found that wildlife populations in the majority of hunting areas have fallen, while another IUCN paper concluded that "big game hunting, in terms of conservation, does not work". A study in Science magazine compared wildlife numbers in areas where hunting was permitted with places with no hunting. Hunting was found responsible for an 83% reduction in wildlife numbers.

Evolutionary biologists are now telling us of another major threat: "Trophy animals are the most evolutionary fit, possess the best genes which species and populations need to survive, especially when they need to adapt to a changing environment, as is the case with accelerating climate change."

Industry guides, however, are telling trophy hunters where to go if they want to shoot "huge leopards and excellent maned lions" or "heavy-ivoried bull elephants", and "which safari operator provides the biggest consistently." Scientists now say that "removing just 5% of strong males could mean the entire population of a species is wiped out".

The collapse in lion populations has been nothing short of staggering – a fall of more than 90% since the 1970s alone. Around the African continent are multiple instances of the animal simply vanishing. In 2006 there were 1,600 lions in Senegal. Now there are 16. Angola had 1,000 that same year, but they may all have now disappeared. Nigeria, a country once renowned for its lions, has just 32 animals left.

The evidence of the complicit role of trophy hunting could not be clearer. An IUCN Red List report says trophy hunting is one of the main contributors to what it calls the "astonishing" decline in the continent's lions. Oxford University scientists monitoring the effects of trophy hunting in Zimbabwe report that "trophy hunting had the single most significant effect, with levels of hunting mortality exceeding deaths of lions in conflict with people or killed in wire snares set by poachers."

Before and after studies have been carried out in Zimbabwe and Zambia, both of whom brought in temporary trophy hunting bans – precisely because of the impact of trophy hunting on lions. At the start, the chances of an average male surviving in a given year were as low as 27%. With the ban, they rocketed up to 80%. A three-year hunting ban in Zambia showed lion populations bounced back, with numbers almost doubling.

The genetic diversity of lions has shrunk by 15% in the last 100 years, as trophy hunters continue to shoot the biggest and strongest animals. Scientists warn that killing just a tiny proportion of the trophy males left could be enough to take them

past the point of no return. The US government says that lions may even be extinct by the year 2050.

Elephants are faring little better. Numbers have more than halved since the 1980s. There have been population falls of up to 75% in parts of Zimbabwe. Zambia had 200,000 elephants in the 1970s – now it has fewer than 10,000. Trophy hunting is making the problems of poaching faced by many species much more complicated. More elephants currently die at the hands of both trophy hunters and poachers than are born in the wild.

One-third of all the African elephants left are now in Botswana. It has twice as many elephants as any other country in Africa. Botswana is a country the size of France. It banned trophy hunting some years ago (the ban has recently been reversed in controversial circumstances).

The genetic effects of trophy hunting are making themselves felt. More and more adult elephants are becoming tuskless or have shorter tusks as the 'Big Tusker' genes are shot out of the population. This poses an existential threat to African elephants. Big tusks are essential for finding water under dry river-beds during droughts. Climate change is leading to fiercer, more frequent and prolonged periods of drought, causing many animals to die.

In some areas where trophy hunting continues, tusklessness has reached rates as high as 98%. In national parks where trophy hunting is prohibited, tusklessness is as low as 3%. Kenya, which banned trophy hunting in the 1970s, now has virtually all of Africa's remaining Big Tusker elephants.

Two hundred years ago, when the trophy hunters first arrived in Africa, there were approximately 1 million rhinos. Most were black rhinos. As recently as the 1970s there were still some 65,000. Today there are barely more than 3,000 animals left. Their white rhino cousins have suffered a similar fate.

The focus of discussion has almost always been on poaching. However, in some years more rhinos have been shot by trophy hunters than by poachers. Between 2007 and 2017, trophy hunters shot more than 4,000 white rhinos. Laws allowing trophy hunters to shoot rhinos for horns and other body parts have been widely exploited by wildlife traffickers. They have used the loophole to acquire rhino horns worth hundreds of millions of dollars.

The remaining cheetah population of fewer than 7,000 animals is scattered over 29 populations. Only two of them are thought to be viable. Twenty years ago, leopards were rated 'Least Concern' on the IUCN Red List – the lowest rung on the extinction ladder. IUCN scientists are now unable to estimate the current leopard population. They confirm, though, that numbers are decreasing. The leopard has jumped two levels on the IUCN Red List scale to "Vulnerable" to extinction, and is in CITES' top category known as 'Appendix I'.

Giraffes were classed as 'Least Concern' barely 10 years ago. Today, two of its 9 sub-species are considered to be critically endangered, and a further 2 endangered. In the 1980s its population stood at 163,000 – now it is 68,293.

The early trophy hunters in the 19<sup>th</sup> century noted how wildlife numbers were falling rapidly in the face of the onslaught wrought upon them. Charles Darwin recorded the damaging effects of ‘artificial selection’ – the removal of the fittest animals and genes from species bloodlines – as a direct result of trophy hunting.

British trophy hunters in the 19<sup>th</sup> century succeeded in wiping out the last of the wild quaggas, a zebra-like animal, and are thought to have caused the extinction of a South African antelope known as the bloubok. Sometime around the 1970s, trophy hunters shot the last remaining Scimitar-horned Oryxes left in the wild. In 1982, the very last Arabian Oryx was shot by a hunter. A US Congressional report found trophy hunting has caused local extinctions of Dorcas gazelles and Nubian bustards. The Dama gazelle is now thought to be one of 10 species likely to go extinct in the next few years. The Addax has been reduced to a few dozen animals. Both have been popular with hunters. They now have to resort to shooting their captive-bred cousins, largely on Texan Jurassic Park-style ranches.

In Kenya, however – where trophy hunting was banned in the 1970s – the picture is very different. Elephant numbers have doubled, and the lion population is up 25%. While black rhino numbers have declined by 35% in the rest of Africa, in Kenya they have gone up by 20%. The same goes for white rhinos: numbers are falling throughout Africa except in Kenya, where they have grown by 64% since 2017.

Yet despite the growing extinction emergency, websites such as BookYourHunt.com continue to openly advertise thousands of trophy hunts for species ranging from lions to camels, beavers to seals. Ranches in Texas permit trophy hunters from around the world to come and shoot imported zebras, emus and kangaroos. Entrepreneurs take hunters up in helicopters to shoot wild pigs using machine guns – something they call a ‘helibacon’ experience.

Despite the crushing evidence to the contrary, the great myth of trophy hunting as ‘conservation’ has somehow persisted. Scientists who have dared to speak out have been intimidated and threatened. Those who have exposed corruption have had permits withdrawn or been expelled from the country. Funds supposedly to help wildlife and local communities have mysteriously vanished or been grossly misused – such as the rural district council in Zimbabwe which sold permits to a trophy hunting company to shoot 50 elephants to fund the construction of a football stadium.

How on earth has this happened? After the global furore which followed the shooting of Cecil the lion, how has trophy hunting survived? The answer to this question can perhaps be found in a memorable scene in ‘All the President’s Men’, the Academy Award-winning film about Watergate. Robert Redford plays one of two intrepid young journalists trying to discover who is behind a dirty tricks campaign that appears to be masterminded from on high. In the middle of the night, he meets with a high-level insider in an empty underground car park. Standing in the shadows, ‘Deep Throat’ – as his source is known – gives him three words of advice: “Follow the money”.

Let’s take what has been happening in Britain. Since the government unveiled plans to ban hunting trophies in the Queen’s Speech of October 2019, Ministers and MPs have been subjected to an orchestrated barrage of letters, briefings and social media

campaigns telling them to drop it. Many of them claim to come from 'conservationists' concerned that the ban would prove 'disastrous' for endangered wildlife. Others purport to come from 'African' groups saying the government's proposals are tantamount to 'neo-colonialism'.

If we take Deep Throat's advice and follow the money, though, a startling picture emerges. It transpires that many of these groups are 'front' organisations created and directly funded by the trophy hunting industry. Others are little more than naïve, unwitting accomplices to a playbook devised by lobbyists learned in the art of promoting industries on the defensive such as tobacco and fossil fuels.

The world's largest trophy hunting lobby group is called Safari Club International (SCI). Founded in the late 1970s, it calls itself the "leading defender of the freedom to hunt". SCI spends on average £11 million a year lobbying to protect trophy hunters' "rights" around the world. In America, it is one of the largest corporate donors to politicians' election campaigns. Beneficiaries have included Senate Majority Leaders, House of Representatives Speakers, a former Agriculture Secretary (the post responsible for hunting policy) and the Interior Secretary (in charge of trophy import permits). When Donald Trump's first Interior Secretary Ryan Zinke resigned in disgrace, he was simply replaced by a paid lobbyist for Safari Club International.

SCI's campaigns have led to the successful 'delisting' of endangered species, meaning it is now possible for trophy hunters to kill them and bring back their trophies in to the US. Trophy bans by states such as New Jersey have been overturned, and proposed bans by California have been thwarted.

In the UK, SCI is led by the former UKIP mayor of Beaconsfield. However, its campaign against a UK ban is funded and controlled from its head offices in Washington, DC. From here, SCI has pumped over £1 million into a campaign targeting the British Government, MPs and Lords. It used a phoney conservation front organisation called the 'Inclusive Conservation Group' (ICG) as its attack dog. The ICG was the creation of a top trophy hunter by the name of John Thodos and is funded by a hunting group called Shikar-Safari Club International (not to be confused with SCI, although its aims are essentially identical). The ICG set up a fake 'African' group named 'Let Africa Live' (LAL) to run the campaign through. LAL described itself as "a movement committed to ending the oppression of the African people by governments, NGOs and corporations in Western Europe and North America". Its goal was to convince UK Ministers and MPs that Africans were against the government proposals and to bully the UK government into dropping them.

LAL's social media platforms churned out posts with alarming headlines screaming (the capital letters are as per the original) "THE UK IS TRYING TO COLONIZE LOCAL AFRICANS BY CONTROLLING HOW THEY USE THEIR LAND"; "THE UK IS TRYING TO BAN SUSTAINABLE WILDLIFE CONSERVATION IN AFRICA"; and "THE UK IS ABOUT TO DESTROY LOCAL AFRICAN ECONOMIES" among others.

Accompanying text hammered home the point to dramatic effect: "When will the extremist global elite and the radical neocolonialists stop trying to control Africans? #LetAfricaLive Help Africa in the fight against the UK Global Elite." Or: "It's time the



foreign influence of radical NGOs comes to end and the people of Africa can finally benefit from their own natural resources without interference from the global elite. #LetAfricaLive". Another adds: "The global elite will stop at nothing to control Africa and its natural resources."

The posts featured heart-rending images of desperate Africans and Western animal rights 'extremists', sometimes against a backdrop of Big Ben, to make it crystal clear for whom the message was intended. The posts were then 'liked' and 'shared' by fake social media accounts created using sophisticated artificial intelligence technology similar to that used by Russian campaigns to influence western elections.

Many were posted in the middle of the public consultation held by the UK government's Department of Environment, Food & Rural Affairs (Defra) into its proposed trophy ban. People were then urged by LAL to bombard Defra with emails demanding that the ban be dropped.

Strategy documents unearthed by investigators are unambiguous about the depth of the deceit. The cover slide of ICG's presentation to its SCI donors states unequivocally that their mission was to "SHAPE, INFORM, INFLUENCE, MANIPULATE, MISLEAD, EXPOSE, DIMINISH, PROMOTE, DECEIVE, COERCE, DETER, MOBILIZE, CONVINCED" (original capitals). It goes on to unashamedly describe how it "will take the exact words and facts from the SCI web pages and simply present it through an African's voice". This, it says, had already "received tremendous results" as ICG "appears as a neutral party".

Documents acquired by investigators reveal that the money for ICG's Let Africa Live project came from a special SCI pot known as the "Hunter Legacy 100 Fund". The Fund was started by 100 SCI members, each of whom paid in a minimum of \$100,000. Top Donald Trump donor Steve Chancellor and his wife Terri are among them. Until recently, Steve Chancellor held the world record for shooting the biggest lion known to man. Others who contributed include Danial and Charlotte Peyerck, parents of Chris Peyerck – a trophy hunter who, in 2018, famously paid \$400,000 to shoot a critically endangered black rhino.

The Times newspaper had previously reported that a handful of British academics campaigning against the government's trophy ban had undisclosed "financial links with hunting bodies" including Safari Club International. When the new story about the SCI-funded campaign broke, the newspaper wrote an editorial in which it said that the "hunting lobby is stirring up concocted opposition to the government's plans in an attempt to blow ministers off course ... Many of those messages have been cynically inflected with anti-colonial rhetoric — a sad irony, given that trophy hunting was introduced to Africa by colonialists in the first place."

The campaign eventually had its pages shut down by Facebook and Twitter. Facebook's Head of Security explained: "The people behind this network attempted to conceal their identities and coordination". While the 'Let Africa Live' may have been shelved, investigators say that a letter purporting to come from 'community leaders' in Africa was drafted by figures within the trophy hunting industry, and that some of its signatories may not be aware that their names have been attached to it. What is certainly true is that the letter and language used by the new 'group' –

including ludicrous claims that for Britain to ban British hunters to bring their trophies into the UK is 'neo-colonialist' - is the same as that employed by the now-discredited 'Let Africa Live' campaign.

SCI receives money for these and other campaigns from a number of sources. They include Italian gun giants Beretta, and bullet-makers Hornady (slogan: "Accurate, Deadly, Dependable"). A sizeable proportion of its income comes from the companies that run trophy hunting holidays. They include British-owned firm Robin Hurt Safaris, a company that has helped hunters shoot record-breaking elephants in Botswana, lions in Zambia, and rhinos in South Africa. SCI records show that Robin Hurt Safaris has helped hunters shoot no fewer than 36 of the world's biggest leopards plus a number of unusual animals known as Tiang and White-eared Kob that were killed by trophy hunters using handguns.

SCI's money also comes from major oil and gas companies including Shell, Chevron and Halliburton. Not only are many senior oil executives top trophy hunters: the two industries share a common goal in having protections around endangered wildlife and their habitats removed. For hunters, it means those animals can be shot while for the oil industry it means their habitats can be opened up for exploration.

An investigation has found that the oil industry has been funnelling millions of dollars to Safari Club International for a number of years. SCI has what is described as a "strategic partnership" with the fossil fuel sector, which includes coordinating attacks on the US government on policies that protect endangered species.

The links between the trophy hunting industry and the climate-sceptic community do not end there. The Property and Environment Research Center (PERC), a climate denial group linked to Koch Industries – which has poured \$150 million into attacking climate science - has supported 'trophy-sceptic' academics and the publication of their papers and letters in scientific journals.

The NRA has been another beneficiary of oil industry cash, and is one of SCI's donors as well as a key partner. The gun lobby group has a major trophy hunting campaign of its own. It also works with SCI to block curbs on trophy hunting. The two are campaigning for a lowering of the minimum age that children have to be before they can legally go trophy hunting. SCI and the NRA run parallel youth recruitment programmes to persuade children to take up trophy hunting. Both organisations use a controversial Capitol Hill firm called Crossroads Strategies to lobby politicians. Crossroads Strategies represents Koch Industries and oil and gas companies as well.

SCI raises yet more money at its annual convention by auctioning hunts of endangered animals. These generate millions of dollars a year. The 2022 convention saw elephants, leopards, crocodiles, wolves, brown bears, reindeer, moose, and lynxes among the 122 lots on offer. The chance to go on a goat hunt with Donald Trump Jr was among the highlights, as was a polar bear hunt which - according to the auction catalogue - was "truly the most incredible adventure hunt!" Attendees were urged to "bid often and bid high as the value of this donation is much more than an amazing adventure harvesting an incredible species".

The “proceeds of SCI’s auctions support hunter advocacy” campaigns, the group explained to its members. A newsletter for convention-goers highlighted the current advocacy priorities included fighting “the United Kingdom’s Animals Abroad Bill (and the radical trophy ban in the bill, which will prohibit the import of thousands of hunted species, particularly from Africa”.

In addition to the Hunter Legacy 100 Fund, SCI has another major donor programme called the ‘Society of the Lion & Shield’. The fund has a range of levels. The ‘Diamond African Lion Level’ is for those, such as leading lion hunter Dr Gerald Warnock, who donate over US \$1 million. The ‘Emerald African Lion Level’ is for those, like Denise Welker and husband Brian, who donate over US \$500,000. Multi-award-winning Mrs Welker has received special recognition from SCI for having “instilled in her children and grandchildren a desire to hunt”.

Another 60 people are known to have each contributed up to a quarter of a million dollars to SCI through this fund. In total, it has brought in tens of millions of dollars into the group’s coffers.

Possibly SCI’s biggest income stream, however, is its hunting awards programme. Safari Club International has dozens of prizes which actively encourage trophy hunters to shoot extraordinary numbers of animals. British trophy hunters have been among its winners. Retired property developer Malcolm King has won SCI’s ‘Hunting Achievement Award’ at Diamond level, for which he will have been required to shoot animals from no fewer than 125 different species. He has won the ‘Animals of Africa’ Gold Award for killing 61 different African animals, and the ‘Global Hunting’ Gold award for shooting up to 50 different types of animal on 5 different continents too.

London lawyer Abigail Day is another big winner. Her prizes include the ‘Grand Slam Africa 29’ prize for shooting 29 African species, the ‘Animals of Europe’ Diamond award for killing 16 European wild animals, and the ‘Animals of Asia’ Gold prize for 13 trophy animals. Day has been voted by her peers as the world’s top female trophy hunter. Trophy hunters must pay up to \$3,000 if they want the statues and plaques that come with these awards. Over 20,000 such prizes have been presented to trophy hunters in recent years, generating tens of millions of dollars.

Fake African groups and joined-up lobbying with the oil and gas sector are only part of the industry’s armoury. Possibly the most critical element of the strategy has been the use of a web of front organisations whose mission is to present trophy hunting as conservation. Like Inclusive Conservation Group, they all have deceptively appealing names such as ‘Conservation Force’, ‘Conservation Imperative’, ‘Conservation Visions’ etc. Their aim, though, is solely and squarely to promote the interests of trophy hunters and the industry.

Conservation Force was the brainchild of a Safari Club International President who has shot some of the world’s largest lions, about which he has reminisced: “I can plainly see the African lion that has leaped into the air the moment its head snaps backward and explodes with smoke from my bullet”. He is a keen elephant hunter too, describing it as “the most intimate, real relationship one can have with elephant. Nothing else in life is more satisfying than an elephant hunt.”

If one were in any doubt as to his views, he also opined: “Nothing has been so consistently fulfilling to me as my hunting. It has stirred an insatiable appetite for more.” Among the animals that have helped sate his appetite are polar bears, a species already under threat from climate change. Another Conservation Force Director has won prizes from SCI for shooting hundreds of animals.

Conservation Force worked with Safari Club International to stop lions from being declared endangered, which would have made it harder to hunt them and bring home their trophies. Without irony, they called their campaign ‘Fighting for Lions’. Conservation Force was behind successful moves to allow trophy hunters to shoot critically endangered black rhinos, and has brought lawsuits against governments who dare to try and ban trophies. When Delta Airlines refused to carry black rhino trophies on its planes, Conservation Force sued them too.

The ‘Sustainable Use & Livelihoods Group’ (SULi), an organisation headed by a British academic, defends trophy hunting as “sustainable use” of wildlife, the favoured description of trophy hunting by the industry. As Eduardo de Aaroz, president of the International Professional Hunters Association, has put it: “the sustainable use of renewable natural resources.... is how hunting is called today”.

SULi has received funding from Conservation Force to promote this ideology. Other SULi sponsors include the Russian trophy hunting association. Its directors include the former right-hand man to Russian President Vladimir Putin, Sergey Yastrzhembsky, who is known to have killed hundreds of animals. Many of them are on display in a purpose-built trophy room adjacent to his home 60 km outside Moscow. He calls it “one of my favourite places in life. Every time I see those magnificent creatures of nature, my eyes light up, for they remind me of the vivid experiences I have had, and adrenaline starts coursing through my blood.”

The vice-chair of SULi is a known trophy hunter, sits on Conservation Force’s board, and runs his own pro-hunting ‘conservation’ group called Conservation Visions. Its work is funded by Dallas Safari Club – a sister organisation to SCI – so that he can be a “Conservation and Hunting Advocate, Advisor, and Communicator”. The grant specifies that the money is to be used to make promotional videos, conduct social media outreach, do public speaking and other activities promoting trophy hunting.

‘Conservation Frontlines’, meanwhile, says it works “all-out to ‘branding’ sustainable hunting” and to “equip hunters with knowledge and arguments to campaign as reliable and authentic advocates and communicators of the conservation hunting message.” The ‘True Green Alliance’ is headed up by a hunter who has single-handedly shot 5,000 elephants as well as hundreds of lions, leopards, hippos and buffaloes. “It was a great thrill to me, to be very honest,” the group’s leader Ron Thomson said recently. Thomson claims to have “by far hunted more than any other man alive”.

He has graphically described the joy of hunting elephants: “No-one can define the rush of adrenaline that sends the pulses racing but the hunter, himself; the goose-pimples that run up and down his arms, and along the length of his back, erecting the hair on the nape of his neck.” He goes on to describe the moment of the kill: “The elephant throws its head up, its trunk rising high... It is the elephant’s final salute. Its

hind quarters collapse first – then it falls sideways to the ground, its large brown eyes already staring into the great hereafter. Then the shaking begins, not from fear, but the release of it! Not from excitement, but from the expiring of tension. The smile on my face is painful. The exhilaration is complete.” He says animal welfare groups are “the paedophiles of the wildlife industry.”

‘Resource Africa’, another group campaigning to stop Britain’s ban, is listed in internal SCI strategy documents as an “ally”. Its Directors include the (British) head of SULi and the head of an organisation in Namibia which partners with some of the world’s leading trophy hunting companies. The businesses sell ‘holidays’ where people can shoot lions, elephants, rhinos and cheetahs, among others. The UK National Lottery recently withdrew its association from the project after learning of this.

David Attenborough has described trophy hunting as “incomprehensible”. The British public overwhelmingly shares the same view. A recent poll conducted by Survation found that 9 out of 10 voters want the government to implement its proposed ban as soon as possible (the number for Conservative voters was 92%, with only 1% disagreeing). Previous polls conducted by both Survation and YouGov have yielded virtually identical results. The government’s position is broadly mirrored by the opposition parties, and is supported by much of the national media across the spectrum.

Contrary to what the trophy hunting industry would have British policy-makers believe, trophy hunting is reviled by African conservationists and people in Africa generally. Dr Paula Kahumbu, CEO of African conservation group Wildlife Direct, writes: “There is revulsion at the whole idea of killing animals for pleasure, something that is completely alien to the African tradition of respect for wildlife. Trophy hunting is, and always has been, a rich white man’s sport. For Africans, it is a symbol of colonial oppression. The idea that trophy hunting benefits African economies is also a myth – or more accurately, a lie. Trophy hunting generates lots of money for a few people, most of whom are already rich.”

Dr Muchazondida Mkono, a Zimbabwean academic, has surveyed African attitudes towards trophy hunting. She concurs with Kahumbu: “The dominant pattern was resentment towards what was viewed as the neo-colonial character of trophy hunting in the way that it privileges Western elites in accessing Africa’s wildlife resources.”

African conservationists reacted furiously to the SCI-funded ‘Let Africa Live’ campaign to dupe British Ministers and MPs. Dr Mordecai Ogada, a leading Kenyan scientist, wrote that it was the western trophy hunting lobby that “are the colonial parasites. You’re bloodthirsty hunters who want to take over African lands and slaughter our wildlife for your satisfaction.” Fellow academic Wandia Njoya pointed out how the LAL campaign was run from America: “You’ve left your bloodthirst in America, you come to quench it with African wildlife, and tell us that it is for our benefit. What kind of fools do you take Africans for?”

We need to look no further than the extraordinary recovery of blue whales following the whaling ban to see what is possible. Numbers of blue whales plummeted by 99%

during the 20<sup>th</sup> century - a figure similar to the 95% decline in many populations of African 'big game'. In Antarctica, its principal territory, there were just 360 individuals left when the ban was introduced in 1966. Now, there are some 25,000 blue whales in 5 different regions around the world.

If trophy hunting were truly a method of conservation, it must surely go down as one of the greatest policy failures in modern history. At a time when wildlife populations are under so many different and difficult pressures, trophy hunting is clearly one that it does not need – and does not have to endure.

Most of all, however, it is a practice so cruel, cowardly and utterly unconscionable as to be wholly incompatible with the values of a civilised society. Imagine if American hunters were to come to Britain, lure people's pet cats out of their gardens, and then shoot them with crossbows and pose for pictures before mounting their heads above the fireplace. Yet this is in essence what happened not only to Cecil 7 years ago but to thousands of lions in recent years – and to millions of other animals in the 22 years since we entered this new millennium. If the current rate of slaughter continues, some 170 million animals could be killed by trophy hunters this century.

The secrets and lies exposed by the journalists who inspired the film 'All The President's Men' led to the end of President Nixon's time in office and marked a turning point in American politics. The trophy hunting industry has sought to hide its role as puppet-master and sponsor of a concerted campaign to stave off regulation by weaving an intricate web of deceit. People are now increasingly aware of trophy hunting's role in the catastrophic collapse of the world's dwindling wildlife and how it is leaving species genetically ill-equipped to face the perilous challenges of a rapidly heating world.

It is perhaps rare for wildlife conservation groups and animal welfare campaigners to cheer and praise governments. However, the proposed legislation to ban trophies from Britain has drawn support not only from them but from public figures, media organisations, opposition parties and voters from every corner of the country. It reflects a laudable determination to stand up for the world's precious wildlife – and an equally laudable resolve to stand up to an industry that has devastated it.

The government's bill to ban trophies should be supported – enthusiastically.



**SN012 Nunavut Territory**

Late Summer/Fall Polar Bear Arctic Adventure in Nunavut Canada this is a 10-day CITES Hunt for One Hunter

One very fortunate hunter will have the opportunity to experience Canada's Arctic without snow ! On this late summer 10-day, 1x1 guided, **polar bear** hunt donated by **Shane Black of Canada North Outfitting**. This adventure hunt is unique in both experience and the fact that you will spot and stalk polar bear ! The hunt is carried out with your Inuit guide and Shane Black. The winning bidder will receive an **Arctic clothing & gear package from KIUI** completely tailored to this trip including Weighpoint Duffel's. Method of take is rifle. Buyer must schedule hunt with outfitter for open dates in August-October of 2023 or 2024. Shane will accompany the hunter from arrival into Canada, Shane will share his knowledge and immerse you in this incredible Inuit culture and tradition including photographing the entire adventure and producing a personalized souvenir book. Canada North pioneered Arctic big game outfitting in 1981. Shane spends over half the year in the Arctic outfitting and supporting the communities. With all the time Shane spends in the Arctic and hunts he does this hunt has become amongst his favourites. Truly the

most incredible adventure hunt! As of August 2015, the IUCN Red List reports that the worldwide polar bear population estimate is established at 26,000 animals with over 17,000 or two-thirds located in the Canadian Arctic. However, with 2017 population data updates of two sub-populations, the total world estimate is closer to 28,500 polar bears. The package includes first and last night room accommodations in Winnipeg, round-trip Arctic flight and hotel accommodations with all meals and incidentals, general administration and flight booking fees including a flight itinerary change and the Canadian 5% GST sales tax. Hunt may be upgraded to include central barren ground caribou and walrus. Additional hunters or non-hunter can be accommodated; see outfitter for details. \*Not Included is Nunavut hunting license and polar bear tag, Arctic Wildlife Research Fund 250.00, shipping of trophies, taxidermy, expediting costs and gratuities. **Current law forbids the importation of hides and skulls of both polar bear and Atlantic walrus into the USA or Mexico. Canada North Outfitting will help arrange storage of trophies.** 25% from this auction sell will be going back to Canada North and will be put towards the new initiative Canada North Outfitting is developing on suicide awareness and prevention in Nunavut. We ask that you bid often and bid high as the value of this donation is much more than an amazing adventure and harvesting an incredible species, it is an introduction and education on being a part of one of the greatest hunting cultures in the world. As well to become the first to start the journey of making a difference on youth suicide. At the time of this donation proof of vaccine is required to enter Canada. All indicators are that this will be for the foreseeable future. For more information, contact Shane Black at (250) 961-7100 or by email at [sblack@canadanorthoutfitting.com](mailto:sblack@canadanorthoutfitting.com). Company website: [www.canadanorthoutfitting.com](http://www.canadanorthoutfitting.com)

**Booth No.: 3145 Donor's Valuation: Priceless**

**ABOVE:** Extract from SCI auction brochure showing polar bear hunt to raise money for industry lobbying campaigns



## **PART A – INTRODUCTION TO TROPHY HUNTING**

1. Why do some people shoot animals for trophies?
2. What happens during a trophy hunt?
3. How are trophy hunts sold?
4. How many animals do trophy hunters shoot?
5. British public opinion surveys on trophy hunting
6. What are the primary concerns about Trophy Hunting?
7. Is Trophy Hunting contributing to wildlife losses?
8. Does Trophy Hunting contribute to poaching and trafficking?
9. What happens when Trophy Hunting is banned?
10. Do African communities benefit from Trophy Hunting?
11. What is the 'Let Africa Live' campaign?

## 1. Why do some people shoot animals for trophies?

Discussions on hunting forums often see hunters sharing their reasons for going trophy hunting. One such exchange commences with a hunter confessing that there are “lots of secondary reasons, most of which are rationalisations. At the end of the day, I hunt because I enjoy the hell out of it!” Another echoes his thoughts: “There are lots of reasons to substantiate why we hunt. But in the end its because we/I enjoy it!”<sup>3</sup>

The desire to hunt is often referred to by some trophy hunters as an addiction: “The deep, innate, primitive desire to hunt an animal is rather an urge. It begs to be satisfied. It is calmed by a successful hunt when dopamine, that delicious secretion, flushes through the hunter’s body.”<sup>4</sup>

Top British trophy hunter Paul Roberts has compared big-game hunting to being “hooked” on drugs: “It’s like mainlining on heroin. You don’t come off it very easily.”<sup>5</sup> Mark Sullivan, an American professional hunting guide operating in Africa, agrees: “Nothing else can bring out the senses in you and make the blood run through your veins.”<sup>6</sup>

“When you... finally get a thick-furred 200-pound plus bear on the ground, you have every right to be proud, because you’ve taken something that few other hunters have: taken one of North America’s true trophy animals. You may even become addicted.”<sup>7</sup> According to another hunter: “I’m an addict. I’m addicted to black bear hunting.”<sup>8</sup>

A startling version of the same theme is given by a contributor to African Hunter magazine: “Did you ever get up feeling like you just HAD to kill something?”<sup>9</sup>

In an article about a lion hunt in South Africa, a hunter’s wife – who has accompanied him - writes: “My heart was pounding at an excessive pace, my clothes were soaked through. How the human body jolts to life when all senses are simultaneously alive. To say I was fevered with excitement would be a vast understatement.”<sup>10</sup>

Elephant hunting appears to carry particularly strong appeal. Carlo Caldesi, a famous Italian trophy hunter who has killed more than 230 different species of animal and whose records include shooting the world’s biggest black rhino, calls elephant hunting “by far the most thrilling, electrifying and captivating of them all”. So does Larry Kelly, possibly the world’s leading handgun hunter: “Having found the excitement of the elephant foremost, I rank it as one of the greatest hunts in the world. I remember the sounds, smells and feel of the adrenaline rush as you track and scrutinize the ivory.”<sup>11</sup>

## 2. What happens during a trophy hunt?

“Dragging a squealing and gutted duiker across the ground to a tree where it was wired up (still alive) to attract a leopard to shoot after dark (also illegal), diesel used to pour into warthog holes where a wounded leopard had run, and then set on fire; over 200 rounds of gunfire shot into a palm island where they thought a male lion was holed up, but ended up shooting his pride and eight cubs, and then later, setting the palm alight to ‘smoke the sucker out’ – are all testaments to the atrocities. The male was wounded so couldn’t escape and burned to death, but the hunters logged it up to an accident and went on to shoot his brother... (I) heard the hunters tell the stories with no remorse afterwards around the campfires. Well-known local professional hunters were nicknamed ‘Matches xyz’ and ‘Fireman xyz’ for burning the swamp to attract the rare sitatunga to kill”.<sup>12</sup>

“The trophy hunters’ transgressions were all caught on tape — capturing baby zebras, running over an impala with a truck, watching wildebeests writhe and bleed before killing them, letting children participate in the hunt.”<sup>13</sup>

There are a number of hunting publications including books, magazine and forums where trophy hunters openly share their experiences. Below are some extracts.

### Elephants

Ron Thomson has shot over 5,000 elephants. Here, he talks about the pleasure he derives from elephant hunting. “No-one can define the rush of adrenaline that sends the pulses racing but the hunter, himself; the goose-pimples that run up and down his arms, and along the length of his back, erecting the hair on the nape of his neck... Then to manoeuvre myself into a position to be able to place a bullet – smaller than two digits of a man’s little finger – into the elephant’s brain!

“Sluck! The sound of the bullet hitting its target. The elephant throws its head up, its trunk rising high... It is the elephant’s final salute. Its hind quarters collapse first – then it falls sideways to the ground, its large brown eyes already staring into the great hereafter.

“Then the shaking begins, not from fear, but the release of it! Not from excitement, but from the expiring of tension. The smile on my face is painful. The exhilaration is complete.”<sup>14</sup>

Cutting off an elephant’s tail is a common way to mark the successful conquest of the trophy animal. “We went back to the dead elephants to cut off their tails and take a piece of one’s trunk and heart as well as some fat and I had a look at their tusks, which there had been no time to do in passing. The ivory was all rather small, even for cow; still it was not bad for a beginning.”<sup>15</sup>

## Lions

“The bullet slammed into the lioness and she spun in the air, falling against the electric fence behind which she was confined. Standing on the other side of the fence were her three young cubs – she had been separated from them an hour earlier. Another shot was fired by the overseas hunter. She slumped to the ground in a crumpled heap. Both times, the hunter shot from a vehicle. He then posed with the dead lioness and pulled at her mouth to show her teeth. Later, in the skinning shed, as the lioness’s coat was removed from her body to become a ‘trophy’ for the hunter, milk from her teats mingled with her blood on the ground.”<sup>16</sup>

In South Africa, most lions shot by trophy hunter have been bred in captivity and are ‘hunted’ in fenced enclosures. These are called ‘canned’ hunts, because the result – a guaranteed kill, as the animal cannot escape – is ‘in the can’. Here is another account of a ‘canned lion’ hunt:

“The lioness and her cubs were shut in a small barred cage that opened onto a large enclosure surrounded by an electrified fence. Four days earlier she had given birth to three cubs, which had just finished the latest in a round-the-clock succession of feeds. The cubs slept, and she dozed. The largest of the cubs was a light-coloured male and he slept sprawled across her throat with a tiny paw dangling near one of his mother’s half-closed eyes.

“The noise of an engine approaching meant little because vehicles often passed the enclosure, so the lioness took no notice of it at first. But then it stopped only a few metres from her cage, and she raised her head. The cub fell off her neck and squirmed briefly in protest before cuddling up to its sisters and going back to sleep.

“A man and woman dressed in khaki shorts and shirts got out of the vehicle’s cab; they went to the open back and lowered the tailgate. The man leaned in and dragged out a bloody chunk of meat – part of a donkey’s leg.

“The meat hit the dry ground with a thud and threw up a small cloud of dust. The lioness was on her feet, standing in the doorway of her cage as the tempting meal landed less than 20 metres away. She knew what it was and she leapt in one bound and was onto the meat.

“Behind her there was a loud clang: metal struck metal as the door of her cage crashed shut. She had fallen for the cruellest of tricks: the cubs were on one side of the bars and she was on the other. She knew what had happened: perhaps it had happened to her before. Instinct made her hang onto her meal as she ran, so she dragged the meat back to the cage gate.

“She then watched as the last of her three cubs was picked up by the woman and handed to the man who carried it to join the others, which were already in a small cage in the back of the pick-up truck. At only four days old, the tiny, pale-coloured male lion and his sisters still had their eyes tightly closed.

“The engine started and they were on their way into a life that would involve exploitation, sadness, cruelty and suffering.

“The lioness’ eyes were filled with a terrible anger and despair as she paced the fence and cried out for her cubs being driven away, and gradually the sound of the engine faded to nothing.”<sup>17</sup>

Another account reads: “(They) soon had mainly Americans flying in, quivering with excitement to get a lion in the sights. These eager hunters were whisked off to game farms where sure-kill lions were obviously waiting to be spotted and shot. These predators were often lured by bait, were sometimes still snoozy from tranquilizers and at times were already cornered for the convenience of the hunter.”<sup>18</sup>

In the following story, it is apparent that the lion is essentially tame. “The lion was dozing when he picked up the familiar sound of a vehicle’s engine approaching. He had lost the captive pride he had lived with and was alone in strange surroundings. But it was with curiosity rather than alarm that he lifted his head, and looked in the direction of the noise. He saw a vehicle stop a little distance away from where he lay, but didn’t move as people got out of the vehicle and walked around examining the ground. The vehicle then drove off, leaving people behind who continued examining the ground before walking in his direction.

“He was used to humans; they had been in his life every day since his birth. Indeed, his life had started with humans, who had bottle fed him after he had been removed by his mother. Humans were nothing to fear; in his early life they had been a source of comfort as well as food. His instinct was almost to get up and go and greet the people that now walked towards him.”

The hunter lifts his rifle, takes aim, and shoots the lion. “A massive muscular contraction and the impact of the bullet lifted the animal into a weird, grotesque backward whirl as George’s second shot hammered into him. The lion now lay on its side panting and bleeding in the grass. With their guns at their shoulders, Pieter, Andrew and George approached in single file. George showed no emotion as, together with Hilary and the hunting team, he walked to the lion, which now lay dying with two bullets in its body.

“The mortally wounded animal lay on its side and was still breathing as it looked at its killers. ‘Finish him off with a shot through the eye, then it won’t show when the head is mounted’, said Pieter automatically as he looked down at the stricken lion.”<sup>19</sup>

The lions can often be shot at close range because they have become so habituated to people. A South African TV investigation found that “all the lions were captive bred and habituated to humans. They were drugged, completely confused and terrified. They climbed trees, hid in warthog burrows and under thick bush - trying whatever they could to hide from the bullets.”<sup>20</sup> A BBC News report echoed the investigation’s findings: “The lions appeared to be used to humans... one was shot while hiding in a hole, another up against a fence.”<sup>21</sup>

Trophy hunting companies often provide professional photographers and videographers to collate images for the trophy hunter to take home along with their trophy. The following account comes from one such cameraman.

“The lion cartwheels from the force of the bullet – shocked and confused it roars, turns and quickly limps off into the bush. ‘Shoot him again, shoot him again, shoot him again’, the professional hunter frantically urges, as the hunter reloads, firing into the trees.” The hunt is being filmed by a cameraman hired by the hunter. The video shows the lion lying dead and the American hunter walking up to him. “‘Hey you’, he says, ‘I’m sorry, but I wanted you’, before leaning down and kissing the lion.”

The cameraman who filmed this is Derek Gobbett. Gobbett resigned from his job in order to speak out against canned hunting after witnessing a petrified tame lioness shot by a trophy hunter while it tried to hide in a porcupine burrow.<sup>22</sup> “I shot footage that no hunter would show in order to boast. One male lion was whistled at and the shooter fired from the bed of a pick-up truck; another was impaled on fence-posts and shot. It was slaughter, with ten hunters killing lionesses in a week and wanting film footage of each shoot to take home with them.”<sup>23</sup>

Another film of a lion hunt reveals further evidence of the brutality involved. The footage first shows a trophy hunter shooting a warthog that is desperately trying to escape. The bullet doesn’t kill the animal, though; instead, it hits it in the stomach. “The stricken creature stumbles on, tripping over its intestines before collapsing in agony, still very much alive. The hunter callously draws that is a ‘bad day for the pigs’.”

It is followed by a scene in which a hippo is shot in a small dam (“the hunting equivalent of shooting fish in a barrel”) followed by one in which bait is set for a lion. The body of an antelope is hung from a tree. As night falls, a large male lion is seen approaching. He begins to feed on the bait. The hunter then shoots. “The lion is lying on his side, legs thrashing, biting desperately at a clump of grass as he tries to comprehend the painful hammer blow he has received. The strength ebbs from his powerful body.” The stricken lion tries, in vain, to get up. The guide tells the hunter to shoot it again.

Stirring music plays on the film. The lion can be seen with blood covering its neck and chest.<sup>24</sup>

## **Bears**

“The bear looked huge as he strutted around the pile of cantaloupe melons. He had his back to me as he plunked his rump down as if to say, ‘Here I am and here I’ll eat’. My adrenal glands were working overtime as I started pulling back on my bow. The bear lurched forward when my arrow slid between his shoulders. In a few minutes I found my trophy.”<sup>25</sup>

The book ‘20 Great Trophy Hunts – personal accounts of hunting North America’s Top Big Game Animals’ contains a graphic account of a bear hunt. At the beginning of the story, on locating their quarry, the hunter’s partner urges his friend to “take him in the throat and break his neck”. He describes what happens after firing the first shot as follows: “I heard my slug slam into the animal with a distinct ‘Whomp!’. What happened next just didn’t make any sense at all. That bear went into a rage. He

acted as if the bullet never fazed him. He started smashing branches in all directions. He grabbed a limb as big as my arm in his jaws and snapped it like a dry twig. I was dumbfounded. I decided a neck shot wouldn't do the job; I'd have to shoot him in the lungs and bleed him to death."

The second bullet, fired into the bear's lung, appears to have little effect, however. The hunter fires yet another bullet into the lungs, but the bear is still thrashing around. Eventually it collapses. A pack of hounds then moves in. "The dogs were all over him when he smacked the ground. There was a violent uproar of barking and snarling."<sup>26</sup>

An estimated 120-130,000 black bears have been shot for trophies over the past decade. The following tale is told in a recent awards journal of Boone & Crockett, one of the world's oldest trophy hunting groups.

"Chris was somewhere on the bank to my right and behind me. 'We've got a wounded bear somewhere ahead', I yelled to Chris. 'Just stay where you are and I'll come to you,' was his reply. A few moments later I was joined by Chris and we made our way very slowly up and over the bank of the creek that turned into a horseshoe bend directly in front of us. We topped the bank and peered over the opposite side. There in the creek bottom lay the largest black bear either of us had ever dreamed of.

"I had heard the bear's death groan. He had travelled no more than 50 yards from the bait site. I looked at Chris and he looked at me in disbelief as we both simply sat down beside each other in silence on the creek bank for a full minute as we tried to comprehend the magnitude of the event. Then we both began an uncontrollable bout of laughter, hand shaking, and backslapping."<sup>27</sup>

'Hunting Trophy Black Bear', a guide for hunters wanting to bag record-size bears, details much of what goes on during the hunt.<sup>28</sup> "Black bear hunting with hounds is a darn exciting way of going about trying to fill a tag," according to author Richard P. Smith. He plays down the often shocking injuries inflicted on the dogs at the hands of hunted bears. "In cases where large packs of dogs bay a bear on the ground and there's a fight, a hound or two may be hurt unnecessarily because their packmates got in their way when trying to dodge out of the bear's way."

"Injury and death to hounds by black bear is one of the drawbacks of this type of hunting. Good dogs that are fast and smart may hunt for years without a scratch, but it's sometimes only a matter of time before they make a mistake.

"Many a sow in the 125- to 150-pound class has left her mark on dogs across North America. It isn't unusual for some experienced hounds to see their tenth birthday and beyond, but for every bear dog that lives that long, there are some whose lives were cut short by a bruin's teeth or claws.

"I suspect, however, that hounds would prefer to go that way if they had to choose between not hunting at all and following a trail of bear scent to its source."



He tells a story of how a friend's hunting dogs were left with brutal injuries resulting from a bear hunt. "Two of his dogs were seriously injured and another badly shaken... The bear grabbed Buck, one of Lawrence's best Plott hounds and knocked him around. Then the bear broke the jaw of Bob, a key dog that was in his prime." 'Buck' recovers but is then seriously injured again just a few days later in almost identical circumstances.

The dogs will sometimes be fitted with shock collars in order to keep them 'focused' on the job in hand: "Dogs that show any interest in deer scent are shocked until they associate that smell with pain, and lose interest."

Raccoons are often used as 'bait' as part of the dog's training: "Many a bear dog has gotten its start on raccoons. Raccoons are good for training pups because they tree readily and don't travel as far as most bear. The best time to train pups on raccoons is when there is snow on the ground, either during early fall or spring when raccoons are active."

The author describes the moment of death of a hunted bear: "As black bear die, they sometimes moan loudly when air is expelled from their lungs. The sound isn't pleasant, and has sent chills up the spine of more than one novice black bear hunter, but hunters who know what it means can proceed directly to the spot where the sound came from to claim their kill. Lung-shot bruins will sometimes make coughing or gurgling sounds as they expire."

He also gives tips on how to find a wounded bear trying to escape: "Frothy blood is a sure sign of a lung hit and a short blood trail. Bright red blood may mean a heart shot or arterial wound. Dark red blood usually originates from the liver. Intestinal matter mixed with blood is an indication of a gut shot."<sup>29</sup>

In fact bears are quite commonly wounded and then 'lost' by hunters, despite being seriously injured. In 'Hunting Big Game in North America', one hunter gives the following account: "The hollow-point bullet struck the bear with a smart whoo-up, and I knew that this sow also was too far back to kill immediately. The grizzly went down, however, bawling, somersaulting and tearing up the moss.

"Buck fired again – and missed; he ran forward a few paces as the bear rolled behind a windfall. Then whang! – a third shot. The grizzly was still very much alive. Buck cast the empty cartridge just as the wounded animal gained his feet and made off in a crazy, stammering gallop. The next sound that broke the quiet was a metallic click: the .270 was empty of cartridges. Upshot: the bear escaped...

"The hunt was over, and it had been one to remember. It was marred only by thoughts of the grizzly lying out somewhere in the alders with a couple of bullet holes blasted through him."<sup>30</sup>

There are multiple accounts in industry journals about the length of time it often takes to kill a bear. It is clear from these that the bears often endure considerable suffering. "The crosshairs of my Leupold 1.5 x 5 were right on his shoulders as I let the hammer down on my Winchester .375 H&H. I jacked another shell into the chamber as I looked over the top of the gun. I heard the unmistakable thud of a

solid hit. He stumbled, but didn't go down! He was loping again toward the edge of the river and thick trees. I fired again! Bang! He went down in his haunches and turned the edge of the river and thick trees. I fired once more! Through my scope I saw a large spray of water come from his massive chest. I jammed another shell into the chamber! He was swatting and snapping his teeth at his chest and letting out some horrific growls like he was being stung by an angry swarm of hornets.

"I stood still, my rifle trained on his chest. Then, he just sat there for what seemed like a full minute. I watched the life draining from this wonderful bruin's body. Then he just turned and fell forward onto his chest.

"Another life gone. At 20 yards we waited about ten minutes. It was just about dark as the bear took a long breath and exhaled the last of the air from his lungs. His eyes clouded. He was dead."<sup>31</sup>

A book for trophy hunting enthusiasts offers the following advice: "If a bruin is hit with a firearm, and goes one-quarter mile or more without laying down, it is probably not seriously hurt. One that is properly hit usually won't go that far... A poor blood trail may not be an indication of a poor hit though. Most bleeding on a hit high in the body will be internal, so don't give up too soon."<sup>32</sup>

## Rhinos

"A terrible, almost indescribable keening cuts the air, like a baby crying out or a pig being slaughtered. It is a sound you don't easily forget."

This account of a rhino hunt describes how animals often try desperately to escape. "It rolls onto its side, feet thrashing wildly as it battles to stand." The animal is shot a second time, then a third. And a fourth. "The rhino runs a few paces and collapses under the tree. Mewling in agony, it tries to rise up on its haunches, then topples over." Its cries decrease in volume, but it is still alive. "The rhino isn't dead yet. Blood oozes from flared nostrils. An eye stares glassily into the middle distance. Its right hind leg twitches. Ragged breaths displace scrub and dust near its head."<sup>33</sup>

Another story describes the moment a rhino is shot, and how it eventually dies. "As soon as I got up to the bush which screened my approach, I took the first chance he gave me of a fide shot and before he had made up his mind to decamp. He immediately executed what I shall call the rhino's death-waltz – a performance they very commonly go through on getting a fatal shot. It is a curious habit, this dying dance, and consists of spinning around and round like a top in one place with a rocking horse motion before starting off at a gallop, which generally is only a short one, to be arrested after a hundred yards or so by death. I imagine the cause of this strange evolution is the animal's endeavour to find out the cause of the sudden wound it has received – much on the same principle as a dog chases his tail when anything irritates that organ."<sup>34</sup>

In another account of a rhino hunt, we learn how trophy hunting is used as a legal fig leaf for trafficking of rhino horn to the far east: "Forty meters away, a white rhino lets

out a high-pitched squeal, falls – legs thrashing – and bleeds out into the dust. The young woman poses for photographs with her kill, arms held rigidly at her sides, her head bowed. She doesn't smile." The woman is in fact a Vietnamese peasant who has been flown out to hunt rhinos on behalf of a Far Eastern wildlife trafficking ring.

Black rhinos are one of the most critically endangered animals on earth. While tough measures have been taken to try to tackle poaching of rhinos, it remains legal for trophy hunters to shoot them and even to take their much-coveted horns.

One black rhino trophy hunter, Corey Knowlton, writes: "I deeply care about all of the inhabitants of this planet."<sup>35</sup> Knowlton allowed a crew from CNN to accompany him and film the hunt. The transcript from the documentary reads: "The four shots explode through the air. The rhino has been hit at least three times. The hunting party then makes the final push to find the rhino... A tracker climbs into a tree and spots the rhino in an open field about 100 yards away. Knowlton gets into position and fires the final shots. The black rhino is dead. Knowlton walks up from behind the rhino and when he's certain it's over, he kneels next to it. 'Any time you take an animal's life, it's an emotional thing'."<sup>36</sup>

Fellow trophy hunters celebrated online. One supporter wrote: "Hunt hard, shoot straight, kill clean and apologize to no one!"

## Jaguars

CJ McElroy, founder of Safari Club International, wrote a detailed piece about a hunt for a jaguar. "In a single fast flow of motion, I moved the rifle, found the cat's chest across my open sights, and triggered an explosion that shattered the stillness. The jaguar reeled back, the same way any animal will recoil when hit in the chest at close range. But he didn't go down. He staggered, then recovered and started running across the small clearing, heading for thick jungle to my right."

McElroy shoots him again. However the animal manages to find cover in the undergrowth as McElroy fires off a third shot. "The blood trail was easy to follow. The spots of red glistened like jewels in our flashlight beams." McElroy eventually locates him. "The tigre (as he calls it) was still bleeding quite heavily, and his trail led out of the grass and into thick jungle."

McElroy fires off a fourth shot. "The bullet slammed into his neck. He collapsed in a spotted heap." He runs forward to inspect the dead animal. "I examined the cat carefully and discovered that my first two bullets, fired from the machan, had slammed into him at my precise points of aim. The first had opened a gaping hole in his chest, and the second had broken up on his massive shoulder bone."

He discovers afterwards that the cat was a new world record jaguar trophy. "I had the animal mounted in a full lifelike pose. He is now the feature attraction in my trophy room".<sup>37</sup>

## **Buffalos**

Buffaloes are one of the famous 'African Big 5' coveted by trophy hunters, alongside lions, elephants, rhinos and leopards. They are extremely popular with British trophy hunters. Their numbers are falling rapidly, however. The risk of extinction level has recently been raised by the IUCN Red List following a census that revealed numbers have fallen to levels lower than those of the Africa elephant. Below is an account of a buffalo trophy hunt.

"The tranquillity of the glorious African morning was shattered by the ear splitting roar of the .375. He collapsed in a massive heap of muscle and mayhem." However the animal is still alive. The hunter's companion urges him to "keep shooting into his chest til he stops moving!" Several more rounds are fired at virtually point blank range. The satisfied hunter exclaims: "Finally the valiant warrior was vanquished. I had at last been worthy of him. Now I was officially inducted into the brother hood of African Hunter".<sup>38</sup>

## **Bushbuck**

The bushbuck is a species of antelope present in sub-Saharan Africa. It is one of many species labelled by trophy hunters as 'plains game'. Others include impalas and wildebeest. Plains game hunt packages are one of the staples of the trophy hunting industry. However some conversationists are increasingly concerned that the popularity of these hunts is decreasing populations of animals which predator species such as lions depend on. Below is an account of a bushbuck trophy hunt.

"The bullet holes were clearly visible in the neck and centre of the shoulder... I set off to fetch the vehicle, fairly bursting with joy at a wonderful culmination to a hunt which had gone just about perfectly."

However the hunter then notices that the animal is still alive; shortly after it somehow manages to run off into the bush. He eventually finds it again and shoots it once more. "The ram was lying on its side apparently dead bar a tremor."

The hunter leaves and returns 30 minutes later on to find the bushbuck has gone. The hunter goes off again, this time to get a pack of dogs to try and hunt it down, which he eventually succeeds in doing. "What an exciting hunt. Sometimes the Lord does bless fools."<sup>39</sup>

## **Bowhunting**

Many trophy hunters prefer to kill animals using alternative weapons such as handguns, longbows or crossbows. The following tale is about a recent hunt for an Arabian Oryx. This is a species that died out in the wild in the 1980s after the last animal was killed by a hunter. However, there has been a captive breeding programme using animals in zoos which has led to the successful reintroduction of

the species in parts of the Middle East. It is now legal to shoot Arabian Oryxes again in Abu Dhabi.

A trophy hunter in pursuit of an Arabian oryx describes how he readies himself and fires. "My arrow hits, perfect elevation, but left of the vitals. For a split second, I was fearing I hit him in the gut, but very soon realized I hit him in the hind quarters. The arrow is sticking out about 8" out the other side and his profile looks like that old arrow hat that Steve Martin used to wear in his comedy routines.

"This is far better than a gut shot as my oryx is now somewhat hobbled."

The pair move in, following the animal's tracks. "There is some blood but not enough to suggest I hit a femoral artery and this will require a follow up shot." He eventually gets to within reach of a second, closer shot. "He is moving, but slowly. At 46 yards, I have a good quartering angle and he seems to have stop (sic) moving for a second and I let another arrow loose. It hits him on the right side behind the ribs and exits the left side in front of the ribs. It takes less than a second to see blood coming out of his mouth and nose. There is no doubt that I got both his lungs and he will be dead in just a few seconds – or at least he should have been."

Incredibly, the oryx is still alive - and is desperately trying to get away. "This guy is refusing to die. He goes down but wants to get up and keeps trying."

His story prompts a flurry of congratulatory messages from fellow trophy hunters: "Sounds like a super hunt!"; "Amazing!! Congrats!"; "You are the man."<sup>40</sup>

In another story, an African gazelle is struck by a hunter's arrow and runs off, but eventually stops. "He swayed back and forth a bit and then turned and I saw the blood pouring out of his nose. He took a few steps away from the blind and then began turning in circles slowly as he began to suffer the effects of heavy haemorrhaging. I watched as he staged in a circle about five times with a steady stream of blood coming out of two holes and his nose and mouth."

The hunter concludes the article: "After the photos, we head back to the skinning shed."<sup>41</sup> Readers posted comments including "awesome hunt", "great adventure", "congratulations on a fantastic stalk on a unique animal", and "you are the man".

## **Puffins**

Trophy hunters occasionally shoot some highly unusual animals. A trophy hunter has written a detailed account of his experience trophy hunting puffins. Here is an extract.

"We were introduced to our captain and another hunter. The captain explained how the hunt would go and told us we would shoot out of a 40 foot cabin cruiser. Day One, the ocean was a little rough. We took turns with one gun in the bow, one gun starboard and one gun port.

“On this hunt we shot a mixed bag that consisted two greater black back seagulls, two razorbills, four common Murre, thirteen Puffins and thirty three Thick-billed Murre. We were told it was a bad day. On our second day the ocean was flatter. Our bag was not as diverse but with a calmer ocean our bag was up with seven Razorbills, four Common Murre, thirty nine thick-billed Murre, and fifty seven Puffins.

“We had a great trip!”<sup>42</sup>

### 3. How are trophy hunts sold?

There are a number of online forums which carry advertisements for trophy hunting holidays. A website called BookYourHunt.com carries approximately 5,000 hunts for sale spanning 350 or more species at any one time. Visitors can search and 'click' on the deals they like. Annual conventions held by major industry groups such as Safari Club International and Dallas Safari Club are another popular means of buying a hunt trip.

There are also a number of hunting magazines that carry advertisements for hunting companies. One such advertisement, which calls South Africa "truly a bowhunter's paradise", says: "We have exclusive access to some of the most sought after big five/dangerous seven hunting areas in all of Africa. Lion, elephant, buffalo, leopard, rhino, crocodile and hippo make up Africa's dangerous seven and we offer hunting opportunities for all seven species to both bow and rifle hunters!"

Many companies emphasise that they have the biggest animals, which is an incentive for those trophy hunters wishing to see their names in industry record books. An example is the following advertisement for an elephant hunt.

*Elephant hunt in Zimbabwe - rifle-Black powder 1x1 ONLY \$31,850!!*

*Gonarezhou produces the largest bull elephants in all of Africa today!*

*The best time to hunt these areas is January-June while the elephants are coming out of the main fields to feed on the maize.*

*Giant tuskers come out of the parks at will.*

*In 2014 the average has been over 70lbs! A 122# was taken here in 2015. That is the largest bull taken by a hunter in over 30 years! One hundred pound elephant are possible and do get shot here!*

*Many of these hunts take place at night and are some of the most exciting hunts for elephant on the planet!*

*So what are you waiting for? Isn't it about time that you put a trophy tusker in your game room?<sup>43</sup>*

An advertisement for a giraffe hunting deal reads: "Africa Hunt Lodge allows the opportunity to hunt and harvest Monster South African Giraffe. We can accommodate all methods of Hunting for Giraffe including Rifle, Bow, Black Powder, Crossbow or Handgun. We can accommodate hunters of any age or experience



level. The Giraffe which we hunt on our South Africa concession are the biggest in the world. You can expect a 20+ foot Giraffe Bull when hunting with us.”<sup>44</sup>

A zebra trophy hunting advertisement reads: “Our #9 TOP INCOME SPECIE for 2018 is the Burchell's Zebra. This popular, iconic African specie has always been in high demand due to its distinctive and decorative rug. Usually the hunter has to shoot more than one to keep peace in the family! Each member of the family needs a zebra rug on the floor 😊!”<sup>45</sup>

**BELOW:** Advertisement by British-owned firm Take Aim Safaris on BookYourHunt.com

The screenshot shows the BookYourHunt.com website interface. At the top, there is a navigation bar with links for 'List your hunts', 'Log in', and 'Sign up'. Below this is a search bar with a dropdown menu set to 'GBP'. The main content area features a search bar with the text 'Your search: Destination or Animal' and a 'SEARCH HUNTS' button. Below the search bar is a breadcrumb trail: 'Home / Catalog / Zimbabwe / Elephant Bull & Plains Game Hunt'. The main advertisement for 'Elephant Bull & Plains Game Hunt' in Zimbabwe is displayed. It includes a large image of a man kneeling next to an elephant with large tusks. To the right of the image, the price is listed as '£10,009 for 10 days, 1 hunter. Trophy fee is not included'. Below the main image is a row of smaller thumbnail images. To the right of the main image is a profile for 'Carl: Owner, Outfitter and PH', including a photo of Carl and text describing his company and services. The text for Carl's profile reads: 'Our company was established in 2008 and operates in 3 territories. SAFARIS TO ZIMBABWE. We are an expert at booking top game hunts in Zimbabwe, with a track record spanning nearly 15 years full time in the industry. Contact outfitter. You can see our work here'.

NAMIBIA: TROPHY ELEPHANT BUSHMANLAND

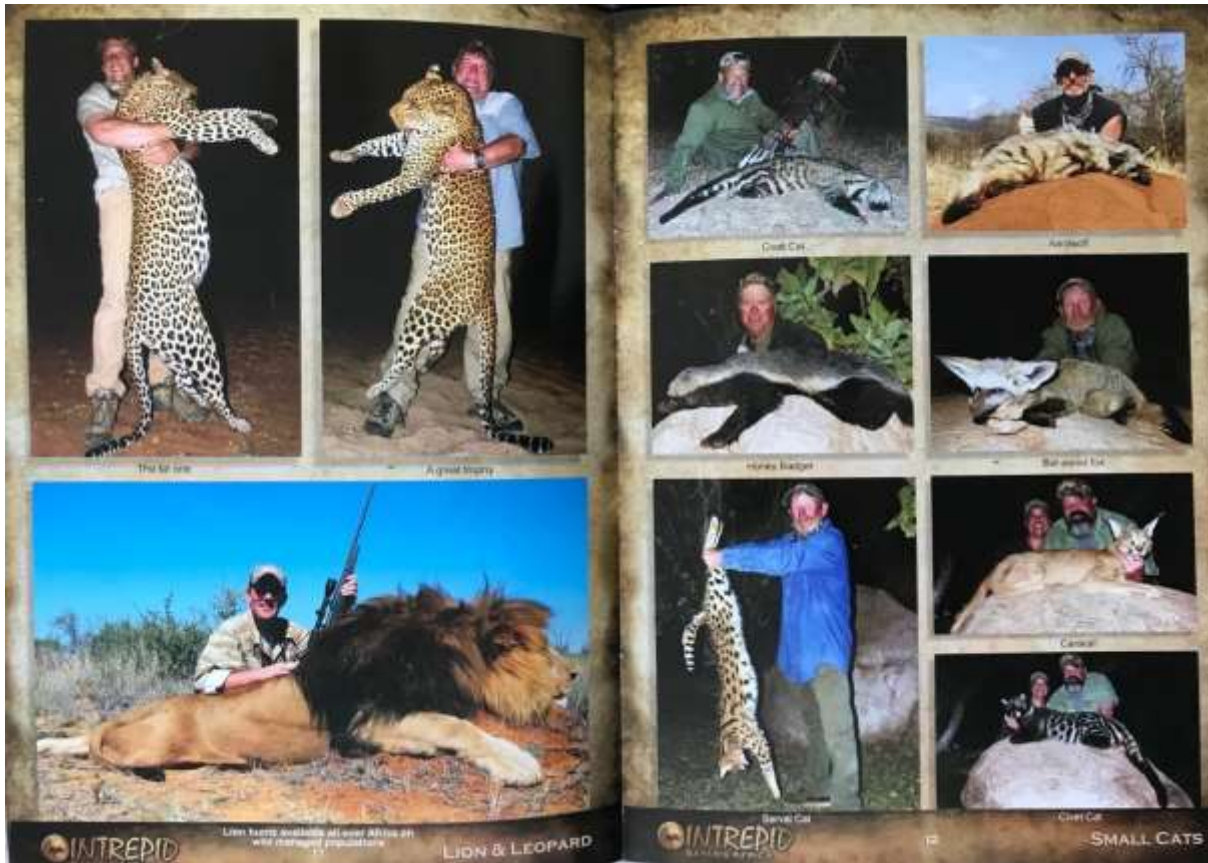


SOUTH AFRICA: RHINO



ABOVE: extract from a typical trophy hunting firm marketing brochure





**ABOVE:** extract from a typical trophy hunting firm marketing brochure

#### **4. How many animals do trophy hunters shoot?**

There are various estimates of the numbers of animals shot each year by trophy hunters. The IUCN has said it believes the number to be 105,000. IFAW has put the number at approximately 170,000, while Humane Society International researchers say that each year some 126,000 trophies enter the US alone.

The difficulty lies partly in the fact that animals not listed as protected under CITES – the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Fauna and Flora – may not require import or export permits, making it difficult to accurately count the total volume of trade in hunting trophies. CITES prohibits or severely restricts trade in endangered species, but allows those same CITES-listed species to be shot by trophy hunters. The exemption is controversial, not least because it relies upon a claim that trophy hunting does not constitute ‘commercial’ trade. While hunting trophies may not be primarily acquired for personal profit (although many trophies are sold at auctions and indeed are occasionally to be found in shops and online), few would contest the fact that trophy hunting is a commercial industry.

The requirement for trophy hunters to apply for and secure import and/or export permits from national CITES authorities does, however, mean that it is possible to estimate the volume of trade in endangered species. While numbers vary from year to year, in recent times the number of trophies of endangered animals exiting and entering nations is approximately 35,000 annually.

The figure must be treated as a broad figure rather than precise statistic. There are considerable discrepancies within the CITES database. The number of trophies reported as exported by one country and as imported by another are often contradictory. The number of trophies reported does not necessarily equate with the number of animals shot: while CITES guidelines state that all body parts from a hunted animal should be counted as one trophy, it is often the case that some national CITES authorities count different body parts as individual trophies.

Furthermore, there is often confusion or reclassification that takes place within the database. For example, some recent polar bear body parts classed by CITES as hunting trophies imported into the UK were subsequently reclassified as commercially-traded products. An inspection of the CITES database also reveals multiple instances of items clearly identified as hunting trophies that are inexplicably not included in the hunting trophy section of CITES’ database but rather in one of the many other sections including ‘personal use’, ‘educational’ purposes, or – most confusingly of all - commercial trade.

Despite this, however, it is reasonably safe to estimate from the database that the number of hunting trophies from endangered species entering Britain since the 1980s - when CITES started being fully applied by signatory nations - is approximately 5,000. Moreover, it is reasonably safe to conclude that the total number of hunting trophies from all species (including those not classed as endangered) over the same period of time is in the region of 15,000 – 25,000.

The number of trophies of endangered species entering Britain has, according to CITES data, been increasing steadily. In the 1980s, a total of 171 hunting trophies of endangered species plus an additional 192kg of elephant ivory came into the UK. In the following decade, the figure was 677 trophies of endangered species plus 20kg of ivory. The number then jumps significantly between 2001-2010 to 1,963 trophies, and again in the period from 2011-2017 when it reached 2,075 and an additional 1,029.1kg of elephant ivory.

African elephants are the preferred endangered species of British trophy hunters. The total amount of elephant trophies they have acquired since the 1980s comes to at least 1,083 and an additional 1357.1kg of ivory, accounting for one-fifth of the total. The figure is considerably higher than for hippos, the second-placed species on the list with 622 trophies. The hippo is followed by the black bear with 532 trophies, the leopard with 323 trophies, and the (Hartmann's Mountain) zebra with 278 trophies.

Also in the top 10 are the Lion with 256 trophies, the chacma baboon with 247, the Lechwe antelope with 204, Nile crocodiles with 161, and finally the Caracal cat with 157 trophies.

British hunters have shot and brought home trophies from at least 70 different species that are listed as protected under international laws. Some are highly endangered – black rhinos (critically endangered), Scimitar-horned oryx (extinct in the wild), Addax and Dama gazelle (both of which are down to a few dozen in the wild). Others are unusual or controversial for a number of reasons – e.g. seals, sheep, otters, wild cats, civet cats, and aardwolf.

The full list of endangered species hunted and/or traded by Britons in recent years is as follows:

- A – Aardwolf, Addax, African civet cat, African elephant, African rock python, American alligator, Arabian oryx, Argali
- B – Barbary sheep, Bighorn sheep, Black bear, Black rhinoceros, Blackbuck, Blue duiker, Bobcat, Bongo, Bontebok, Brown bear, Brown fur seal
- C – Canadian lynx, Caracal cat, Chacma baboon, Cheetah, Collared peccary, Cougar
- D – Dama gazelle
- E – Egyptian goose, Eurasian lynx
- G – Gelada monkey, Golden jackal, Grivet monkey, Guenon monkey
- H – Hamadryas baboon, Hawksbill sea turtle, Himalayan blue sheep, Hippopotamus, Honey badger
- L – Lechwe antelope, Leopard, Lion
- M – Mantled guereza monkey, Markhor goat
- N – Nile crocodile, Nilgai antelope, North American river otter
- O – Olive baboon
- P – Polar bear
- R – Roan antelope
- S – Scimitar-horned oryx, Serval cat, Siberian ibex, Sitatunga, Spur-winged goose

- T – Tsessebe
- V – Vervet monkey
- W – Walrus, White-faced whistling duck, White rhinoceros, Wild cat, Wild goat, Wild sheep, Wolf, Wood bison
- Y – Yellow-backed duiker, Yellow baboon
- Z – Zebra (Cape Mountain), Zebra (Hartmann's Mountain)

Since the 1980s, British trophy hunters have been visiting a growing number of nations. In all, they have gone to over 30 countries in search of hunting trophies, including:

Argentina; Botswana; Bulgaria; Cameroon; Canada; Central African Republic; Croatia; Ethiopia; Kazakhstan; Kenya; Kyrgyzstan; Lithuania; Malawi; Mexico; Mongolia; Mozambique; Namibia; Nepal; Pakistan; Romania; Russia; Seychelles; South Africa; Sudan; Tajikistan; Tanzania; Turkey; Uganda; the United States; Zambia; and Zimbabwe.

## 5. British public opinion surveys on trophy hunting

The British public has shown itself to be consistently and strongly opposed to imports of hunting trophies and to trophy hunting as a whole, according to a number of opinion polls conducted in recent years.

In July 2019, an opinion poll was conducted by Survation which asked the question: “To what extent do you support or oppose a ban on trophy hunters bringing back hunting trophies of wild animals to the UK?”

75% of UK voters said they supported a ban, with 15% opposed to it.

In September 2019, Survation carried out a new poll that asked: “Which of the following statements is closest to your view?”

- “Trophy hunting should be universally banned”
- “Trophy hunting should not be universally banned”

86% of respondents stated that believed that trophy hunting should be universally banned. The proportion of those taking the opposite view was 8%.

In March 2021, Survation carried out a poll of 1,020 respondents which asked them whether or not they agreed with the following statement: “The UK government should ban trophy hunters from bringing back trophies of hunted animals as soon as possible”.

85% of respondents agreed, 4% disagreed.

An identical question was put to 2,050 voters in February 2022.

86% agreed that the government should ban trophies as soon as possible, with 2% disagreeing.

Among supporters of the current Conservative government: 92% expressed support for an immediate ban, with 1% disagreeing.



## 6. What are the primary concerns about trophy hunting?

Many experts have highlighted the cruelty involved in trophy hunting as a reason why the sport, which dates back to the colonial era, is archaic and inconsistent with the values of modern civilised society.

Responding to the industry claim that trophy hunting is needed in order to fund conservation, Dr Andrew Loveridge of Oxford University's Wildlife Conservation Research Unit, which was monitoring Cecil the lion at the time the animal was shot by an American trophy hunter, said: "As a civilisation that has the ingenuity to put people and machines into space, split the atom, and routinely send unimaginable amounts of information through the ether, surely we can think of a better way to save the animals we love besides killing them."<sup>46</sup>

There are serious concerns about its impact on dwindling wildlife populations that find themselves increasingly endangered and facing new threats from accelerating climate change, such as drought and new diseases. Many scientists have criticised claims by the industry and its supporters that trophy hunting is necessary for conservation or that it brings much-needed revenues into poor communities in rural Africa.

Populations of species such as lions are in dangerous decline. According to *Scientific American*: "The African lion (*Panthera leo leo*) faces the threat of extinction by the year 2050".<sup>47</sup> There are growing calls for trophy hunting to be stopped in order to allow numbers to grow. In the words of one report: "There is little debate, even from hunting advocates ... that the long term viability of wild lion populations will be enhanced if fewer lions are shot by trophy hunters."<sup>48</sup>

Lion populations are increasingly small and isolated, and the removal of pride males is leading to catastrophic consequences among some groups. A recent article in *Africa Geographic* found that "lions were shot down to such low numbers that male cubs started breeding with their mothers and sisters, and were then shot. New sub adult male cubs mated with their sisters, mothers and grandmothers just because hunters had shot out every breeding male in the region and beyond. I documented this, as well as the rash of deformities the subsequent cubs were born with."<sup>49</sup>

Trophy hunters seek out the biggest males as these make for the most impressive trophies. But evolutionary biologists warn this is leading to lion groups becoming less viable due to the removal of the best genes from the population, a problem aggravated by the rapid advance of climate change: "If the population is having to adapt to a new environment and you remove even a small proportion of these high quality males, you could drive it to extinction. You are removing the genes from the population that would otherwise allow the population to adapt."<sup>50</sup> They have given the stark warning that "hunting animals that stand out from the crowd because of their impressive horns or lustrous manes could lead to extinction."<sup>51</sup>

The claim by some that trophy hunting is necessary to fund the costs of wildlife conservation is hotly disputed by many conservationists. As one has pointed out:

“Between 2001 and 2015, an estimated 81,572 African elephants were killed for hunting trophies – which equates to some \$2 billion in trophy hunting income, at 81,572 x \$25,000 (estimated average) per trophy. Does anyone truly believe that the majority of this hunting income went into conservation?”<sup>52</sup>

Writing in an academic journal, a group of scientists concluded that trophy hunting “yields low returns at household levels, with only a fraction of generated income reaching local communities. It also siphons off wildlife from adjacent protected areas, reduces population connectivity and resilience, and can have genetic consequences such as reductions in body, horn, and/or tusk size. Its effects on wildlife demography and behaviour can be profound.”<sup>53</sup>

A report published by the US Congress was dismissive of the claimed conservation benefits: “Claiming that trophy hunting benefits imperilled species is significantly easier than finding evidence to substantiate it.”<sup>54</sup> US Congressman Raul M Grijalva, Chairman of the US House of Representatives Natural Resources Committee, recently added his voice to the chorus of criticism: “Most hunts cannot be considered good for a species’ survival. Taking that claim at face value is no longer a serious option. Anyone who wants to see these animals survive needs to look at the evidence in front of us.”<sup>55</sup>

Andrew Loveridge, meanwhile, has likened the industry’s claims to blackmail: “If the commoditisation of wild animals by the hunting industry doesn’t pay for conservation, the refrain of ‘if it pays it stays’ starts to sound worryingly hollow and not dissimilar to a protection racket.”<sup>56</sup> Leading British conservationists have also sharply criticised what they call misleading claims by the industry. “As a conservationist, and as someone directly involved in working to save persecuted species, I can say from first-hand experience that hunting for ‘sport’ is putting tremendous pressure on our wildlife,” according to Damian Aspinall. “Trophy hunting is simply inexplicable and inexcusable, and those who practice it need to take a long, hard look at themselves and what they are doing.”

Canned lion hunting in particular has drawn sharp criticism on ethical grounds, in part because of the associated trade in lion bones to the far east and the evidence that it is fuelling the poaching of wild lions to replenish genetic stocks of captive breeding populations. According to WWF: “An increase in reports of lion poisonings and killings in Mozambique, Zimbabwe, South Africa, Uganda and Tanzania show there is an escalating trend in the trade of lion body parts, the result of which is an impending threat to some national populations.”<sup>57</sup>

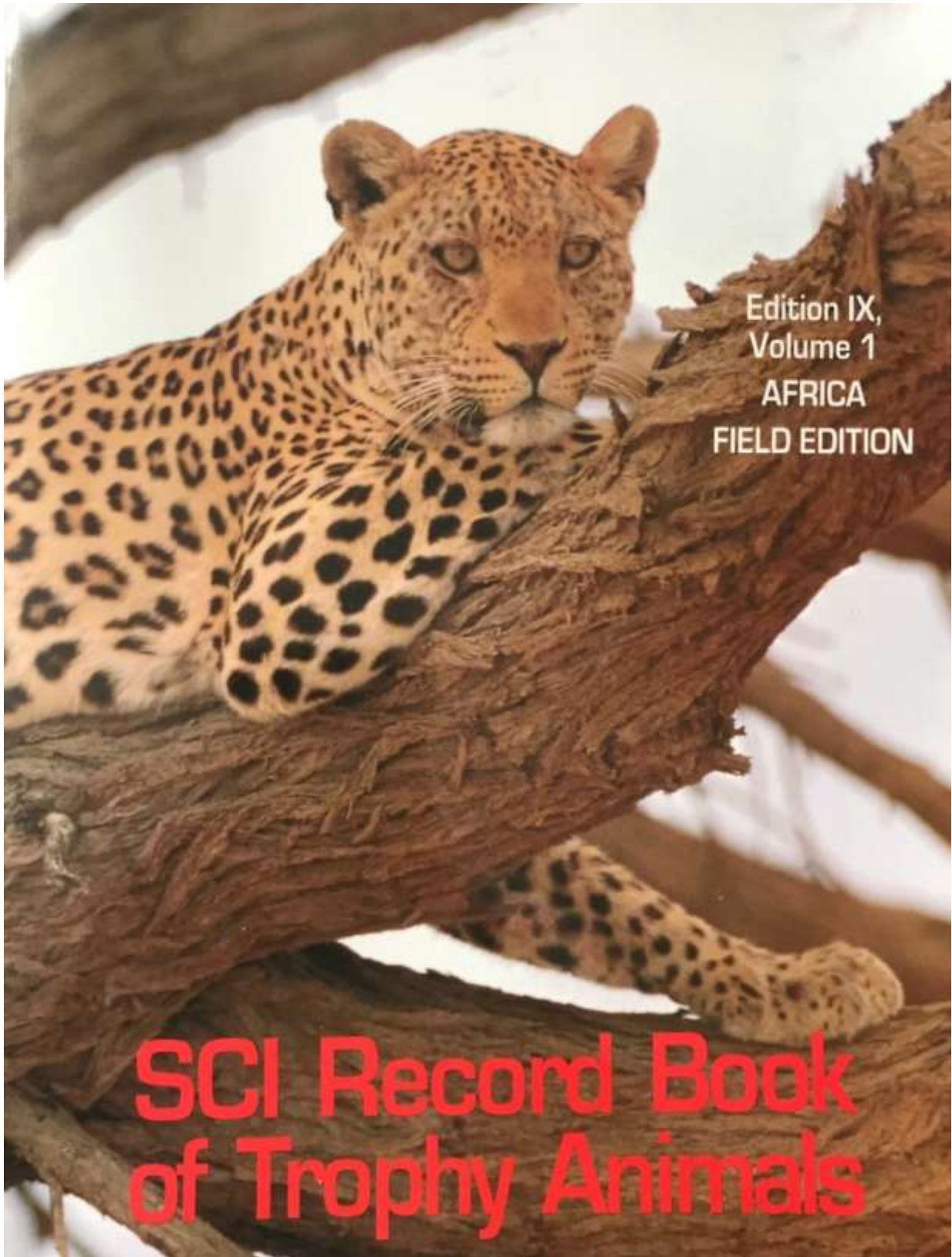
There are fears that trophy hunting could be having serious consequences for endangered wildlife outside Africa too. Ole Liodden, a polar bear expert, says that trophy hunting is removing the best genes from the species, making adaptation less likely, and potentially putting polar bears on a fast track to extinction. “Targeting the largest male polar bears in a population causes the surviving smaller bears to play a bigger role than usual in the reproductive cycle. Instead of eliminating the weak, sick and small individuals, trophy hunters kill the largest, fittest animals with the best fur and trophy characteristics. These large adult males, being the most experienced and effective hunters, play an important role in the survival of the whole population. They

leave leftovers from their kills on the ice available for the less experienced hunters, and they are the best suited for surviving prolonged ice-free periods.”<sup>58</sup>

As with African trophy hunting, the revenues promised by the industry to local communities have failed to materialise here. The cost of a 10-day polar bear hunt can cost as much as \$46,950 in certain settlements. However, much of the money ends up in the pockets of international ‘outfitters’ (hunting companies). “A study analysing the local economic value of trophy hunting from 2000-09 revealed that only three out of 31 settlements in the NWT (Northwest Territories) and Nunavut received 6% or more of their community income from trophy hunting,” says Liodden. “Ten settlements received 1-5% of their community income from polar bear trophy hunting, and the remaining 18 settlements received nothing or less than 1% of their community income from the industry.”

Eco-tourism, on the other hand, generates much more revenue for locals as well as for conservation of the species. The Canadian town of Churchill is known as the polar bear ‘capital of the world’. Polar bears come to Churchill every autumn and wait for the Hudson Bay sea to freeze over so that they can hunt for seals. A study has estimated that the revenue from polar bear viewing in Churchill in one year is five times greater than all the money generated through trophy hunting throughout the whole of Canada.

A company in Svalbard, WildPhoto Travel, organises sea-based polar bear viewing expeditions and has reported similar results. The revenues generated by this company matches those from the entire trophy hunting industry. Roy Mangersnes, co-owner of the business, says: “Our company is proof that a polar bear is more valuable alive than dead. We can ‘sell’ the same animal many times, without doing any harm to our subject. I also strongly believe that it is important to bring people out to see these great animals so they can understand why we need to preserve them for the future.”<sup>59</sup>



**ABOVE:** Safari Club International's Record Book encourages and helps trophy hunters shoot the largest animals in the wild



Steven E. Chancellor with African Lion that ties for number five

African Lion			Measurement Method 15		Minimum Score 23		
Taken by	Date taken	Location	Guide/ Hunting company	Length of skull	Width of skull	Score	Rank
* Gary Woodall	06/99	Zimbabwe, Zambesi Valley	Safari Trackers	16 3/4	11 1/4	28 1/2	1
* Brian R. Bosch Sr.	06/99	Mozambique, Gaza	McDonald Pro Hunting	16 3/4	11 1/4	27 3/4	2
* Steven E. Chancellor	04/95	Botswana, Chobe	Rann Safaris "Africa"	16 3/4	10 3/4	27 1/4	3
* Mike McDonald	09/03	Tanzania, Ruhotji	Rungwa Game Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	27 1/4	4
* Eusebio Zuluaga	09/94	Tanzania, Mbooo	T.G.T.S.	16 3/4	10 3/4	27	5
* Steven E. Chancellor	04/97	Botswana, Chobe	Rann Safaris "Africa"	16	11	27	5
* Randy Stockert	10/02	Tanzania, Kilombero	Bundu Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	27	5
* Michael James Mair	05/05	Botswana, Ngamiland	Kguri Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	27	5
* Mervin G. Pipkin	10/91	Tanzania, Loliondo South	Cotton Gordon Safaris	15 3/4	11	26 3/4	6
* Josef Machimara	07/94	Zimbabwe, Zambesi Valley	Track-A-Hunt Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	6
* Mark Reeb	06/06	Zambia, Lupande	Stone Hunting Safaris	15 3/4	11 1/4	26 3/4	6
* William Mosesian	11/96	Tanzania, Kilombero	Tanzania Trophy Expeditions	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	7
* Jim Loeffler	09/90	Zimbabwe, Malapati	Safari Trackers	15 3/4	11	26 3/4	8
* William Brisben	08/97	Zambia, Mumbwa West	Swanepoel & Scandrol	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	8
* Max Gibson	08/87	Botswana, Chobe	Rann Safaris "Africa"	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	10
* Sterling Fligg	06/98	Botswana, Chobe	Rann Safaris "Africa"	15 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	10
* Federico Sula	07/83	Tanzania, Ugalla River	Monterrey Hunting Club	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	11
* Lynn E. Smith	04/94	Botswana, Okavango	Safari South	15 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	11
* Gregory S. Williamson	04/97	Zimbabwe, Antoinette	Roslyn Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	11
* Mike Nice	08/04	Zambia, Mwarya	Sofram Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	11
* Dan Wintersteen	07/96	Zimbabwe, Trjolofo	Rob Oostendien	15 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	12
* Bernd R. Reinhard	07/01	Namibia, Caprivi	Kuukus Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	12
* Michael Marinelli	05/04	Zimbabwe, Omsay	Swanepoel & Scandrol	16	10 3/4	26 3/4	12
* Agostino Maeron Matthö	10/73	Kenya, Mbalambala	Valentino Ramoni	16 3/4	9 3/4	26 3/4	13
* Francesco Uryna Jr.	01/75	Zimbabwe		15 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	13
* William Mosesian	08/90	Tanzania, Selous	Limpopo Hunting Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	13
* John A. Bradshaw	08/99	Tanzania, Kilombero	Vidale Safaris	15 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	13
* James L. Masten	08/01	Tanzania, Longido	Swanepoel & Scandrol	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	13
* Giovanni Bossi	08/96	Zimbabwe, Kariba	Rupert Van Der Riet	16	10 3/4	26 3/4	14
* Bill Fuchs	08/99	Tanzania, Kilombero	Bundu Safaris	15 3/4	11 1/4	26 3/4	14
* Georg Lubeschitsch	09/99	Tanzania, Selous	Bundu Safaris	16 3/4	10 3/4	26 3/4	14

\* Measurement certified

AFRICA

5

**ABOVE:** Extract from SCI Record Book with details of the largest ever lions shot by trophy hunters



## 7. Is trophy hunting contributing to wildlife losses?

The trophy hunting industry has dozens of different categories of award that it gives to trophy hunters who shoot large numbers of animal. The awards programme is designed to provide trophy hunters with goals and a plan to achieve ever-greater kills through their hunting careers.

By encouraging trophy hunters to shoot more animals, hunting companies (called 'outfitters') receive more income which in turn means more funds for trophy hunting groups via greater subscription fees. This means industry associations have more funds with which to run campaigns to protect their 'sport' – including funnelling more money into the election campaign coffers of politicians who can be counted upon to defend their interests.

There is a very serious downside, however. The awards actively encourage individuals to kill ever greater numbers of animals, many of whom are seeing stark drops in population. Many of the prizes have a series of different levels similar to those of a computer or smartphone game where a player needs to kill ever greater numbers of aliens to progress through the game's different levels.

Safari Club International (SCI) has an "Hunting Achievement Award" which is an example of this. The first rung on the ladder, its Copper level, requires the trophy hunter to shoot animals from at least 10 different species. You can then go onto level two, the 'Bronze' award, for which you have to shoot 20 animals. Then comes Silver, for which you have to shoot animals from no fewer than 50 different species.

The levels continue. Next up is Gold, where 100 different species have to be shot. Finally there is the Diamond award. To win this, you need to have killed animals from no fewer than 125 different species. Moreover, each animal has to be of sufficient size to qualify for entry into Safari Club International's "Record Book" – the equivalent of the Honours Board at Lords coveted by test cricketers.

Therefore not only will the hunter have killed a staggering number of animals; he or she will also have contributed directly to the depletion of that species' gene pool and render the local population more prone to extinction. Almost 60,000 animals have been killed by the winners of this one SCI award.

There are multiple other prizes which work in a similar fashion. The Animals of Africa Inner Circle Award starts, as does the Hunting Achievement Award, at the Copper level. To win the award at this level, a trophy hunter has to shoot 17 different African species. Next comes Bronze, with 26 different African species required. Then there is Silver and 49 species, Gold with 61 species, and finally Diamond which needs a minimum of 80 animals from different species - all of them big enough to make it into the Record Book.

There are a host of awards which focus on certain types of animals. For example, SCI's Cats of the World prize is awarded to hunters who shoot at least 4 different cat species from around the world. Eligible species include Lion, Leopard, Cheetah,

African wildcat, European wildcat, Asian wildcat, Cougar, Canada Lynx, Eurasian Lynx, African golden cat, and the Bobcat. Similarly, the Bears of the World prize requires a trophy hunter to shoot at least 5 different bear species. They can pick and choose from a menu that features Brown bears, Grizzly bears, Polar Bears, Black bears, Eurasian brown bears, and Asian black bears.

There are awards which encourage hunters to go globe-trotting. The SCI Global Hunting Award Diamond prize is presented to those who shoot at least 17 species in Africa, 13 species in North America, 6 species in Asia, 6 species in Europe, 4 species in South America, and a further 4 in the South Pacific.

Hunters are encouraged to experiment with shooting animals using different or 'novelty' weapons too. To win the 'Multiple Methods Inner Circle' award a hunter must shoot at least 24 species with 4 different methods - Muzzleloader; Handgun; Bow or Crossbow; Rifle or Shotgun.

Once a hunter has won multiple awards, he can then win a series of special awards for having won all the previous awards. The numbers of animals a trophy hunter has to kill are staggering. Winners of the World Hunting Award will have killed as many as 460. The estimated number of animals killed by these award-winners is as high as 46,920, and possibly more. World Conservation & Hunting Award winners may have killed up to 537 different animals each, and possibly a great deal more.

**BELOW:** Safari Club International's 'Bears of the World' hunting award is presented to trophy hunters who shoot a minimum of 5 different bear species, which can include the Polar bear. It's 'Cats of the World' award is for hunters who shoot 4 different cat species. Eligible animals include lions, leopards, cheetahs, and wild cats.

## Bears of the World

---

### MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND ELIGIBLE CATEGORIES

---

Minimum 5, Bow 4

	Score or photo		Score or photo		Score or photo
<input type="checkbox"/> Alaska brown bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Continental (Inland) black bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Kamchatka brown bear	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Common grizzly bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Coastal (Pacific) black bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Amur brown bear	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Barren ground grizzly bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Eurasian brown bear (Europe)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Mideastern brown bear	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> Polar bear	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Eurasian brown bear (Asia)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Black bear	_____
		<input type="checkbox"/> Siberian brown bear	_____		

---

## Cats of the World

---

### MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND ELIGIBLE CATEGORIES

---

Minimum 4, Bow 3

	Score or photo		Score or photo		Score or photo
<input type="checkbox"/> African lion	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Jaguar**	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Serval, caracal, African golden cat or bobcat***	_____
<input type="checkbox"/> African leopard	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Cougar (or puma, or mtn. lion)	_____		
<input type="checkbox"/> African cheetah*	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Lynx (Canada or Eurasian)	_____		
<input type="checkbox"/> Wildcat (Africa, Asia or Europe)	_____	<input type="checkbox"/> Asian Wild Cat	_____		

\*From Namibia, South Africa, or Zimbabwe under CITES quota  
 \*\*Barely, or under certain conditions  
 \*\*\*Only one species will count



## Hunting Achievement Award

### Minimum Number of Top Ten Animals Required for Each Level

No more than one entry from each Record Book species will be counted.

	Minimum	Bow
Copper	10	5
Bronze	30	15
Silver	70	35
Gold	100	50
Diamond	125	65

## Global Hunting Award

### Requirements for Each Level

Copper	2 Continents
Bronze	3 Continents
Silver	4 Continents
Gold	5 Continents
Diamond	6 Continents

### Requirements to Achieve Each Continent

	Minimum	Minimum Bow
Africa (native)	17	5
North America (native or introduced)	13	11
South America (native or introduced)	4	3
Europe (native or introduced)	6	3
Asia (native)	6	2
South Pacific (introduced)	4	3

**ABOVE:** Safari Club International's Hunting Achievement Award (Diamond) is presented to trophy hunters who shoot animals from a minimum of 125 different species (or 65 if using only a bow). SCI's Global Hunting Award (Diamond) requires a trophy hunter to shoot 50 different species on 6 continents.





## 8. Does Trophy Hunting contribute to poaching and trafficking?

*“A diminutive Vietnamese woman peers uncertainly down the sights of a rifle balanced on a tripod. Her stance is unnatural. Her clothes betray her inexperience: white sneakers, fake Levi’s and a bright-red pullover worn underneath an oversized two-tone bush shirt. Three burly South African professional hunters – or PHs, as they’re commonly known – crowd around her, guiding her aim. She squeezes off two shots in quick succession. Forty meters away, a white rhino lets out a high-pitched squeal, falls – legs thrashing – and bleeds out into the dust. The young woman poses for photographs with her kill, arms held rigidly at her sides, her head bowed. She doesn’t smile. In other shots she can be seen standing behind the carcass, its head propped up on a rock. A Vietnamese man – also dressed incongruously in jeans, white tennis shoes and a pink shirt – poses beside her. ‘She didn’t have a clue’, a witness to the hunt tells me later. ‘She had clearly never fired a rifle before and seemed almost embarrassed to be there’.”<sup>60</sup>*

Poaching has been frequently identified as a primary threat to rhinos and other animals. However, much of the killing of rhinos for their horn and other body parts for traditional Chinese medicines has been done legally. Thanks to a loophole in CITES law, you are allowed to shoot rhinos and take their horns if you say you are a trophy hunter. The same process has been used to kill huge numbers of bears for their gall bladders, used to make bile, and to kill crocodiles for the skin trade.

Investigative journalist Julian Rademeyer has documented the growth of rhino poaching under the guise of trophy hunting in his book: ‘Killing for Profit – exposing the illegal rhino horn trade’: “Over the past decade, the demand for rhino trophies has grown dramatically. But the vast majority of recent trophy hunters have not been wealthy Europeans or Americans thirsting for a ‘big African adventure’”. Instead they came from places like Vietnam, “a country with no tradition of big-game sport hunting and no professional hunting associations.” They were “poor, drawn from crowded tenements and crumbling slums, or ramshackle rural hamlets and villages... They hunted in jeans, tennis shoes and brightly coloured t-shirts, not the neatly pressed designed safari gear that Americans and Europeans pick off the shelves before flying to ‘Africa’.”

Rademeyer quotes Dawie Groenewald, a notorious safari operator who was allegedly involved in facilitating these rhino hunts. “None of these Vietnamese can hunt. I’ll be straight with you. They are not here to hunt. They are here to get the horn.”

It has been calculated that, over a 7 year period, horns worth up to \$300 million have found their way into the black market courtesy of CITES’ trophy hunting ‘loophole’. The gangs will have made a considerable profit: the trophy fees they paid – ironically supposedly to help pay for anti-poaching measures - will have cost just \$20 million.



## 9. What happens when trophy hunting is banned?

Hwange National Park in Zimbabwe is surrounded by hunting estates. The park was home to Cecil the lion, shot in July 2015 by American dentist and SCI award-winning trophy hunter Walter Palmer. Like Cecil, many lions are lured out of the safety of the park where hunting is prohibited. Hunting companies use bait to bring them onto their estates where they can legally shoot them. As a result, the region's lion population has been falling at a dramatic rate.

Local authorities decided to introduce a temporary ban on trophy hunting to see if it would benefit the lion population. The results, according to the scientists who monitored it, were astonishing: "With a temporary ban on hunting, we went from a situation in Hwange in which any male lion leaving the national park was in danger of being indiscriminately shot to one in which adult lions were relatively safe. Because male lions were now living much longer, with the survival rate of males increasing to more than 80%, there were many more males in the population."<sup>61</sup>

The recovery of the lion population was not merely in terms of numbers: "More males meant lion coalitions divided the available space into smaller territories. In our core study site of nearly 3,000 square kilometres, we now had seven male territories, where there had once been only two. Instead of a coalition of males gaining tenure of several prides of females, each male group consorted with a single pride. The structure of the population was starting to look much more like those seen in well-protected national parks like the Serengeti or Kruger."

Zambia implemented a similar ban as a result of the crash in lion numbers caused by trophy hunting. Scientists there conducted a landmark 'before and after' study of lions in and around the country's South Luangwa National Park.<sup>62</sup> Researchers followed the fate of 386 lions during a five-year period, 2008-12, while they were still being trophy hunted. They then compared it with what happened following the three-year hunting moratorium in place between 2013-15.

Scientists found a major increase in the survival rate of male lions and that the overall population increased markedly: "Closed mark-recapture models revealed a large increase in Lion abundance during the hunting moratorium, from 116 lions in 2012 immediately preceding the moratorium to 209 lions in the last year of the moratorium."

The number of cubs in the wild went up too: "More cubs were produced each year of the moratorium than in any year with trophy hunting." The study concluded: "These data show that the three year moratorium was effective at growing the Luangwa lion population and increasing the number of adult males."

Trophy hunting was banned in Botswana for both economic and conservation reasons. Few people in local communities benefit from trophy hunting, and wildlife populations of animals such as elephants had been falling. It was found that there are many more jobs for locals, and positions which pay better and hire people all year round in nature tourism activities such as photographic safaris. The ban led to

populations of African elephants, that had been badly hit by both trophy hunting and poaching, to stabilise.

Kenya banned trophy hunting in the 1970s, and has built a thriving nature tourism sector that contributes approximately US \$1 billion annually to its economy and accounts for some 15% of the country's GDP. The country's wildlife population has benefited greatly too. Whilst lion, elephant and rhino populations are falling throughout the rest of Africa, their numbers are going up in Kenya. The population of elephants has doubled in recent years, lion numbers are up 25%, and white rhino populations have increased by 64% in the past 5 years. Numbers of critically endangered black rhinos have increased too, by 20%. Kenya now has most of the world's remaining Big Tusker elephants.

## 10. Do African communities benefit from Trophy Hunting?

Hunting industry representatives have sought to persuade British policy-makers that the sport is supported by ordinary Africans and is helping to fund development in poor rural areas. Critics have pointed out that the few voices supportive of trophy hunting are almost always the tiny minority of local elites who benefit from it financially, and that they do not represent the views of most ordinary Africans in rural areas. Community leaders and representatives were asked about the 'Campfire' programme set up in Zimbabwe with the aid of Western governments which sought to use trophy hunting as a means of benefiting communities.

*"Trophy hunting is supposed to plough back benefits to the community. But when we do our research, locals are not getting any benefits. We are trying by all means to have an access to those funds, but we cannot. From my experience, we are not getting anything from these funds."*

**Prince Sansole** – conservationist, Zimbabwe

*"There is nothing that I can point to and say was built out of the proceeds of the Campfire. We know that there is plenty of money being made from hunting, we hear that from council administrative officials. But when we follow up, we find that there is nothing. No money."*

*"As I speak, we have the problem of our secondary school classroom block that was blown off by a storm three weeks back. All the asbestos sheets were destroyed. So we wrote a letter to the council Campfire office seeking a release of money from our village account so that we could repair the damaged school building but we were told that our account does not have a cent."*

*"From our own investigations as ward councillors, we believe that the trophy hunting money that is supposed to be banked into these ward-based community accounts is being misappropriated and converted to uses we do not know of. In terms of the law, all the community is supposed to be getting money to develop itself. There is a lot of trophy hunting going on, but when we go to the council to ask whether the community is benefitting, we are only told of a figure to say 'your village has so much' yet in reality that money is not there where we need it."*

*"Since its inception, the Campfire programme has never benefited or helped this ward. Not in my lifetime. There is no structure or infrastructure I can point out and say was done by Campfire proceeds. Even talking about it is a complete waste of time."*

**Cosmas Mwakiposa**, Councillor for Lupote (ward 29) in Hwange rural district council.

*"We are not getting any benefits by way of money or developments from the Campfire programme. We are not getting any benefits from trophy hunting although we see many animals being killed. We keep hearing talk that there is money that we as communities are supposed to be getting from Campfire, but we have never seen it."*

*"As the Village Headman for Nsongwa village in Lupote Ward of Hwange Rural District Council, I can say the Campfire programme should be suspended or stopped because it is not helping the communities in any way. In fact, we do not want Campfire anymore in our ward because it is of no use."*

**Josias Mumpande**, village headman

*"Every time the Campfire Committee goes to the council to claim money, we are told the account has no money. We have many pressing development needs that could be covered by Campfire, but that money does not reach the people and we have remained poor."*

**Mandisi Nyathi**, Village Headman

*"From my experience as MP, all 28 wards under Hwange Rural District Council have not received a cent from Campfire since the late 1980s."*

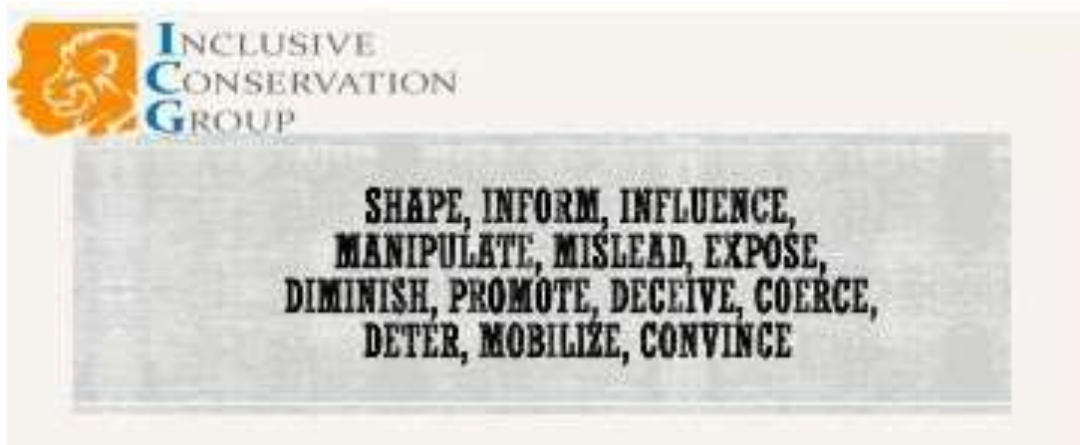
*"Instead of investing money in developing communities, the councils now steal from community accounts to sustain themselves. In the absence of central government funding and the resultant incapacitation at local authority level, all councils with hunting concessions now survive by diverting money from community accounts to pay salaries and fund daily operations."*

*"Trophy hunting is no longer serving the stated purpose of uplifting the communities, and our people are living in squalor in the land of plenty."*

**Jealous Sansole**, former Member of Zimbabwe's Parliament for Hwange West constituency between 2000 and 2013.



## 11. What is the 'Let Africa Live' campaign?

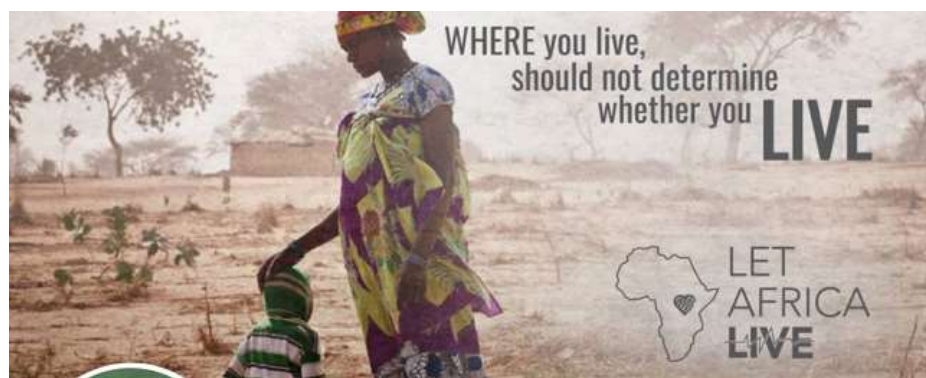


Let Africa Live was set up to campaign against the British ban on trophies and other moves to restrict trophy hunting, including of endangered species. It presented itself as an indigenous movement, and claimed that the UK banning imports of hunters' trophies was a form of 'neo-colonialism'. The campaign was particularly active during Defra's public consultation into its proposals, and urged supporters and followers of its social media platforms to lobby the UK government to stop the bill going forward.

It has been exposed as a 'fake news' campaign funded entirely by the American gun lobby and trophy hunting industry and executed by a controversial American political consultant. Documents show the campaign spent in excess of £1 million in its efforts to put pressure on British politicians. Its campaigns also targeted British personalities opposed to trophy hunting, including former England cricket captain Kevin Pietersen.

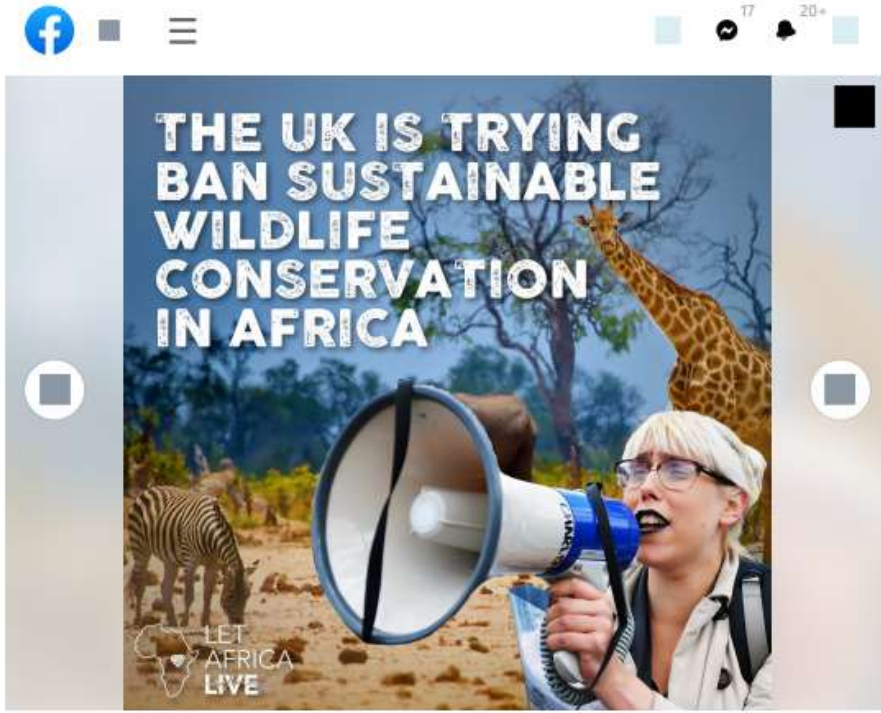
The campaign drew the wrath of African conservationists who expressed particular fury at the campaign's attempt to smear trophy hunting ban campaigns as 'neo-colonialist', pointing out that trophy hunting was born out of colonialism and serves to entrench colonial-era white privilege in African countries.

Documents have come to light showing that the campaign's strategy was to manipulate, mislead and deceive, and use "the exact words and facts from the SCI web pages and simply present it through an African's voice".



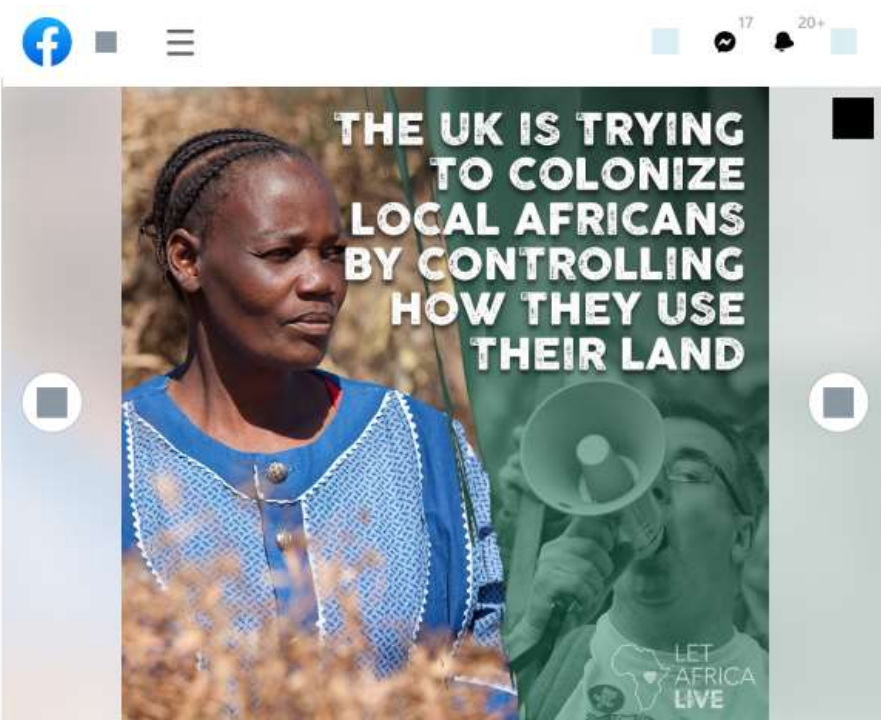
**Let Africa Live**

@LetAfricaLive · Organization



**Let Africa Live**  
February 21

When will the extremist global elite and the radical neocolonialists stop trying to control Africans? If you don't live amongst these animals, you should have NO SAY in how they manage their wildlife! #LetAfricaLive



**Let Africa Live**  
February 25

## **PART B – CASE STUDIES**

12. The world's top Safari Club International award-winner
13. Malcolm King, British Trophy Hunter
14. Abigail Day, British Trophy Hunter
15. Paul Roberts, British Trophy Hunter
16. British Trophy Hunters in their own words
17. British Trophy Hunters with their trophies
18. British Trophy Hunting companies
19. British Trophy Taxidermy companies

## **12.The world's top Safari Club International award-winner**

George Harms is a property developer from Newark in the US state of New Jersey. His company does around \$100 million dollars' worth of projects every year.

In his spare time, Harms is a trophy hunter who has been on approximately 100 trophy hunting expeditions in 24 countries on 6 continents. He has won over 70 awards from Safari Club International for shooting record-eligible animals from well over 100 different species. Many of his awards are for shooting endangered animals with a bow.

Harms also claims 242 entries in SCI's Record Book, of which 29 are in the top 10 for that species. He has broken the world record for shooting the biggest known animals 8 times.

In addition to his awards from Safari Club International, Harms has won awards and recognition from a number of other trophy hunting groups including the Archery Super Slam of North American Big Game, the 700 Club, and the 650 Archery Club. His world records in bow-hunting have been recognised by Pope and Young, a group for hunters who use only bows and arrows to kill 'big game'.

Among his most prestigious SCI awards are the 'Hunting Achievement Award – Diamond' for shooting animals from at least 125 different species, and the 'Animals of Africa Inner Circle Award – Diamond' for shooting 80 different species. He has won several prizes both with a rifle and a bow and arrow, including the 'Africa Big 5', 'Bears of the World', 'Cats of the World', and the 'Top 10 Award'. A film called 'Double Slam' has been made about his sheep-hunting adventures.

When Harms won SCI's top award for cumulative kills, known as the 'SCI World Conservation & Hunting Award', the organisation wrote that Harms' "passion for hunting has been passed on to his three children and their spouses, as well as six out of his eight grandchildren. George loves spending time with his family and includes them on many of his hunting and fishing trips."

Harms' TAKE (Total Animal Kills Equivalent) score is 1,438. In other words, the total number of animals he will have killed for all his awards comes to 1,438 wild animals. In some cases, an animal will count towards more than one award. At the same time, though, trophy hunters shoot many animals that are not submitted for awards or which are not large enough to qualify. For example, Spanish hunter Marcial Gomez Sequeira has a TAKE score of 1,155 animals. However, his Spanish hunting trophies alone number approximately 2,000 animals.

Safari Club International has handed out more than 20,000 prizes such as the ones presented to George Harms.

## **GEORGE HARMS' SCI AWARDS & NO. OF ANIMAL KILLS REQUIRED**

1. Crowning Achievement Award: 156
2. Zenith Award: 128
3. Hunting Achievement Award Diamond: 125
4. Animals of Africa Diamond: 80
5. Hunting Achievement Award (Bow) Gold: 50
6. Global Hunting Award Diamond: 50
7. Pinnacle of Achievement - Fourth Pinnacle: 45
8. Pinnacle of Achievement (Bow) - Fourth Pinnacle: 45
9. Antlered Game of the World Diamond: 36
10. Ringed-horned Antelope of Africa Diamond: 33
11. Animals of North America Diamond: 32
12. Africa 29 Milestone Award: 29
13. North American 29 Milestone Award: 29
14. North American 29 (Bow) Milestone Award: 29
15. Animals of North America (Bow) Diamond: 28
16. Mountain Game of the World Diamond: 24
17. Antlered Game of America Diamond: 23
18. Desert Game of the World Diamond: 22
19. Antlered Game of the World (Bow) Diamond: 20
20. Introduced Animals of North America Diamond: 18
21. Spiral-horned Antelope of Africa Diamond: 17
22. Animals of Europe Diamond: 16
23. African 15 Milestone Award: 15
24. African 15 (Bow) Continental Award: 15
25. Predators of the World Diamond: 15
26. Pygmy Antelope of Africa Diamond: 15
27. Animals of Asia Diamond: 15
28. Top Ten Award Diamond: 15
29. Top Ten Award (Bow) Diamond: 15
30. European 12 Continental Award: 12
31. North American 12 Milestone Award: 12
32. North American 12 (Bow) Milestone Award: 12
33. Antlered Game of America (Bow) Diamond: 12
34. Animals of South Pacific Diamond: 12
35. Wild Goats of the Word Diamond: 12
36. Wild Sheep of the World Diamond: 12
37. Wild Sheep of the World (Bow) Diamond: 12
38. Gazelles of the World Diamond: 11
39. Animals of South America Diamond: 11
40. Global Hunting Award (Bow) Copper: 9
41. Asia 8 Continental Award: 8
42. South American 8 Continental Award: 8
43. South Pacific 8 Continental Award: 8
44. Predators of the World (Bow) Diamond: 8
45. Red Deer/Wapiti of the World Diamond: 8
46. Wild Oxen of the World Diamond: 8
47. Wild Pigs & Peccaries of the World Diamond: 7
48. Chamois of the World Diamond: 6

49. Ibex of the World Diamond: 6
50. Wild Oxen of the World (Bow) Diamond: 6
51. Wild Sheep of the World (Bow) Diamond: 6
52. African Big Five Milestone Award: 5
53. African Big Five (bow) Milestone Award: 5
54. Bears of the World Milestone Award: 5
55. Dangerous Game of Africa Milestone Award: 5
56. Dangerous Game of Africa (Bow) Milestone Award: 5
57. Caribou/Reindeer Milestone Award: 5
58. White-tailed Deer of the World Milestone Award: 5
59. White-tailed Deer of the World (Bow) Milestone Award: 4
60. Bears of the World (Bow) Milestone Award: 4
61. Cats of the World Milestone Award: 4
62. North American Wild Sheep Milestone Award: 4
63. North American Wild Sheep (Bow) Milestone Award: 4
64. Moose of the World Milestone Award: 4
65. North American Deer Milestone Award: 4
66. Introduced Animals of Africa Copper: 4
67. Spiral-horned Antelope of Africa (Bow) Bronze: 4
68. Cats of the World (Bow) Milestone Award: 3
69. Elk of North America Milestone Award: 3
70. Elk of North America (Bow) Milestone Award: 3
71. Moose of the World (Bow) Milestone Award: 3
72. Caribou/Reindeer (Bow) Milestone Award: 3
73. North American Deer (Bow) Milestone Award: 3
74. Red Deer/Wapiti of the World (Bow) Bronze: 3

**TOTAL KILLS REQUIRED: 1,438**

### **13. Malcolm King, British Trophy Hunter**

Malcolm King is a retired businessman with homes in Gloucester and Jersey. He is one of the world's top award-winning hunters of all time. His roll-call of prizes with Safari Club International includes the coveted Hunting Achievement Award (Diamond level) which is presented to hunters who have shot at least 125 different species.

To win the 'Inner Circle Global Hunting Award' at Gold level, King will have shot wild animals in a minimum of 5 different continents, each with a minimum number of species: 17 from Africa, 13 from North America, 4 from South America, 6 from Europe, 6 from Asia, and 4 from the South Pacific.

To win the 'Inner Circle Animals of Africa Award' (Gold) King will have shot at least 61 different species, including 2 African big cats, an elephant, a rhino, a hyena, a buffalo, a hippo, a wild pig, and a combination of spiral-horned antelopes, oryxes, wildebeest etc.<sup>63</sup>

He has also won the Safari Club International 'Pinnacle of Achievement Award' (Fourth Pinnacle) and its 'Zenith Award'. He has won the 'Ullman Award' (Fourth Echelon), a European hunting award, too. A winner must kill at least 40 different species to attain the Fourth Echelon.<sup>64</sup>

In 2019, King narrowly missed out on the Weatherby Award, arguably the top "Oscar" of the trophy hunting industry. He was pipped to the post by Spain's Jose 'Pepe' Madrazo, a hunter who has shot at least 390 different species.<sup>65</sup>

King's other prizes include the 'Africa 15' Continental Award (minimum 15 different African species), the 'Africa 29 Grand Slam' (minimum 29 African species), the 'Cats of the World Grand Slam', 'Bears of the World Grand Slam', and the 'Top Ten' award for having shot at least 15 of the largest animals known to humanity and which have been accepted into Safari Club International's Record Book.

### **Malcolm King's Safari Club International hunting awards**

25 Safari Club International "Inner Circle Awards":

- Hunting Achievement Award - Diamond: minimum 125 SCI Record Book entries
- Global Hunting Award - Gold: 50 different species
- Top Ten Awards - 15 'top 10' entries in the SCI Record Book
- Predators of the world – Diamond: minimum 15 different species
- Animals of Africa - Gold: minimum 61 different species
- Animals of Asia – Diamond: minimum 15 different species

- Animals of Europe - Diamond: minimum 16 different species
- Animals of South Pacific – Gold: minimum 10 different species
- Antlered Game of the World - Gold: minimum 30 different species
- Antlered Game of the Americas - Bronze: minimum 12 different species
- Spiral horned Antelopes of Africa – Diamond: minimum 17 different species
- Chamois of the World - Diamond: minimum 6 different species
- Desert Game of the World – Diamond: minimum 22 different species
- Gazelles of the World - Diamond: minimum 11 different species
- Introduced Animals of North America – Gold: minimum 15 different species
- Introduced Animals of Africa - Copper: minimum 4 different species
- Ibex of the World - Diamond: minimum 6 different species
- Mountain Game of the World – Diamond: minimum 24 different species
- Red deer/wapiti of the World - Diamond: minimum 8 different species
- Wild pigs/peccaries of the World – Diamond: minimum 7 different species
- Pygmy antelope of the World - Diamond: minimum 15 different species
- Ring horned Antelopes of Africa – Diamond: minimum 33 different species
- Wild sheep of the World - Diamond: minimum 12 different species
- Wild oxen of the world – Diamond: minimum 8 different species
- Wild goats of the World - Diamond: minimum 12 different species

#### 7 Safari Club International ‘Grand Slam Awards’ (now known as ‘Milestone Awards’)

- “Africa 29” - minimum 29 different species
- “Dangerous Game of Africa” - minimum 5 different species
- “Cats of the World” - minimum 4 different species
- “European Deer” - minimum 9 different species
- “Bears of the World” - minimum 5 different species
- “North American wild sheep” - minimum 4 different species
- “Moose of the World” - minimum 4 different species

#### 4 Safari Club International ‘Continental Awards’:

- “South Pacific 8” - minimum 8 different species
- “Asia 8” - minimum 8 different species
- “Europe 12” - minimum 12 different species
- “Africa 15” - minimum 15 different species

**TOTAL KILLS REQUIRED: 652**





**ABOVE:** British businessman Malcolm King is one of the world's top trophy hunters

## 14. Abigail Day, British Trophy Hunter

British lawyer Abigail Day is one of the world's top female award-winning trophy hunters of all time. Safari Club International records indicate that Day has won over 20 of its awards<sup>66</sup> and has shot as many as 200 animals or more. At least two of her trophies are in the top ten list of the world's biggest animals in SCI's Record Book.

Day has hunted in a total of 36 countries across 6 continents of the globe, including countries rarely visited by hunters such as Iran and Azerbaijan. She won the Diana Award in 2008, SCI's prize for the world's top female trophy hunter, and is the only British hunter ever to win a lifetime achievement award from Safari Club International.

She is one of just three living British hunters known to have won SCI's *African Big 5* award, which involves shooting a lion, elephant, leopard, rhino, and cape buffalo.

Day's top trophies include one of the world's biggest elephants ever shot by a trophy hunter, which she killed in Zimbabwe, and lions she has shot in Zimbabwe and Cameroon.<sup>67</sup>

Day shot one of the world's largest-ever lions in October 2005. The hunt took place with Russ Broom Safaris in Sichifulo, Zambia. The animal's skull measured 15 4/16th inches long and 10 2/16th inches wide, making it the 29<sup>th</sup> biggest lion trophy recorded.<sup>68</sup>

Day has also shot a record-breaking elephant while hunting with Russ Broom Safaris.<sup>69</sup> She killed the elephant in July 2004 in Lusulu, Zimbabwe. Its left tusk weighed 78 lb., its right tusk 83 lb., earning her 77<sup>th</sup> in the all-time list of elephant trophy hunters.<sup>70</sup>

A hunting industry report of another huge elephant shot by her described the animal as "a big jumbo". Its tusks weighed 81 and 77 lbs. The elephant was killed on the outskirts of the Chizarira National Park in a hunting concession called Monjolo. The initial estimated weight of the tusks was thought to be in excess of 90 lb. each. However, according to the official hunt report: "Unfortunately, rather large nerves left it at the 80-pound mark, which of course is still a very good trophy."<sup>71</sup>

Day is also part of a select group of international trophy hunters recognised for their sheep-shooting exploits. She listed as a Capra World Slam recipient by Grand Slam Club/OVIS, the world's main association for sheep-hunters.<sup>72 73</sup> Other winners include the former Crown Prince of Iran, HIH Prince Abdorezza, and hunters known to have hundreds of animal trophies on display in their homes.

She has hunted in New Zealand with a company called Track and Trail Safaris, and a company in New Zealand specializing in the Himalayan Tahr, a rare goat that has been bred there specially for hunters to shoot.<sup>74</sup> Prices for a Himalayan Tahr hunt start at \$7,000.<sup>75</sup> The company also organises elk, chamois, goat and deer hunts.

Day founded and was President of SCI's London Chapter, turning it into the group's second largest chapter in Europe. She is the only British hunter to have served as an International Director of SCI.<sup>76</sup> She currently presides over the Safari Club International committee that once a year determines which female hunter should receive its coveted Diana Award each year.<sup>77</sup> The prize is named after the Roman goddess of hunting.

When she was presented with the Diana Award, SCI's Hunting Life magazine wrote: "Abigail loves to travel to remote places to hunt. She has obtained some very high-ranking trophies, including a No. 1 European whitetail deer in Finland which she hunted without a guide, and an 83lb elephant from Zimbabwe."

SCI's President Dennis Anderson sent Day a message of congratulations: "All of us in SCI leadership offer our congratulations to Abigail Day on this prestigious accomplishment."<sup>78</sup>

The total number of animal trophies required for the hunting prizes which she has won is 218, although the actual number may be lower as some animals count towards more than one prize. However the number does not include species not listed in SCI's Record Book, such as giraffes and zebras, or animals that were not large enough to make it into the book.

### **Safari Club International prizes won/number of required animals kills**

- Global Hunting Award: 5 continents - 37 animals
- Hunting Achievement Award – Bronze: 30 animals
- Grand Slam Africa 29 Award - 29 animals
- Animals of Europe Award – Diamond: 16 animals
- Animals of Asia Award – Gold: 13 animals
- Antlered Game of the World Award – Copper: 12 animals
- Wild Goats of the World Award – Gold: 10 animals
- Grand Slam Cats of the World Award - 4 animals
- Grand Slam Africa Big Five Award - 5 animals
- Grand Slam European Deer Award - 9 animals
- Wild Pigs and Peccaries of the World Award – Diamond: 7 animals
- Animals of South America Award – Bronze: 6 animals
- Animals of South Pacific Award – Bronze: 6 animals
- Dangerous Game of Africa - 5 animals
- Spiral Horned Antelopes of Africa Award - 5 animals
- Chamois of the World Award – Gold: 5 animals
- Ibex of the World Award – Gold: 5 animals
- Red deer & wapiti of the world Award – Copper: 4 animals
- Pygmy antelope of the world Award – Copper: 4 animals
- Grand Slam Indigenous Animals of South America Award - 4 animals
- Top Ten Award – Bronze: 2 animals

### Cumulative Awards

- Fourth Pinnacle of Achievement (2005)

### Lifetime Achievement Awards

- Diana Award (2008)

**TOTAL KILLS REQUIRED: 218**

**BELOW:** British lawyer Abigail Day has been voted the world's top female trophy hunter by her peers



## 15. Paul Roberts, British Trophy Hunter

*"I have in my time owned and parted with many wonderful treasures: superb antique and modern guns; fabulous jewels; Ferraris, Maseratis, Porsches... However, my greatest treasures still remain my hunting memories and some of the trophies that go with them."*<sup>79</sup>

Paul Roberts is a British hunter known within the international fraternity for having one of the world's greatest collections of hunting trophies. Many of his larger ones are on display at the West Sussex showroom and workshop of the gunmaker company founded by his father, Joseph Roberts. Some can be viewed at the Royal Armouries in Leeds while others are kept at his homes in London and Sussex.<sup>80</sup>

Roberts has been hunting in Africa since the 1970s. He is one of the very few trophy hunters still alive who has hunted in India. He describes himself as a big fan of African big game species such as the cape buffalo: "The buffalo hunt and the follow-up is still for me the greatest thrill that hunting has to offer."

His personal trophy room features a series of shoulder mounts of lions, and various antelope and buffalo horns mounted on wooden plaques. He has a lion rug and a number of large elephant ivory tusks. There are antlers mounted on wooden plaques, skulls, and a mounted partridge in his trophy room.<sup>81</sup>

As a gun enthusiast, he uses a number of different rifles on his hunts. "For an African minimal battery, I have found that the .416 Rigby and .300 Winchester Magnum cover everything very well, although I still like to tote the double .470 just in case."<sup>82</sup>

Safari Club International records indicate that Roberts won the Grand Slam 'Africa Big Five' Award in 1989.<sup>83</sup>

Roberts has shot a black rhino – currently classed as critically endangered by IUCN - and brought the trophy back to the UK. He has shot giant elephants and lions too. Roberts has been on 33 African safaris in all.

Of his two largest elephants, one had tusks weighing 74 and 76 lbs; the other had even larger tusks that weighed in at 77 and 79 lbs. His two lions were so large they qualified for Rowland Ward's record book, published by the world's oldest hunting group. Of his biggest buffaloes, one had 45 inch horns, the other 47 inches. Roberts says he has also shot "a couple of big male leopards".

On a (now private) YouTube video, Roberts recently compared killing animals for trophies to getting "hooked" on drugs, saying: "It's like mainlining on heroin. You don't come off it very easily." He added: "I've hunted in Africa for 50 years". He goes on to reminisce about some of the animals he has killed, including one leopard that he shot repeatedly: "It took two loads of buckshot, 3 inch magnum buckshot, a slug from a 12 bore and two .470s to stop it."

On another occasion he shoots but only wounds an elephant: “The .416 took 3 shots to actually break the ball joint at the back.” He decides he needs a bigger gun with “more horsepower” to shoot the animal with. The new rifle “did have that extra horsepower and penetration”.

He has talked about going on a cull hunt of a female elephant that had been classed as a ‘problem’ animal by villagers – only to probably shoot the wrong animal. His hunting guide told him: “We just look for an elephant who fits the description because the people will be contented if something is being done.” They then kill an elephant. “We had no idea whether it was or not (the problem elephant)”, he admits.

In a hunting book featuring him and his trophy collection, Roberts boasts: “I have in my time owned and parted with many wonderful treasures: superb antique and modern guns; fabulous jewels; Ferraris, Maseratis, Porsches. My greatest treasures still remain my hunting memories and some of the trophies that go with them.” His trophy room features a series of lion heads. He also has a lion rug and a number of large elephant tusks.<sup>84</sup>

Roberts has continued to hunt in recent years, mostly in Namibia. His black rhino trophy is currently on display at the museum of gunmakers Rigby in London. Roberts described the hunt as: “very interesting. I was very lucky. This particular animal was resting under an acacia tree and we spotted it. The locals knew where it was and they’d sent a runner to us to tell us where it was and when we got to within about 400 yards Luke said to me: ‘That’s not a rhino, that’s a rock’. I had the new Zeiss 10-power rubber armoured (binoculars). I said: ‘If this is a rock it’s got one big front horn and one big second horn’. He snatched my binoculars – ‘yeah you’re right!’”



**ABOVE:** Gunmaker Paul Roberts from Sussex has shot a critically endangered black rhinoceros. His trophy room is regarded among fellow hunters as one of the finest in the world.



**BELOW:** Examples of some of the statues, bronzes and plaques awarded to SCI members such as Malcolm King, Abigail Day and Paul Roberts who shoot large numbers of animals. From top to bottom: Inner Circle Lion Bronze, African Elephant Inner Circle Bronze, African Big 5, Pinnacle of Achievement



African Lion 112"xW8"xH10"



Elephant 115"xW8"xH11"



Africa Big Five®



## 16. British Trophy Hunters in their own words

### **“I had a big crate delivered with all my stuff”**

James Baker is Commercial Director of BCS Limited, an electrical installation and construction firm based in south-east London.

“I had a big kudu, probably one of the best hunts I’ve ever done. It was up the side of a mountain. It was about 4 hours we were stalking it. Took it down with a neck shot. Had to come back the next morning to get it off the hill because it was starting to get dark.”

“I shot a blue wildebeest at 320 yards. I think it took about 8 steps and went down. And the kudu must have been at an upward 40 degree angle up the side of the thing and only its head and neck was exposed. I took a neck shot at about 280 and dropped it on the spot.”

“I had a big crate delivered with all my stuff. I had a shoulder mount done on the blue wildebeest. And the rest I just did skull mounts. It must have cost me the best part of three grand by the time I had all the taxidermy done and shipped it and everything else.”

He claims that the hunting company had received clients from the Middle East who would sometimes wound animals and then leave it to the company’s guides to find and finish off the stricken animal. “They get clients, they’re like Arabs or something, they’ll shoot something and it runs off and then they just go: ‘Oh well that’s your job now’, and go and sit in the car.”

## **“I call it my Africa room - I’ve got more than enough trophies”**

Bob Broom is a long-time British trophy hunter and a regular visitor to Thorndale Safaris’ 5-star hunting ranch in South Africa. Broom has been on at least 10 hunting holidays here, some of them with his wife Rose.<sup>85</sup>

“I’ve made annual hunting trips to Thorndale over the past 10 or 11 years.”

“I’ve collected all the trophies I need several years ago from my earlier trips to Africa so my hunting at Thorndale has been predominately management orientated taking out surplus females and an assortment of non-trophy males. Having said that there are very good trophy animals at Thorndale and you certainly won’t be disappointed with the choice.”

“Thorndale have a wide selection of very good trophy animals to choose from, typically kudu, oryx (gemsbok), eland, waterbuck, impala, springbok, zebra, steinbok, warthog, sable, mountain reebok etc.

“The eland, kudu and oryx shoulder mounts are large so you do need to think about where in your house you might display them and you have a choice as to whether you have the taxidermy work done in South Africa or you have them 'dipped and packed' and have them completed by a UK taxidermist.

“All of mine were done in Africa and airfreighted/delivered to my house. Bear in mind that its usually a fairly lengthy time span between harvesting the trophy and having it arrive back home, typically 12-18 months in my experience.”

“I think I’ve been there 12, 13 years on the trot. I have also prior to that been to other places in Africa – Namibia – and also other places in South Africa, but I went to Thorndale and really, really enjoyed it and the fact I’ve been going back every year sort of shows I got on quite well with them.

“It’s a very, very nice facility. It’s a 5 star lodge. Plenty of game. They have got a few rhino now, and they’ve got a few buffalo, but they’re not really into shooting dangerous game. They’ve got quite a wide variety of antelope and plains game.

“I’ve shot baboons there, also jackal, monkeys, things like that. They’re pretty flexible really. They basically want you to have a good time – whether you want to shoot your tour package whatever you decide, or obviously if you’re shooting trophies – I mean that’s icing on the cake to them.”

“When I first went there I took some trophies, but I’d already got some trophies from Namibia. I’ve shot kudu and oryx and I’d shot Hartmann’s zebra and also I’ve shot trophies in South Africa as well. But – I call it my Africa room - I’ve got more than enough trophies really.”

He described the time he shot an ostrich. “We’re out at the back of the lodge, and we see this male ostrich from quite a long way away. And we were very, very fortunate

to be able to get I suppose within about 60 metres of it. He was standing behind this very thick bush. I had a bit of a dilemma. If I moved to one side so I could get a clear look at it the thing would be gone. So I had my binoculars so I kept looking through this bush. And all of a sudden there was sort of a hole appeared in the branches and the leaves about the size of an orange. And when I was looking through my binoculars I could see the eye of this ostrich. Whether the ostrich could see me or not I don't know. Anyway I could just literally see it's eye and I couldn't actually see the whole of its head.

“So I whispered to Matthew, I said: ‘Well look I can see it – shall I have a go?’ And he said ‘Yeah’. So I shot this thing and it dropped. Well of course you can imagine what old Pollock was like when we got back. Matt said: ‘Oh Bob shot that ostrich in the head’ – so I didn't have to pay for it!

“They're some of the reasons why I keep going back. I've had a few interesting - shall we say - holidays really.”

## **“Bright red blood was sprayed everywhere with pieces of tissue mixed in”**

British trophy hunter Adrian Cawte has shot at least 19 different species in Africa. They include two types of zebra, baboons, wildebeest, impalas, jackals and numerous antelopes. He describes himself as an African hunting “fanatic”. When asked once what his favourite African trophy was, he replied: “All of them.”<sup>86</sup>

“The zebra spun around and ran, Chrisjan urged me to shoot again but the mare described a circle and then came back to almost where I had shot her and went down, kicking in the dust. We approached slowly and she had expired.”

The group celebrates the first kill of the day and pose for selfies. “Hand shakes all round, I made the Mauser safe, it was the first animal I had shot at and taken with it, a very nice way to christen my new rifle. We set up and took a few photos.”

He shoots a second animal shortly thereafter. “The sound of the hit came back in amongst the echoes from the slopes and rocks around us. I saw the stallion go down on his backside and start kicking. The rest of the herd milled about, the echo confusing them. Some headed over the ridge, some hardly moved.

“The second largest animal that we had considered shooting was one of them, it moved towards the fallen stallion and Chrisjan said to shoot it. My rifle had already been reloaded after the first shot so I fired again and the hit was once again loud. This zebra reared and ran, through the thorns, over rocks, stumbling and falling, blood appearing on the chest area before laying down and kicking weakly.

“The second one was still moving and I wanted to make sure it was dead. Chrisjan went one way and I made my way across the 200m to find the second animal was still clinging to life so I dispatched it with a shot to the chest.

“So ended my first day in Namibia, eventful, exciting and very worthwhile.”<sup>87</sup>

He has written elsewhere about shooting his very first African animal.

“The shot went off and in the ten minutes before the bullet hit I recovered the recoil and saw the kudu lurch forward, tail up and mane on end. He bolted forward about twenty or thirty metres and stood still, unsteady on his feet. I knew the shot had been good.

“Philip said to shoot again and I duly obliged. This time the bull staggered forward, his back end went down and he rolled over onto his right side.”

The group move forward to recover the animal’s body. “I will never forget the moment I looked up and saw my kudu lying there,” says Cawte. “The ritual of the Last Rite was observed and Philip shook my hand as he presented me with a sprig of acacia to wear in my cap while he recounted the story of our morning so far with the traditional German 'Waidmannsheil' 'Waidmannsdank' exchange. Great stuff.”

Cawte poses for photos with his new prize. “Two hours into my first hunt on my first day of my first safari, I had taken a superb kudu with ivory tipped horns.”

The animal is winched onto a truck and taken back to camp where it is skinned. “I wanted it caped and the back skin to be saved too, it was my first African animal after all!” Cawte soon receives some exciting news: the kudu is eligible for a Safari Club International Gold award. “The horns taped out at 51 and 52 inches and the overall score was 322 cm points,” he notes with satisfaction.

Day Two begins and it is not long before an opportunity to shoot a jackal presents itself. “I aimed low and duly dispatched the animal with a chest shot.” The animal was a young male. Cawte turns down the opportunity to get it skinned. “It had a bloody great hole in it,” he explains. “I would prefer to hold out for a larger one if I got the opportunity.”

Barely has the group toasted its success when they come across a group of zebras. “There were some mares with foals moving about and a few others feeding but my eyes kept going back to one animal in particular. It seemed bigger than the others, stood quietly by itself, backside into a tree,” Cawte recalls. “This was my animal.”

Cawte moves into position and readies himself to take the shot. “I found the zebra through the scope and found the distinctive triangle pattern of stripes on the shoulder. I found myself panting but was steady on the shot so I flicked the safety off and squeezed the trigger.

“I took the shot and heard the bullet strike, I saw the zebra fall and roll downhill kicking.” Cawte and the hunting party run to where the zebra had been standing. “Because the animal was still clinging to life Philip wanted me to put another shot into it as insurance and to stop it kicking either the dog or us. I did so and it was over. Upon inspection it was revealed I had shot a mare, not a stallion.”

Cawte once again poses for photos. “I could finally lay my hands on her and admire the fantastic markings, feel the short bristled hair on her body, examine her hooves, run my fingers over the scars on her hide and inhale that wonderful horsey smell,” he notes in his journal. His guide, Philip Hennings, has made a video showing the moment that Cawte shoots the zebra. It has been posted on YouTube.<sup>88</sup>

The zebra’s body is taken back to the ranch where the skimmers once again set to work. “I decided on a full skin,” Cawte writes. “Up until the moment we got it back I was still undecided whether I was going to go for the flat skin or pedestal.”

The next morning Cawte shoots a gemsbok, a type of oryx. “I used my cellphone to record the sight. I had felled the bull with a spine shot through the neck,” he notes. Photos are taken and the group head back to camp for lunch with the gemsbok’s body in the back of the pick-up.

In the afternoon Cawte kills a wildebeest. After coming across a herd, he chooses his animal – and shoots. “I remember the shot and through the scope I saw, as if in slow motion, the bull sit down on it’s haunches and roll over on it’s side before the sound of the hit came to my ears.”

Cawte prepares to shoot a second time but then stops. "I could see the lung blood bubbling from the exit wound and I knew I finally had my first Black Wildebeest." The group celebrates with Cawte who poses for photos before loading the dead animal onto the back of the truck.

The following day Cawte sets off in search of a springbok to add to his now growing collection of trophies. The hunting party finds an injured ewe in a group. Disaster strikes when Cawte shoots the wrong animal, though. "There was a lot of blood and we followed the trail finding chunks of bone, all the while the unpleasant feeling inside growing." They eventually find the animal half a kilometre from where it had originally been shot. "As I approached I was horrified and ashamed that my shot had gone so badly wrong. My bullet had smashed through the rear leg removing most of the bone and destroying muscle and tendon."

The animal – somehow - is still alive. One of the hunting guides slits its throat.

Cawte is soon presented with an opportunity to shoot a kudu antelope, and seizes it eagerly. "When the recoil was recovered I heard the smack of a hit and saw that ram go down on his side, legs in the air and he didn't move again," he says with palpable relief. "I was grinning as I looked back to make sure the ram was still lying there. He was so I took a few photos."<sup>89</sup>

Next he goes in search of a springbok. He soon strikes it lucky. Having spotted the animal he prepares himself for the kill. "I held my aim slightly high and fired. I was rewarded with the sound of a hit and the ram collapsed on the spot and kicked. I could see blood on it's back," he adds. Once again, however, the animal is still alive. It transpires the bullet has gone into its spine. A member of the hunting party is dispatched to finish off the animal.

The next day dawns with Cawte determined to shoot another zebra. He finally gets his chance. "We approached the downed animal and it was kicking but evermore feeble and the Zebra passed away there and then. The handshakes and hugs were of relief and acknowledgement of a job well done, the culmination of a successful hunt," his journal reports. He posts a series of photos of himself with the dead animal. "In the photos below you can see the entry hole in the white stripe half way between the ocular end of the scope and the top of the back," he adds.

It is Cawte's first driven zebra hunt. "What a result!" he exclaims.

He comes across a pair of steenbok, a miniature species of antelope. "One was a ram and a good, mature animal that would be a suitable target." He takes his shot. "The ram dropped to the shot but I could see the shot was a little high so we crossed the distance and Jakob used his knife to finish things quickly.

"It was a lovely little animal, my first of the 'tiny ten' and I admired him in the setting sunlight, his jet black horns contrasting nicely with the colour of his fur and matching the blackness of his eyes, the markings in his ears and the black of his nose." Cawte takes some photos of the dead animal but first places his hunting cap over the steenbok's head: "There was a hole that needed covering and I didn't want to shovel handfuls of sand over the little chap so I used my cap."



Next it's the turn of an Impala. "A good Impala down and I was at five animals with five bullets," Cawte writes excitedly. He expresses satisfaction at his choice of ammunition. "The factory Norma Oryx bullets were doing a great job. They hit fast and the 180gr weight hits hard retaining 95% of their weight and mushrooming causing a devastating affect (sic) on what they hit."

He goes on to shoot a duiker, another small antelope, and goes to where the animal had been. "There was stomach contents on the ground and some small splatters of blood." The duiker has somehow gone, despite its appalling injuries. As they go in search of the stricken animal they find some of its intestines hanging in a bush. "There was also a pleasing amount of blood which was being dropped regularly and relatively easy to follow. We kept on and found more intestines caught on the thorns and more blood."

The animal is eventually located. Miraculously it is still alive. One of the hunting guides puts it out of its misery using a knife. "I was now able to look at my first Duiker and admire the abnormal set of horns he had grown," Cawte observes.<sup>90</sup>

In a thread on popular trophy hunters' forum AfricaHunting.com entitled 'Why do you hunt?', Adrian Cawte's response is short and to the point. "Because I enjoy it."<sup>91</sup>

## **“We grab a few beers and have fun shooting the monkeys”**

Stuart Eborall is UK sales representative for Thorndale Safaris, a company that has an unusual array of animals available for hunters to shoot – including small monkeys and meerkats.

The company offers a number of package holiday deals. They include a £4,045 *Father & Son* hunting holiday for 7 nights with 9 animals thrown in.<sup>92</sup> A *Couples Package* is available starting at US \$3,900 per couple. The week-long romantic hunting holiday includes 6 animals such as ostriches or warthogs.<sup>93</sup>

There is also a family deal. For US \$6,500, you can shoot up to 13 animals. The package includes a babysitter for young children, trips to local cheetah sanctuaries and elephant parks, a spa treatment for mums, and days out to the beach, cinema and skating park. A shooting range instructor is also available “to teach kids to shoot”.<sup>94</sup>

For the more serious trophy hunter there is a *Premium Package* as well as a *Symbols of Africa* hunt where you can shoot zebras, ostriches, wildebeest and impalas<sup>95</sup>. Its US \$4,100 *Adrenaline Package* includes 4 animals, a bungee jump and a skydive.<sup>96</sup>

“I went 11 years ago and I’ve been going back every year ever since,” said Eborall. “I’ve found a way to get back there every year.

“I just loved it. I shot an impala, a springbuck, a warthog - shot a few warthogs - shot a few ostriches, shot a mountain reedbuck, shot a blesbok. After a week of being there I was already decided that I was coming back! We brought back an impala, my wife shot one of the record warthogs that’s ever been shot there. We got that brought back. And I got the blesbok brought back.”

“There’s no end of monkeys. We do that as a bit of fun normally. We go and grab a few beers and get up on one of the rocks looking over some tree’d area where all the monkeys are and just have a bit of fun shooting the monkeys.”

He recounts shooting a pair of jackals. “We were walking past the watering hole, I’d shot the male (jackal), and there was a female in front of us. And I managed to shoot her running away.

“When you talk to someone who’s done it, and I’ve spoken to a few people that have done it, it is like completely thrilling,” he concludes. “They say you experience something that you’ll never experience ever again doing anything else.”

## **“Shooting genets out of trees - really cool, really fun!”**

Like Walter Palmer, British trophy hunter Christian Evans is a keen bow-hunter. He has hunted on estates managed by Bushmen Safaris, a South African company that is one of a growing number that offer archery-only trophy hunting holidays.

The company is in the all-time top 20 for the number of animals in Safari Club International's Record Book. It has an astonishing 789 entries including a number of record lions, elephants and leopards. Other record animals to its name include a crocodile, a civet, and several of Africa's small cats including caracals and servals.

The company also specialises in husband-and-wife deals and father-son 'bonding' holidays.

A 5-animal 'bag' here starts at US \$7,395. The company's annual revenues are estimated to be in the region of US \$1.3 million.<sup>97</sup>

“I shot a gemsbok,” says Evans. “He went down and I was very happy with it, and then Shannon came over and said: ‘Do you know we actually have much better ones than this. I will give you this one for half price and then you can go and try and get a better one.’ I was like: “F\*\*\*\*\* perfect, let's go and do that then!’ They're very reasonable like that.”

“I went there with a thought in my mind of what I'd spend and then I ended up shooting far more.” He even got a chance to shoot some less common animals. “We did genet cat lamping, shooting genets out of trees with the bows. Really cool, really fun!” he exclaimed.

What else had he bring back? “Two warthogs, a blue wildebeest, a black wildebeest, two gemsbok, a genet cat, a jackal, a zebra. I've earned a bit more money since I was last there so I'll go back and do the bigger stuff next time. It was absolutely amazing.”

His kills are on display at his home in North Yorkshire. “I brought all of my taxidermy back, it's all on the wall. I had it all salted and tanned over there, and I had it all mounted back in the UK. I just thought it was easier to ship it back.

“We had a load of heads and skins. All of that is very easy. They take care of all of that.”

**“We’ve had quite a few beers and gone out rabbit bashing – they will do what you want”**

Philip Jones is another British hunter who has hunted with South African firm Thorndale Safaris. “I have taken a number of Trophies over the years, but my personal favourites are Kudu, Nyala and Warthog, which are all in the house in the UK. I also have a variety of others, including Wildebeest, Springbok, Duiker, Steenbuck and Impala.

“We’ve had quite a few beers and gone out rabbit bashing as they call it, and we’ve gone out at night, the lamp, and shot from the track. They will do what you want to be honest.”

One of his hunts for a zebra went badly wrong. “I think it was about three hundred (metres away) and I clicked up my elevation on my scope and within seconds I just moved from the bush and there was one about 40, 50 metres away, and he said: ‘Quickly, take that’. I shot, but I hadn’t turned my elevation drums back down.”

The zebra was hit but had somehow managed to run off. “Zebras are tough as shit. We tracked it for two, three hours, even sent the trackers over the next day. Didn’t find it, lost the blood. He charged me a percentage of it. It was a higher percentage but in reality he can charge the full price.

“It’s unfortunate that I lost it but they found it about two weeks later and sent me pictures where it travelled virtually the whole length of the area because it is a fenced farm.

“I probably hit high above the heart,” he explained. “I dropped it, reloaded, I thought: ‘Brilliant’. Next minute it got up and started running. And he said: ‘Shoot it again! Shoot it again!’ You don’t really shoot things running (in the UK) but out there they just want you to put bullets in it to slow it down or stop it because you’ve already taken your first shot and they know you’ve hit, they just want it down.

“The more you shoot, the more they make at the end of the day. They usually give you a discount. That’s the way it goes out there. You see something and you get it. You get all adrenaline over it and you pay anything for it.”

**“F\*\*\* me that thing is huge! I quite fancy having a go at one of them”**

Jon Nicholls runs a quarry. He complimented the luxuries on offer at the hunting estate he stayed at.

“The camp is excellent, ample beer, cold G&T and a roaring fire pit. Accommodation is clean and comfortable with laundry done every day. Food was great, we ate fresh meat from the days hunt which was barbecued on the wood braai over beers, chewed the fat and listened to the impala rams barking.”

He has numerous pictures of some of the trophies he has had made. “All excellent beasts! The impala took a run into a watering hole which made for an interesting recovery but it's an excellent beast!”

“I would say actually have a list, work out an agreement with (the company) but be flexible on what Africa is going to give you. Because you might decide that you desperately want x, y and z and then see an eland and think: ‘F\*\*\* me, that thing is huge. I quite fancy having a go at one of them’, and then decide that you want to shoot an eland.

“I shot quite a nice warthog that we stalked into a watering hole. There was a really good warthog and he said to me: ‘Do you want to shoot a good pig?’ And I said: ‘Yeah! I’ll shoot a good pig!’ And I shot a warthog.”

Baboons are among the animals trophy hunters shoot here. “We heard them a couple of times and Dave said to me: ‘If we see a baboon just f\*cking shoot it, don’t ask. Just shoot it because they’re pests.’ So I think if there was baboons you would probably just shoot them on sight. If you wanted to shoot a baboon I don’t think there would be too much of a problem.”

**“With a broken shoulder and the top of the heart completely destroyed he managed to run some 200m”**

Alex Nielsen is a British professional hunter. He sells and organises hunting holidays and goes on hunting trips of his own, including to Africa and down under. “I’ve been fortunate enough to go to Africa 15 times now.”

He has described how he would sit in blinds erected next to watering holes and would shoot animals at near-point blank range. “They’ve got 25 different blinds. We shot all of our animals from blinds. I don’t think I shot more than 25 yards, maybe 30 maximum.

“We did waterbuck, impala, warthog, blesbok, wildebeest – I think I shot two wildebeest. I didn’t do kudu, I didn’t do nyala because I’ve done them before. I just didn’t see the point of doing them again. Two blesbok, two wildebeest, a warthog, an impala, two gemsbuck, duiker, genet cat - so a bit of everything.”

He describes how he shot a wildebeest. “We went to the area where we had shot, I was confident of the shot but blue wildebeest are tough and although I was confident I had a few nervous doubts. My nerves were quickly relaxed when we found a good blood trail, after some 50 metres of tracking I caught a glimpse out of the corner of my eye and after looking several times I realised it was the dead wildebeest.

“The feeling was amazing my first African animal,” he writes. “‘Wow’ I was over the moon.” He adds: “Then came the photos and an interview with the video camera followed by the loading of the wildebeest onto the back of the Bakki.”

High on Nielsen’s list is a zebra. He is taken to a spot where a herd is grazing. “I got into a position where I could take a shot. The shot was good and struck low on the shoulder and into the heart and lung region. Believe it or not with a broken shoulder and the top of the heart completely destroyed he managed to run some 200m.”

As they travel across the hunting estate the group come across a set of leopard tracks. They decide to shoot an impala to lure it. “This was perfect for Leopard bait so I took her free hand from about 50 meters,” Nielsen explains. “For the rest of the evening we set up the Leopard bait.” The impala is strung up. Pictures show it hanging from the branches of a tree to lure leopards towards waiting hunters.

“En route I spotted a Jackal and didn’t want to pass up on him, so let the .270 bark again and dropped him on the spot, he was a nice male Jackal with a perfect skin which was nice.

“After lunch we headed out looking for something to end the trip on a high. The first thing we came across was a couple of Jackal. Paul said shoot them... I managed to take the first one trotting away from me in the bush. The second then crossed the track in front trotting some 50 meters away. I took the shot and with that the Jackal jumped like I have never seen an animal do before.” Photos show the animal doing a somersault in mid-air as it is hit before crashing to the ground.

## **“The shot rings out and the cat drops from the tree”**

Richard Rosser lives in Cirencester, Gloucestershire. He regularly goes trophy hunting in Africa, often accompanied by his teenage son and daughter.

“I have hunted several Hartmann’s (zebras) in Namibia, they are native to the area here. They are a difficult hunt, mainly the terrain and the size of the herds. The Burchell (zebra) in general have a shadow stripe so have a white, brown, black striping. Hartmann’s have just black and white which I prefer.”

On the first morning of one trip, he is in pursuit of a caracal cat. The pack of dogs used to flush out and chase the medium-sized African cat can be heard barking in the distance. “We get our kit and quickly head off towards the hounds,” Rosser writes. “We reach the dog handler and spot the cat in the tree.” His son gets ready to fire.

“The shot rings out from the 300 (rifle) and the cat drops from the tree.” His teenage son has the first kill of the trip.

Rosser is next to claim a kill, this time of a waterbuck antelope. “The shot rang out the bull took off flat out.” Rosser is sure he has hit it in the legs but appears to have lost the animal.

The hounds are eventually able to find the injured animal. “We could see the waterbuck laid in the middle of a bush with the dogs holding him. Marius worried about his dogs took out his pistol and gave him three shots. The bull then gave a huge shove with his rear legs and took off again only to go 30 meters and drop under another bush.

“I gave one finishing shot and it was all over.”

The animal’s body is then carried off to be skinned. His son, meanwhile, has shot an ostrich. “We loaded the ostrich onto the tarpaulin,” Rosser writes. “After a couple of stops we were at the truck. The hardest part was getting the bird through the fence without getting tangled up or caught by nails or claws.” The bird is taken back to camp.

“One big chicken,” Rosser jokes.<sup>98</sup>

Rosser has hunted with his teenage children’s friends too. “I have taken both my kids and a friend of theirs hunting in South Africa and Namibia. They were 15 on their first trips. It is a great way to spend time together.”

“BANG the rifle roared. The wildebeest bucked in the air and took off doubled back on itself and began to carry its front leg. We watch as it continues uphill 50 meters.” Eventually the animal stops and falls to the ground. It is the first animal she has ever killed.<sup>99</sup> Bronwyn shoots a gemsbok shortly after. “After 5 shots it finally succumbs.”<sup>100</sup> She poses for photos.



The group moves on to retrieve a zebra they had shot earlier. "The zebra walks in a semi-circle and drops to the floor."<sup>101</sup>

"Mission accomplished," Rosser concludes. "I think we made quite a dent in the alcohol supplies that evening."<sup>102</sup>

He describes shooting a dik-dik, a type of miniature wild antelope. "I shoot, miss, reload, line up same again. Philip says I am shooting over its back. I reload. The dik dik turns to take off but stops to look back."

Rosser finally shoots the animal: "A solid hit". He goes to retrieve it. "I approach and fire one more shot to ease him on his way and the hunt for an elusive dik dik was over."<sup>103</sup>

His daughter shoots a steenbok antelope. "As we cross a dry river bed sat on the sandy bank is a steenbok ram. We stop and take a look. It is a nice ram." She is given the go-ahead to shoot it. "We give my daughter the thumbs up. The little ram never moves."<sup>104</sup>

However the damage inflicted by the shot is such that Rosser says it won't be possible to display its head on the wall at home. "Although shot placement was good the 300wm did do a lot of damage. The shoulder mount option is out."<sup>105</sup>

Rosser next shoots an eland, a type of large antelope. "I placed the cross hair on him and squeezed the trigger. There was a resounding thud and the bull took off and vanished into the scrub. I reloaded." They try to find the animal, sure that he has been mortally wounded. Eventually they spot him. "I could see the horn just above the bush. The bull was down but not quite done. I gave him a second shot just to speed him on his way. He was a magnificent eland. He was everything I could of (sic) wished for."<sup>106</sup>

The animal is so large the group has trouble loading it onto the back of the pick-up. "After the removal of the legs at the knee and repositioning of the winch cable we tried again. With lots of heaving, pushing and pulling and a fair amount of laughter we managed to close the tail gate on the truck."

A wildebeest follows. "I settled the cross hair on this chest and fired. The bull lurched and took off. The shot felt good and sounded like a good hit, but it was a blue wildebeest and through personal experience I know how tough they can be." They search for the animal and walk to where it had been when the shot was fired. "There was blood and we could see where he had run through the green plants. We began to follow the trail and there just in a hollow lay the bull.

"We were all relieved to see him lying there."<sup>107</sup>

## **“I took my son for his 9th birthday”**

Chris Simons is a retired businessman from Cheltenham.

“I took Oliver for his 9th Birthday and he had a great time!

“We did a father and son package and he took an Impala Trophy, a real beaut, plus 3 or 4 other cull Impala. He also had a couple of lovely Duiker, one of which we 'trophied', plus a nice little warthog, nothing special but for him a great memory and well worth a trophy. He also got a nice Blesbok trophy.

“He also took a few Dassie and a few Vervets (monkeys), and earned himself the nickname ‘the sniper’ from his hunting mob.”

His son has since been on other hunting trips. “He's since shot in Zimbabwe, Belarus and elsewhere.”

## **“We put a buffalo up to bait lions for fun”**

“I shot a MONSTER (leopard) tom end of last season over in Zimbabwe.”

Ben Singer is a British trophy hunter from Bradford-on-Avon, Wiltshire.

“We put half a buffalo up just to bait a few lions, just for fun really.

“A few days of the safari left, and bloody sat there in the afternoon watching, waiting for lions - and a damn great tom come in, so I was lucky.

“I’ve hunted all over Africa” he continued. “I hunt usually about twice a year.”

Singer has hunted with several different companies, including Omuwiwe which has been in business since 2011 and has a total of almost 600,000 acres of hunting grounds in Namibia.<sup>108</sup> The firm was set up by Pieter Scott, a professional hunter. “We hunted a desert elephant up there with him,” Ben added. “It was scorching in the Huab desert.”

Among the other animals hunted by customers of Omuwiwe Safaris are cheetahs. “He’s got a lovely area. I shot eland, kudu, wildebeest, hyena, civet,” Singer said. “I got a honey badger out with him as well. I’ve had some real good fun with Pieter.”

Singer has had one of the honey badgers he shot stuffed and mounted. “It’s an amazing bit of taxidermy. I’ve got it full mount on a log.”

Singer’s biggest passion is ‘big game’ animals. “I love big game. That’s my thing. The only time I’ll ever shoot plains game is if I want to hang it in a tree for something big to come in and eat it.

“I’m addicted to the Zambezi Valley, you see very little game but you know what you do see is special really. Daily you see buffalo, elephant, all that sort of stuff.

“I’ve just been offered a hell of a deal over in Zim for a problem lioness.”

## **“I had this thing in my head: I wanted to shoot a baboon”**

Rob Weir is Chairman of HJ Weir Engineering, a Chepstow business specialising in commercial laundry machines. Weir is also one of Britain’s top trophy hunters.

“I go out there a couple of times a year,” he said. “I’ve been going out with Gary (Kelly Safaris) for 7 or 8 years now.” Garry Kelly Safaris (‘Your African Dream Perfected’<sup>109</sup>) is one of only 7 companies in history to have helped hunters shoot more than 1,000 record-class trophy animals. It is one of the world’s most profitable hunting operations with revenues in the region of US \$4 million, according to analysts.<sup>110</sup>

Among the company’s record trophies are elephants, leopards, hyenas, and no fewer than 35 record-sized rhinos. One of its record rhinos – killed in Mkuze, South Africa – was shot with a handgun. The company’s price list includes all the ‘Big 5’ animals (prices available on request) as well as giraffes (US \$3600) and zebras (US \$1400).

“I’ve shot buffalo out there, I’ve shot impala out there, I’ve shot warthogs out there, I’ve shot different gazelle-type animals out there,” Weir says.

“The very first time I went it was about 8 years ago and that was specifically for a baboon. I had this thing in my head: I wanted to shoot a baboon. I had this thing about shooting a baboon. Don’t know why but I did. So the very first time I went out there, that is what we went after and it was just one of those things.

“I’ve been going hunting there over the last few years twice a year. I enjoy it that much!”

Weir has hunted in Argentina where he shot thousands of birds in the space of a few days. “There was five of us, one of them was a lady, and we shot just under – in 4 days – we shot 13,000.

“I limited myself to 1,500 shells a day,” he added. “I tell you what, I’d love to go back. What an experience.”

**“I thought I’d shoot some more stuff - then it’ll be cheaper because it will be one crate”**

Iain Wilkie is a Scottish trophy hunter and director of a construction and property development firm.<sup>111</sup> He now helps run Whitekirk Hill – “a new leisure destination in East Lothian, its £3m purpose-built lifestyle hub surrounded by 160 acres of mature Scots Pine”.<sup>112</sup>

“The guys are so enthusiastic they would hunt all day long,” he said.

“It was my first hunting safari in Africa but it gets under your skin!!!”

“Juan (the hunting company owner) had said to me: ‘If there is anything else you want to shoot while you’re here we can do you a good deal on it’. So I shot a Blesbok and things. And he just said: ‘We’ve got good extra ones of those, I can do you a deal on that!’”

“He just loves hunting. He would just hunt all day if he could. He’ll be sort of saying: ‘Are you ready? Come on, let’s just get back out!’ He just always wants to be out hunting. He’s just a really enthusiastic guide. And if he gets the weekend off he goes shooting bush pigs at his Dad’s farm! He just loves shooting basically!

“Listen, I’ve no more money, we’re not shooting anything else! Let’s go!’ ‘Are you sure you don’t want to shoot another warthog?!’ They’ll charge you like 50 US. ‘We’ve got loads of impala like 100 US!’

“So tempting – like a sweetie shop! It’s quite fun!”

“Labour is cheap out there. There’s helpers for things. You don’t end up having to drag anything anywhere or help with anything. You don’t have to do too much other than drink a few cold beers!”

“I’m always talking about it! I’m tempted to go there – we more or less said we’ll probably leave it to next year just in case there’s any grief. But the more I talk about it the more I feel like going this year!

“It’s good fun. Not done anything that exciting in a while.”

## 17. British Trophy Hunters with their trophies



**ABOVE:** Adrian Cawte from Somerset



**ABOVE:** Alan Jones from Wales





**ABOVE:** Alex Nielsen (left) from Sussex



**ABOVE:** Andrew Broggio from Devon





**ABOVE:** Andy Denson from Lancashire



**ABOVE:** Asif Wattoo (furthest right) from Berkshire





**ABOVE:** Ben Wightman from Yorkshire



**ABOVE:** Charlie Reynolds (right) from Bristol



**ABOVE:** Colin Brooks (right) from Cambridgeshire



**ABOVE:** Duncan Tyler (left) from London





**ABOVE:** Graeme Blundell (right) with son Greig



**ABOVE:** Graham Jeffery from Kent



**ABOVE:** Greig Macleod from Scotland



**ABOVE:** Kenny Macleod Jr from Scotland





**ABOVE:** Kenny Macleod Sr from Scotland



**ABOVE:** Manish Ghelabhai from Norfolk



**ABOVE:** Michael Jordan from London



**ABOVE:** Reuben Hook from Somerset





**ABOVE:** Rodney Fuller from Surrey



**ABOVE:** Ryan Seaman from Bristol





**ABOVE:** Ian Evans from Scotland

## 18. British Trophy Hunting companies

### Take Aim Safaris

Take Aim Safaris Founder and CEO Carl Knight was born in Surrey, England and is a British national. He is the only living British hunter known to have shot both the 'African Big Five' (lion, elephant, leopard, rhino and buffalo) and the "Dangerous Seven" (the African 'Big Five' plus hippopotamus and crocodile).<sup>113</sup> He may be the only British hunter ever to have done this in the modern era.

In all, he has taken part in over 400 big game hunts. He claims to have "personally hunted every African country open to hunting including and south of Tanzania".<sup>114</sup> He describes himself as "a specialist Southern African big game Hunting Outfitter, Hunting Agent and South African Professional Hunter."<sup>115</sup>

His company, Take Aim Safaris, was launched in 2008 and organises trophy hunting trips in South Africa, Zimbabwe and Botswana.

### TAKE AIM SAFARIS TROPHY FEES (USD) 2022

- African Wild Cat \$ 250 - 460
- Baboon \$ 80 - 200
- Black wildebeest \$ 900
- Blesbuck – Common \$ 560
- Blue Wildebeest (Gnu) \$ 600 - 900
- Buffalo Male \$ 5 000 – 12 000
- Buffalo Female \$ 1 250 – 2 500
- Bushbuck \$ 900 – 1 500
- Bush Pig \$ 400 – 550
- Caracal \$ 500 - 550
- Civet Cat \$ 350 – 1000
- Duiker / Steen buck \$ 550
- Crocodile up to 3m \$ 2 800 - 6 500
- Duiker \$ 300 - 600
- Eland – Cape \$ 2 400
- Eland – Livingstone \$ 3 500
- Eland \$ 1 300 - 2 500
- Elephant Bull \$ 13 000 – 21 000
- Elephant Tuskless \$ 4 000 - 4 500
- Elephant non trophy/non export up to 35 lb \$ 6 500
- Francolin \$ 10
- Gemsbok (Oryx) \$ 1 000 - 1 400
- Genet \$ 200 - 300
- Giraffe \$ 1 750 – 3 000

- Grysbok \$ 300 – 450
- Guinea fowl \$ 8 - 10
- Hippo \$ 4 000 – 10 000
- Honey Badger \$ 250
- Hyena \$ 700 - 950
- Impala (Bait) \$ 150 - 220
- Impala Male \$ 450
- Impala Female \$ 250
- Jackal \$ 150 - 250
- Klipspringer \$ 700 – 1 300
- Kudu Male \$ 1 850 – 3 000
- Kudu Female \$ 600 - 900
- Leopard \$ 5 000 - 6 500
- Lion Male \$ 15 000 – 30 000
- Mongoose \$ 150
- Mountain Reedbuck \$ 1 300
- Nyala \$ 2 400 - 3 500
- Pigeons/Doves \$ 10
- Porcupine \$ 250 - 300
- Red Hartebeest \$ 1 400 - 1 500
- Reedbuck \$ 800 – 1200
- Rhino Bull \$ 22 500
- Roan \$ 6 000
- Sable up to 40' \$ 5 000 - 7000
- Sandgrouse \$ 10
- Serval cat \$ 500 - 600
- Steenbok \$ 450 - 600
- Vervet Monkey \$ 75 - 200
- Warthog Male \$ 500
- Warthog Female \$ 300 - 400
- Waterbuck \$ 1 800 – 3 000
- Zebra – Burchel \$ 1 100
- Zebra \$ 750 – 1 500





**ABOVE & FOLLOWING PAGES:** Carl Knight, Founder and CEO of Take Aim Safaris







## Robin Hurt Safaris

Robin Hurt Safaris ('Over 55 Years of Traditional African Safari Adventures'<sup>116</sup>) is regarded as one of the leaders of the global trophy hunting industry. With an astonishing 921 Safari Club International records to its name, the company is one of the all-time top safari businesses. Only eight firms have more than 1000 record-beating trophies.

Robin Hurt Safaris is also the world's leading British-owned trophy hunting firm.

Founder and owner Robin Hurt was born in London and later moved to Kenya where he became a professional hunter at the age of just 18. He worked as a 'PH' in Tanzania, Uganda, Sudan, Central African Republic, Congo, Botswana, Zambia, Ethiopia and South Africa as well as Kenya before trophy hunting was banned there. He currently lives in Namibia where he continues to hunt.

Many of his company's senior team and other professional hunters are British or have links to the UK. Company vice-chair Roger Hurt – one of Robin's sons - went to school in the UK before following in his father's footsteps and becoming a professional hunter in Africa. Managing Director Jonathon Howells was born in the UK and is a former Royal Marine. Patrick Carey was born in England and grew up on the family estate where he learnt to shoot before becoming a professional game-keeper and stalker. He writes for British hunting magazine *The Field* where he often posts top tips of where UK hunters can go to get the best trophies in Africa.<sup>117</sup>

Hurt says of hunting leopards: "We hunt them by baiting. We have a very healthy population of leopard in our area, and some particularly large males.

"We have large amounts of plains game here. In particular we have superb Kudu, Oryx, Red Hartebeest, Blue and Black Wildebeest, Hartmanns and Burchells Zebra, Warthog, Jackals, Klipspringer, Steenbuck, Brown Hyena, Caracal (very difficult to hunt - again by chance). For Sable Antelope, Roan Antelope, Blesbok and Eland we hunt on a nearby neighbour's territory."

Cheetahs, he said, were "bloody difficult to hunt" but he added: "If you want to seek a permit we can get one. If by chance we luck into one then by all means you can hunt it."

Leopards were much easier though. "A leopard I have no problem with at all." He said that he would use a zebra's leg as bait. "We've got some very big males in our area", he added.

The firm has helped hunters shoot record elephants in Botswana, leopards in Tanzania, lions in Zambia, and rhinos in South Africa. Safari Club International credits him with having helped hunters shoot no fewer than 36 of the world's biggest leopards.

SCI also credits Hurt with a number of world records for unusual animals as well as animals killed using 'novel' hunting methods. The list includes the biggest-ever Abbot Duiker, Topi, Southern Gerenuk and East African Roan Antelope – all of them shot in Tanzania – and the largest Tiang and White-eared Kob ever killed using a handgun. Both animals were hunted in the Lake Nyubor region of Sudan.

*A Hunter's Hunter: A lifetime of African Safari* reveals that he shot his first buffalo and leopard when he was still in his teens. "He guided clients to where the largest heads were," according to the book's promotional materials, "and that included Zaire when it was wild and dangerous and Sudan when rival tribal factions were at war. He hunted during the 'golden era' of the African safari when Kenya was in its heyday, Zambia was renowned for its hunting fields, and the entire Big Five could be shot in Tanzania in a few days."

The book's marketing goes on to claim that "there is only one PH who can genuinely say he has done it all—Robin Hurt. He has taken 50-inch-spread buffaloes, 100-pound tuskers, 200-pound leopards, 10-foot lions with heavy manes, and 30-inch-plus rhinos back in the day. His clients have shot numerous, superlative free-range trophies of the entire Big Five with dozens of those heads qualifying for Rowland Ward's Records of Big Game. Robin's record is an unsurpassed accomplishment in the history of African hunting."

Hurt has written another book entitled *The Big Five: Stories Of Hunting The Most Dangerous Game*. Published in 2000, it contains numerous stories of Hurt's hunting adventures in pursuit of elephants, lions, leopards, rhinos and buffalos.

In 2020, Hurt won Dallas Safari Club's most prestigious prize, the DSC Hathaway Capstick Hunting Heritage Award.

The company is currently expanding its operations around the world with a number of new hunting holiday packages on offer in Alaska, Argentina, Canada, Germany, Hungary, Mexico, New Zealand, and Spain.<sup>118</sup>





**ABOVE:** Robin Hurt, founder and CEO of Robin Hurt Safaris

## **KD Sporting**

British firm KD Sporting is one of the 25 most successful international trophy hunting companies of all time. It has approximately 700 record trophies recognised by Safari Club International covering 29 different species.

The business was set up by Kevin Downer, who is a keen hunter in his own right and has recently hunted in Namibia for zebras and other animals.<sup>119</sup> Downer runs his firm from Sharpthorne, a village near East Grinstead in Sussex that lies on the outskirts of Gatwick Airport. His company sells many of its hunts at Safari Club International's international convention which takes place in Nevada every year.

"I operate in Cameroon, I go into the rainforest. I operate in Tanzania, in Maasailand. I operate in Rungwa. I'm in Maasailand, I'm in Lukwati, I'm in Zambia. I operate in the Luangwa valley, it's a fantastic area. You've got North Luangwa National Park and South Luangwa National Park."

Some of the areas he works in are very large indeed. "We operate in an area in Lukwati and it's 53 million hectares." This is an area equivalent to the size of France<sup>120</sup> or the amount of land given over to agriculture in Brazil.<sup>121</sup>

"I do a few leopard hunts". He said that some of his local operators had "virtually got a 100% success rate. You bait them, you don't want to shoot a young leopard. You see some of these things - they're still drinking milk. You want the right set-up to be able to select the right leopard and you need to have access to a lot of leopards.

"My last leopard hunt, we had nine leopards on bait. And then you go through them and make sure he's what you want. You want a big trophy, you don't want what we call a 'whirly'. You don't want something you can pick up by the tail and whirl it round."

Other animals that have earned his company a place in SCI's Record Book include the Barasingha, Bongo, Bush Duiker, Defassa Waterbuck, Eland, Impala, Sitatunga, Japanese Sika Deer, Manchurian Sika Deer, Multi-horned Sheep, Nile Bushbuck, Topi, and Uganda Kob.

Locations of where Downer client records were set include Africa (Central African Republic; Lake Albert, Uganda; Lake Mburo, Uganda) and Europe (Pischia, Romania; El Castano, Spain; Jerez, Spain).

## Blackthorn Safaris

Blackthorn Safaris is a firm based in Shropshire which organises trophy hunting holidays in Africa.





## Sales agents

A number of international hunting companies have taken on British marketing and sales directors to promote hunting packages to a British audience.

**BELOW:** David Watt (left), from Yorkshire is International Sales Manager of Nduna Safaris



## 19. British Trophy Taxidermy companies

### Will Mathews Taxidermy



**ABOVE:** Lion shot by British trophy hunter Ernie Colicci, mounted at Will Mathews Taxidermy studios in Buckinghamshire

Will Mathews is taxidermist to Britain's top trophy hunters. He has stuffed their rhinos, lions and elephants. Mathews is a trophy hunter in his own right too.

The floor and walls of Mathews' Buckinghamshire workshop are covered with the heads and trophies of dead animals including a hippopotamus, crocodile, baboon, and the body of a roaring lion belonging to Ernie Colicci, an Italian-born businessman who made his fortune in Britain. Colicci died of Covid in January 2021.

Mathews' price list includes Cape buffalo trophies for £1,900 and Zebras at £750. Mink (£450), stoats and weasels (£300), and foxes and badgers (both £750) are among the many other animals available.

“One of my friends got an elephant permit so he asked me along and I went down there with him and he shot it and we skinned it. He’s got the head hanging on his wall! That was a good laugh!

“I spent a lot of time trying to get a caracal. There’s plenty of them about.” Had he lured it with bait? “I have tried with dead goats and things. I was out with my chum on his farm and we happened to cross one in the night. Well, the first time it was a wild cat. He said: ‘It’s a caracal’, and I shot it - and it turned out to be a wild cat.

“And then the next time it was a caracal. And I whacked it. With a .30-06. Yeah.”

“Yeah, I’ve got a dwarf mongoose, yeah! Shot that with a .22! I used to collect these small mammals you know, like ground squirrel and spring hare and stuff. They were interesting!”

What rifle and bullet had he used to kill the mongoose? “I used to use sub-sonics. It’s a very light bullet. I lent it to a friend and he tried to shoot a kudu with it – it didn’t work very well.” Wasn’t it rather unpowered to shoot a kudu with? “It is. But there we are. It’s a lot of fun, isn’t it?!”

## PG Taylor Taxidermy et al

“I’ve done all the African animals – full mounts and shoulder mounts and all the rest of it. Hippopotamus skins, crocodiles, that sort of stuff.”

The UK has some of the leading taxidermists serving the trophy hunting industry. Among them is Paul Taylor of Dorchester firm PG Taylor. He is recommended by a number of British trophy hunters.

“I’ve got an African animal price list right here,” he said. “Impala – I charge £650 for a shoulder mount. Roan would cost £750. £750 for a shoulder mount of a nyala. Warthog £515, things like waterbuck £750.”

Asked about big cats, he says: “I did a leopard actually standing on a log recently. It worked out to £4600-4700 including the log.”

He has a number of British trophy hunters on his books. “I’ve got probably 3 or 4 clients that go around the world regularly so I’ve got a west African safari in at the moment. I’ve just finished another lot, about 12 animals have gone.

“I’ve been in the business for about 35 years,” he added. “Baboon is something I’ve done often.

“I did have a hippopotamus in (recently), a whole skin. I had a chap, didn’t know what to do with it. He just wanted it made into leather. And they sent the damned thing over whole and salted. It weighed a tonne and nobody would touch it. Anyway, brought it down here and I said: ‘Look, if you’re all right with it I’m going to have to cut it in half as it is with a power-saw, get it in two bits.’ And I sent it to my tannery and they made it into the most wonderful leather.

“I do full bears,” he went on. “I did a nice big brown bear from Croatia last year. I get black bears occasionally from Canada and North America.”

Taylor has won the admiration of a number of British hunters for his work, and his animals occasionally turn up in auction showrooms.<sup>122</sup> One hunter, writing on a forum, said: “Paul did a shoulder mount and skull mount for me - I was a bit of a pain, not around to arrange delivery etc due to COVID and other factors, and not only were the heads brilliantly done, but he was a pleasure to deal with. Really a top guy!” Another said: “I have had a couple (of) heads done fantastic work. A good friend of mine has had almost all of his taxidermy done by him lots of beasts from around the globe all look stunning a very talented artist.”<sup>123</sup>

Like Will Mathews, Taylor does not have a monopoly on British trophy hunters’ custom, however. Steve Newcombe – a ‘World Champion Game Head Taxidermist’<sup>124</sup> – is based in Loughborough. His firm, *Outwoods Taxidermy*, specialises in “gameheads and mammal trophies”. His online marketing platform shows him holding a set of antlers and pictures of giraffes roaming through the

African bush.<sup>125</sup> His Instagram page displays some of his lion, leopard and zebra trophies.<sup>126</sup>

Wayne Pyle, a taxidermist from Coalville – on the outskirts of Leicester - recently completed an African buffalo for a client. His other work includes raccoons and several foxes.<sup>127</sup> Wolf mounts are promoted on his website<sup>128</sup> along with bison, cougars and owls.<sup>129</sup>

His site also features a Canadian Lynx for sale: “This is a rare opportunity to purchase a beautiful life-size Canadian Lynx. It has a stunning winter coat and is mounted on a realistic fibreglass rock base. Complete with CITES import permit.” The advertised price is £3500 for the animal.<sup>130</sup> Other animals can be viewed on his Instagram page.<sup>131</sup>

Dorset-based Claire Fowler runs *Freedom Taxidermy* and describes herself as a “specialist in Hunting Trophies.”<sup>132</sup> She explains: “Since childhood, taxidermy has always been a fascination. At the age of nine I was trying to 'stuff' mice the cat had brought in!”

She adds: “Working from my barn workshop, situated in the heart of rural North Dorset, I get my inspiration to work on birds and mammals, and accept commissions whether they be a gold medal shooting trophy or an accidental road casualty.

“Taxidermy today is making a comeback, and when people see my work up close they begin to appreciate the animal and its sheer beauty. Taxidermy once again is proving to be a popular addition to interior design and decoration.”<sup>133</sup>

She has an online gallery displaying some of her most recent work.<sup>134</sup> Otters and foxes feature in her selection of mammal mounts.<sup>135</sup>





**ABOVE:** Lion trophy mounted by PG Taylor Taxidermy in Dorset

## PART C – BRITAIN’S TROPHY BAN: THE VIEW OF EXPERTS

20. **Karl Ammann** - Conservationist, photographer, author and documentary filmmaker living in Africa specialising in wildlife trade and crime

21. **ANON** - former member of the Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU) team that radio-collared and studied Cecil the lion prior to being shot by a trophy hunter

22. **Bishop John Arnold** - Roman Catholic Bishop of Salford. Environment Spokesperson for the Catholic Bishops Conference of England and Wales

23. **Dr Chelsea Batavia** - Senior environmental scientist, US. Lead author, *‘The elephant (head) in the room: A critical look at trophy hunting’*

24. **Dr Hans Bauer** - Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU). Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU). Author of more than 100 scientific papers. Dr Bauer conducted the lion assessment for the IUCN Red List and has been working on lion conservation for over 25 years

25. **Professor Geoff Beattie** - Professor of Psychology, Edge Hill University. Author, *‘Trophy Hunting: A Psychological Perspective’*

26. **Professor Marc Bekoff** - Professor Emeritus of ecology and evolutionary biology at the University of Colorado

27. **Professor Fred Bercovitch** - Wildlife biologist. Founding Member of the IUCN Giraffe and Okapi Specialist Group

28. **Dr Klaus Bosselmann** - Professor of Environmental Law, University of Auckland; Former Chair, Ethics Specialist Group, IUCN; Chair of the Ecological Law and Governance Association

29. **Dr Bertrand Chardonnet** - Wildlife adviser to numerous African governments. IUCN scientist with the African Lion Working Group, the World Commission of Protected Areas, the Wildlife Health Specialist Group, and the Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group

30. **Dr William Clark** - Wildlife biologist, elephant conservationist, CITES Delegate, Member of INTERPOL Wildlife Crime Working Group, Advisor to Israel Nature and Parks Authority

31. **Dr Adam Cruise** - Wildlife investigative journalist and academic. Dr Cruise has been documenting wildlife in Africa for the past two decades specifically on issues such as trophy hunting and wildlife trade

32. **Kenneth Damro** - Former Trophy Hunter

33. **Jane Goodall, PhD, DBE** – Founder, the Jane Goodall Institute & UN Messenger of Peace
34. **Dr Ross Harvey** - Economist and wildlife trade analyst, South Africa
35. **Dereck Joubert** - National Geographic Explorer-at-Large. Director of the National Geographic Big Cats Initiative. Conservationist. Film-maker
36. **Dr Pieter Kat** - Director of LionAid. Dr Kat has been working in lion conservation research in Africa for the last 20 years.
37. **H.E. Seretse Khama Ian Khama** - President of the Republic of Botswana, 2008-2018
38. **Professor Andrew Knight** - Professor of animal welfare at the University of Winchester
39. **Professor Phyllis Lee** - Director of Science for the Amboseli Trust for Elephants. Emeritus Professor of Psychology at the University of Stirling. Member of House of Lords Elephant Welfare Group. Professor Lee has been studying elephants in the wild since 1982
40. **Farai Maguwu** - Director, Centre for Natural Resource Governance, Zimbabwe
41. **Dr Mucha Mkono** - Born and raised in Zimbabwe, now based at the University of Queensland in Brisbane, Australia. Researcher focused on trophy hunting and its implications for conservation in Africa, and sustainability in wildlife tourism
42. **Boniface Mpario** - Senior Elder, Maasai. Ex-Nature Safari Guide, Kenya
43. **Elmon Mudenda** - Founder, Mucheni Community Conservancy. Councillor, Ward 4 Binga Rural District Council, Zimbabwe
44. **Oscar Nkala** - Zimbabwean investigative journalist working primarily in the areas of wildlife, environmental crime and trophy hunting
45. **Dr Katarzyna Nowak** - Conservation scientist, researcher in human-wildlife conflict, conservation policy adviser in Tanzania. University of Warsaw, Faculty of Biology
46. **Chris Packham** - Naturalist and broadcaster
47. **Linda Park** - Co-founder and Director of Voice4Lions. Park has worked undercover in the captive lion hunting industry for almost 20 years, and has been a consultant for several books and films on the subject
48. **Dr Don Pinnock** - Environmental journalist and criminologist. Biodiversity writer with Daily Maverick, South Africa's largest written news medium

49. **Dr Joyce Poole** - Co-Founder and Co-Director of ElephantVoices. Dr Poole has a Ph.D. in elephant behaviour from Cambridge University, and has studied the behaviour and communication of elephants for 47 years. Her contributions to science include the discovery of musth in male African elephants, the description of the contextual use of elephant vocalisations, and the discovery of vocal imitation

50. **Jonathon Porritt CBE** - Founder Director of Forum for the Future. In previous roles he was a Trustee of WWF-UK, Director of Friends of the Earth, and Chair of the UK Government's Sustainable Development Commission. He has just stepped down after ten years as Chancellor of Keele University

51. **Dr Laura Santacoloma** - Environmental lawyer. Dr Santacoloma brought a successful test case to Colombia's Constitutional Court which resulted in trophy hunting being declared unconstitutional and unlawful in Colombia

52. **Alfred Sihwa** - Director of Sibanye Conservancy Trust, Zimbabwe

53. **Martyn Stewart** - Naturalist, founder 'The Listening Planet', contributor to numerous BBC natural history programmes, described by the BBC as "the David Attenborough of sound"

54. **Kris Verduyckt** - Member of Parliament, Belgium. Member of the Belgian Parliament Commission on Energy and Climate. Sponsor of parliamentary resolution to ban trophy imports

## 20. Karl Ammann

Conservationist, photographer, author and documentary film-maker living in Africa specialising in wildlife trade and crime.

I live on Mount Kenya. I have lived here for 40 years and have been involved in various book and film projects. In the last few years I have been mostly concentrating on wildlife trade. I have done a film recently about the rhino horn trade, am working on one around the elephant trade, and have just finished one about tiger farming. What I have found is that many of these issues overlap in some ways with trophy hunting. The rhino poaching racket is an example of how trophy hunting can act as a fig leaf for illegal trafficking.

Rhino horn is a lifestyle product for many people. The traditional medicine component is nowadays relatively minor. The trade in finished rhino horn products such as jewellery outweighs the traditional Chinese/Vietnamese medicine demand. Rhino poaching and smuggling it is no longer so much a health-oriented issue as a wealth-oriented one. If you have the means to be in that league, you might offer rhino horn at a party for avoiding hangovers. You probably have some nice bangles made of rhino horn beads.

A few years ago, large numbers of Vietnamese were going on so-called trophy hunts of rhinos. They were going into southern Africa posing as trophy hunters when in actual fact they were only after the horn for the black market, and everyone knew it. They eventually got banned. However, we also did some investigative work which revealed that Czech trophy hunters had taken their place and were shooting rhinos in large numbers. There is a large Vietnamese community in the Czech Republic. They recruited Czech nationals who have taken out hunting permits and used them to hunt rhinos in South Africa. The horns go back to Czech Republic with a CITES trophy permit. From there, they were trafficked back to Vietnam. A gram of rhino horn in a carved libation cup can go for up to US \$300. The shaving sold as a traditional medicine by product go for a fraction on a per gram basis. Big money was being made.

I tried to visit a game farm in South Africa run by a Vietnamese national. You can see the rhinos from the road. The same owner also had a tiger farming set up. He had rhinos “poached” on his farm every year. He would have the rhinos killed, get the horn, declare them to the government as having been poached, then the horns would be smuggled out and in some cases carved up locally and turned into jewellery items and artefacts. This would make it much more difficult for customs officials to identify. The latest figures from CITES suggests that the largest cohort of white rhino trophy hunters in Africa are Chinese. Ten years ago there were no Chinese trophy hunters of rhinos or indeed of any other animal. Now, one third of white rhino “trophies” are going to China.

Trophy hunting has helped to fuel the extraordinary growth in the tiger wine and cake industry. Commercial tiger farms in China, Vietnam and Laos are semi-legal. The farms do not seem to be able to deal with the demand for tiger products with a lot of

these set ups having serious in breeding issue , so the traders are now turning to lions as a substitute. South Africa has developed a huge lion farming operation in recent years. It depends on income from the bone trade as well as from lion trophy hunting itself. Most of the trophy lions are now ending up as skeletons in the bone trade. Operators in Laos and Vietnam import the lion bones and sell them on as tiger bones. The bones then go on to China and Vietnam where they are transformed into tiger wine and cake.

The export of the bones from South Africa is done using CITES permits and is thus technically legal. The next stage is clearly illegal, though. The bones are being trafficked across the border into China and Vietnam. You can even buy whiskers in little glass bottles. It is an extensive trade and it is made possible by trophy hunting laws. Trophy hunt operators have caught on to the fact that there is a lot of money to be made out of the lion's skeleton which the hunter does not need for taxidermy purposes. The taxidermist needs just the skin to make the trophy mount. The rest can all be done using plastic. If the hunter is happy to go with a plastic skull, the actual skull can be sold for US \$10 - 15,000 when offered as being the leftover of a tiger. Normally it is just the skeletons of the trophy lions that go into the bone trade, but there are now more and more skulls too. There is a shop called Bone Clone that I have bought stuff from. I bought fake rhino horns here for use in talks, and you can now buy lion skulls there too. There are very minimal differences between a plastic and real skull. They are very professionally made. So the trophy mounts in South Africa are sold with these artificial skulls and the real ones go east. There are now trophy hunting fairs in China - just like the ones in America – except they openly promote canned tiger hunting. Lion wine and other products can be bought online and are available pretty much everywhere.

There have been a lot of cases in recent years of bears that have been supposedly shot legally as hunting trophies, but where the so-called trophy has been its gall or its gall bladder. Sometimes even its baculum, its penis bone, and its genitalia are traded under the guise of legal hunting trophies. The supposed trophy has then been exported to countries in Southeast Asia like Hong Kong. I was in the US two or three years ago and had a taxi driver who was involved in this. He said he collected deer/moose antlers and that Chinese buyers would come to him every year to buy them up in large quantities. I asked him, "What about bear bile?" He said, "It is easy to get them out with the antlers." I went to Jackson Hole, Wyoming where three or four buyers come every year at the end of the season when the locals collect these antlers. They know that if there are bear gall bladders and bear bile for sale that they can be trafficked out with the antlers.

There is a great deal of corruption when it comes to getting CITES permits. In Africa, if you want to get a CITES permit, you are talking about a US \$5,000 bribe. If you want to export chimps or gorillas or any of the higher profile species, you pay a higher bribe. In the Congo, they had a quota for thousands of African grey parrots every year. The quota was held by the minister personally. Dealers would go to the minister and he would issue them CITES permits for \$1,000. The minister personally conducted the sale of all the quota of African grey parrots.

I was involved in the north Congo for a while where there are big hunting concessions. People came in to try to restart hunting operations for bongos and



other rare animals. You could just bribe someone in Kinshasa to get a hunting concession. But there is no census data to establish what the impact of trophy hunting could be. It happens nevertheless, and the trophies will be exported under the legal cover CITES and an official in Kinshasa will be bribed to issue the CITES export permits. This is the norm, this is what happens on a daily basis.

There are CITES trophy hunting permits being issued for crocodile skins which are ending up in the crocodile leather skin trade. The worst thing I have seen was in Bangkok where there was a whole pen full of about 30 or 40 crocodiles. They were all missing their tails. There was a restaurant next door where you could have crocodile soup. The tails were literally cut off while the animals were still alive and then served as crocodile soup.

I made a film about python skins a while back. The quotas out of Indonesia are exceeded by huge amounts. Many of the skins exported from Singapore are listed under someone else's quota. Laos suddenly had a huge quota of python skin. There is no python breeding or industry collecting wild pythons in Laos. These were all Indonesian pythons.

The dealers all know how to beat the CITES system. It is extremely weak because there is no enforcement, and people know that nothing is ever going to happen to them. CITES has become part of the problem. They have enforcement tools but they are hardly ever used. CITES is no longer an obstacle to any serious dealer, and allowing body parts of endangered species to be traded legally under the cover of a CITES hunting trophy permit has allowed illegal trade to flourish.

The double-standards are a problem too. The issue of wealthy foreigners coming in and being allowed to kill high-priced animals does not go unnoticed by local people or officials. The question will always arise, "What the hell is the difference? Why can somebody from the UK or the US, just because he happens to have a lot of money, come here and kill an animal and take it home as a 'trophy' while if I did the same thing I would end up in jail?" This perception is clearly understandable.

I would always be flabbergasted when I was in Cape Town. I would be walking past tourist souvenir shops and seeing all these giraffe skin bags and other giraffe skin products. I would ask myself why would anybody go out and shoot a giraffe which never does any harm to anyone but runs away. It is such a gracious creature. I cannot understand it. I never understood that aspect of it, but giraffe hunting is happening on a relatively large scale. Live exports of giraffes is a very big issue too. Hundreds are ending up in China each year. Some go to central China which gets very cold in the winter. The export of live giraffes out southern Africa is out of control. When we did the book on giraffes, I interviewed a tourist guide who told me that he grew up in a pretty remote location. He used to herd cattle when he was a boy, and he saw giraffes absolutely every day he was out. He says his children have never seen a giraffe. That is depressing to happen in the space of one generation.

The guy we documented in our tiger film had booked to hunt all the 'African Big Five' animals in just five days. Day one - kill a rhino, day two the elephant, then the leopard, then the lion and buffalo. That mentality is now very pronounced in the trophy hunting community, especially when we are talking about the Chinese who

are totally new to this. I have a poster from an underground station in China. There is a girl in shorts sitting with her gun next to a lion that has been shot. The poster reads, "Were you aware that her killing that lion will pay to feed the cubs?"

I have spoken with many trophy hunters over the years. Many of them feel that something is now wrong with their industry. In the film *The Trophy*, there is a guy walking up to and blasting the crocodile who then shouts, "I got you f\*cker!" That mentality seems to be very pronounced in the hunting community nowadays. I had a friend who was a district commissioner in the colonial days. He told me that, during his holidays, he would take out an elephant hunting license to supplement his income which was not very much. He said, "We would track a big bull for two or three weeks. Sometimes we got them, sometimes we didn't." That is how colonial officers would supplement their income back then, but they didn't drive up to the thing and blast it away. They did it on foot. The mentality and the ethical and moral values of the present-day trophy hunter have totally changed. It is going out killing for the sake of killing. It is not hunting, it is not walking for miles, it's not taking real risks. There is always the professional hunter standing next to you to take the shot if you cannot do it. I fail to understand the motivation, and I fail to understand why it is still going on.

I recently met a young Asian professional hunter in Tanzania who had given up because he found that a lot of the clients pushed him to do things which are illegal. Alternatively, they would have a trophy which they did not like so they would bury it and go for another animal. Trophy hunters sometimes shoot animals which are essentially drugged and sitting in enclosures. A lot of these trophy hunters are not experienced and do not know how to handle a gun properly. They just like taking the trophies for the fun of it. This Asian hunter eventually quit the profession since it had become close to impossible to stick to the rules and ethical principles, the new generation of trophy hunters do not believe in ethical and moral standards and create impossible situations for the professional in charge.

My investigations show that trophy hunting has indeed become a serious problem today.

## 21. ANON

A former member of the Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU) team that radio-collared and studied Cecil the lion prior to being shot by a trophy hunter.

I worked for close to a decade as a field researcher on the Hwange Lion research project in Hwange National Park, Zimbabwe. The initial focus of the work was the impact of trophy hunting outside the park on the lions inside the park. There was a lot of darting, collaring and observational data to collect. I spent 7 days a week tracking lions, catching and collaring them and getting to know them. Soon that developed into a study of the conflict between people and lions, a subject I eventually specialised in.

Cecil was a very large mature lion in Hwange. He was special because very few male lions ever survive as long as he did, and thus a lot was made of his huge mane and the fact that it was black. The black mane is a genetic trait that is quite strong in Hwange lions, but very few lions survive long enough for it to present. Cecil was dominant over some of the best lion real-estate in Hwange and this too was the area best for tourists. That is why he was so well-known. He had large prides and he was seen daily by tourists

Cecil was very much in his prime when he was shot, despite him being 12 years old or so. The hunters made a case that Cecil was old and therefore past his prime, but that was not true. He was still breeding and in perfect condition. He was considered old because most lions are shot long before getting to that age. He was one of two males in a coalition. They were unrelated but had forged an alliance because together they were stronger.

On the night of the 1<sup>st</sup> of July 2015, a couple of professional hunters (PHs) and their client were sitting about 40 or 50 metres from a blind overlooking a dead elephant. Between 9 and 10pm Jericho, Cecil's coalition partner, ran past the blind and started feeding on the elephant. Jericho was a very large lion in his own right and was about a year younger than Cecil. His saving grace was that he was blonde. Walter Palmer – the trophy hunter who shot Cecil - has subsequently said that he didn't know about Cecil and hadn't come to hunt Cecil specifically. However, the fact that they didn't shoot Jericho while watching him feed for over an hour meant that they knew that a larger and darker lion - the traits a trophy hunter prefers - was still to come.

Cecil arrived about an hour later. Walter Palmer let loose his arrow. Cecil ran off wounded. The hunters left to go back to camp for the night. Normally when a client is about to shoot a lion from a blind, his professional hunter (PH) is ready too with his rifle. If the client's shot doesn't kill the lion instantly, then the PH shoots the animal to "secure it". This is common practice because a wounded lion is dangerous to follow up and nobody wants to do it. The PH is professionally obliged to "back up" the client's shot to avoid a wounded animal. In this case, however, Walter Palmer had told his PH not to back him up. The reason for this was that Walter Palmer was after Safari Club International's bow-hunting record for a lion. If a rifle was subsequently

used then the bow-hunting record would have been disallowed. So Cecil ran off wounded, and the hunters simply went back to camp.

In the morning, at around 9am, the hunters returned and tracked Cecil down. He was badly wounded and hadn't gone far. Walter Palmer then finished him off with a second arrow. From statements made to police, we understand that when Palmer and the PH approached the lion they saw the collar and panicked. The PH said that he took the collar off and placed it in a tree before following his client. When he returned he said the collar was gone. We know from the GPS data that the collar was collecting, however, that they then gave that collar to someone who carried it around for a couple of days to mimic a lion's movements in order to confuse us and presumably buy time to get the client out of the country. On the morning of July 4, the collar sent its last GPS point and was presumably destroyed. We never found it.

There was no permit for hunting a lion in that area. The PH had purchased a lion quota from another area. He was hoping to hunt Cecil and export it as one of the others shot elsewhere. Illegal practices such as those are relatively common-place. During my time as part of the lion project, it happened maybe a dozen times that we know of. Usually the collar is destroyed and we only find it months later. In Cecil's case he had a new satellite technology collar which meant all its data is sent to a server and even when the collar is destroyed the data is safe and accessible.

I became something of a pariah in Zimbabwe after the story died down. At first, when the story broke, I was the only person on the ground speaking to the press, and I was complimented by the authorities and WildCRU alike. However, when the hunting industry approached the government and told them that if they pressed for Walter Palmer's extradition they would lose their industry, there was an about-turn. Suddenly it was said everything was legal and no charges were pressed. I was left alone on the end of the plank, surrounded by sharks. I still had to go to meetings with the very landowners in the Gwaai Valley where Cecil had been shot where I was screamed at and accused of destroying the industry. I slept with a loaded rifle by my bed for many months, always waiting to hear the sound of a vehicle approaching our home at night. I have since been subjected to all sorts of abuse and character assassinations, including now having a file of everything I had ever posted on social media printed and given to Zimbabwe's secret police, the CIO (Central Intelligence Organisation), the Parks authorities, local chiefs and so on. I was banned from entering the park for over a year and forced to delete my Facebook page. I have had to keep a very low profile since.

The situation of lions today is difficult. There were 1.2 million wild lions in the 1800s. Now there are around 20,000. They are doing well in protected areas. They are under threat from habitat loss, though, as well conflict with livestock owners which includes retaliatory killing and - worryingly - preventative killings before they kill any livestock. Lion conservation is all about boundaries. On park boundaries, where mortalities are man-related, that is where we lose lions.

Much value is placed on the value of lions in terms of economies, both for hunting and photographic safaris, and that is very important. However, to me these are the least important of their three values. The other two are cultural value and ecological value. The cultural value of lions is all around for us to see. There was a premiership

match a while ago between Manchester United and Chelsea. Three of the largest sports brands on earth and all three - the premier league being the third - have a lion in their logo. That doesn't even describe the value that the lion represents to Africans which can hardly be quantified.

The most important aspect or value of lions, though, is their ecological value. It is very much like the value of wolves which people are now understanding when they were lost and then reintroduced to Yellowstone National Park in the US. Lions keep landscapes healthy, rivers flowing and arid areas regenerating whilst avoiding desertification. Simply put, lions keep browsing animals bunched in dense herds moving which avoids overgrazing. Savannahs are healthier with lions. The loss of lions would be a catastrophe for the people of Africa and for the globe to have lost the most iconic species on earth. Economies would suffer and ecosystems would have lost a key component that keeps millions of hectares of Africa from becoming desertified.

The 2015 IUCN Red Data analysis on lions reported that trophy hunting was one of the main contributors "to an astonishing decline of 42% of the continent's total lion population." Trophy hunting is detrimental because it targets the largest animals. With lions, trophy hunters target the males with the darkest manes too. In nature, if a male has those two traits - in other words, he is the largest and darkest male in the area - then he is the pride male. Period. So hunters are targeting the very animal that is maintaining pride stability and holds all the best genes. The loss of that individual is felt for months after his death and over a large area for many species including ours. When a pride is stable and the male is in tenure undisturbed, his male offspring usually leave the pride at about 3.5 – 4.5 years old. They often leave in coalitions and have had plenty of hunting experience to allow them to fight for a territory and take one over for themselves. They are considered adults and will avoid humans and their livestock as a rule. The daughters will tend to stay with their mothers and that continuity is the maintenance of a pride and their territory.

If a pride male dies naturally, in a fight for instance, the new male is probably stronger with some genetic advantage. He will kill all the cubs from his predecessor and very quickly mate with all receptive females and get his genes into the system as soon as he can. And rightly so, as he is the strongest male around now. If the pride male is hunted, though - and we know that trophy hunters target the pride males by virtue of the fact they are after the largest, darkest males - then the weaker males that couldn't beat the pride male move in after the hunter has left with his trophy, and the stronger male's cubs are killed and replaced with weaker genes. We have seen a situation where a coalition of four males in a pride were trophy hunted and up to 16 cubs and sub-adults were killed by new males after the fact. So we don't just lose 4 males - we lose 20 lions altogether from that hunt.

Infanticide as I have described sounds all very clinical, but lionesses if nothing else are the best mothers alive and they hardly just sit and allow their cubs to be killed. They either fight, in which case they too can be killed, or they flee. Africa's parks are large but the lionesses will flee to the only place that an adult male won't follow her to kill the cubs, and that is often amongst people. When they leave the parks to avoid infanticide and find themselves amongst people, they rarely find wild prey to live off. So they may start killing livestock. I noticed this pattern many years ago and I know

that WildCRU has the data but they won't publish it for fear of upsetting the people that give them their permits to study lions – for example, the Parks department managers who receive money from lion hunting.

As a result, we are told that trophy hunting is not the largest source of lion mortality but that conflict with livestock is. This story shows that trophy hunting is in fact a major, if not the major, driver of that conflict. Ironically, the hunters that are responsible for the conflict spikes are often called in to deal with the “problem lions” with no mention of the fact that they caused it. We have had prides of lionesses birth 4 or 5 cohorts of cubs and not see a single one reach adulthood because they are caught in this cycle. No sooner have they moved out of the park and started killing livestock than they lose their cubs to snares and “problem animal” control. If the lionesses survive they now move back to the park without cubs to protect and mate with the new males. Their own cubs are born when hunting season comes around and those males are killed too.

And so the process repeats itself. All the time, lions are getting the blame and hunters are seen as saving the day. Conflict work is the hardest work of all, especially if you are trying to be sensitive to people and protecting lions. I have attended meetings where every man attending had an axe on his shoulder for me if the meeting went badly! Yet in Hwange, we know without a shadow of doubt that trophy hunting had the single most significant effect on lion mortality. As Dr Andrew Loveridge of Oxford University WildCRU has written, levels of hunting mortality exceeded deaths of lions in conflict with people or killed in wire snares set by poachers and also far outstripped natural levels of mortality. Other sources of mortality such as retaliatory and pre-emptive killing of conflict lions are often driven by trophy hunting too. So the total impact of trophy hunting is enormous.

Lions breed quickly and their numbers can recover very swiftly once hunting is stopped. We saw Hwange's lion population nearly double in the 4 years that lion hunting was stopped. By allowing the pride males to mature, their protection means that lionesses lose fewer cubs to hyaenas. The sub-adults leave later when they are more experienced and can get a territory, rather than get chased around by adult lions until they too escape the park and predate on livestock – and end up being killed as a ‘problem’ animal.

What perhaps churns my stomach most are the prizes offered by groups such as Safari Club International. To win the highest Safari Club International award, it is estimated that a trophy hunter must kill more than 300 animals. This is one of the strongest arguments against trophy hunting. The hunting and killing of animals purely for ego is a colonial relic that has no place in modern humanity. Pro-hunters argue that if we stop hunting, then the lands that are set aside for it quickly turn to alternative, less lion-friendly land uses. Slave owners and traders used a similar argument to counter the proposed abolition of slavery. If you ban slavery without finding an alternative source of labour then you won't have sugar in your coffee, they might say. But that was not an excuse to keep an inhumane system going. It was banned, and people were forced to find an alternative, and so will conservationists when trophy hunting is banned.



If you wait, though, then there is no incentive to change. I actually advocate for traditional hunting in protected areas believing that people too are key components of healthy ecosystems, and traditional hunting is a disturbance activity that keeps animals moving and avoids overgrazing. Trophy hunting, though, has no place in African culture. If we are to strengthen Africa's appreciation and protection of their natural heritage, we must look for links to their cultures. Currently, trophy hunting makes traditional African hunting illegal, and we call them poachers - while rich foreigners come and kill the wildlife with a red carpet rolled out for their arrival. It is vile and has to be consigned to history. These animals should not be sold and hunted as a commodity, but rather they should be part of a strong cultural and ecologically healthy system.

To ensure the survival of lions, we need to get Africans to feel that the lions are theirs and not only there for the privileged foreigners to shoot. Often I hear that there are people who have signed a letter saying that the world should leave Africa to manage its wildlife the way it sees fit. I agree with that in principle. However when I read the list of names, especially from Zimbabwe, I see nobody who represents ordinary people. I see politicians with interests in the trophy hunting industry promoting hunting as "Africans managing their wildlife". Trophy hunting has no place in African tradition. It is very easy to assemble corrupt people to sing the new song that the powerful trophy hunting lobby want to push, namely that trophy hunting is about promoting African self-determination.

I do believe Africans should decide how to manage their natural resources, but it is almost that they need to be allowed to re-learn what this means. All our park managers are trained by the colonial system under the "if it pays it stays" mantra. Let us instead promote a system change where self-confident Africans, who know what lions and other wildlife mean to them culturally, and without outside influences, decide what to do with their rich resources. That is paramount. The rest will come easily after that.

I have advocated for the lion to be declared the first World Heritage Species. This means not seeing it as a tax to ensure the survival of lions, but rather as a celebration of an animal that means so much to all of humanity. Brands that use lions for their marketing should come under pressure to pay into a fund that supports the types of work I describe above. Lions are important, but they are also the most efficient means of protecting large areas and a plethora of other species. If you give lions what they need, their prey will be looked after and their landscapes as well as the people that have to live with them.

It is time to ban trophy hunting, set up lion as the first World Heritage Species, and raise funds from businesses that use lions in their marketing. That money should be used to protect lion landscapes with less stick and more carrot, build up Africans in a way that they can explore what lions and their wildlife resources mean to them both culturally and ecologically, and empower them to make those decisions.

## 22. Bishop John Arnold

Roman Catholic Bishop of Salford. Environment Spokesperson for the Catholic Bishops Conference of England and Wales.

There are several teachings in the Bible about the conservation of Creation. There is a clear theme running throughout the Old Testament that values Creation in all its forms. It presents a vision of harmony between God and humanity, and between humanity and the whole of Creation. In the Book of Genesis we read: *“And God saw everything that he had made, and behold, it was very good.”* (Gen 1:31) There are frequent blessings of Creation, in its unity and diversity. For example, in the Book of the Prophet Daniel (Chapter 3) there is a wonderful hymn praising God for the heavens, the earth, weather, creatures of the sea, birds of the air, wild beasts and tame. There is dignity accorded to each and a resounding gratitude for the delicate harmony of all Creation working as one.

However, that unity and cohesion is broken down by sin, which brings the sense of the breakdown in the relationship of mankind with all that God has created, and our relationship with God himself. We have a task in re-building that relationship. It becomes a question of moral well-being and goodness that we try to restore that sense of balance and respect for the environment and all the creatures that live in our world.

The prophet Isaiah has much to say about the restoration of harmony. We see the power of the divine reigning – *“that he may teach us his ways and we may walk in his paths”* (Is 2:3). This is expressed in the radically different world that God is requiring of us, where *“the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the young goat...they shall not hurt or destroy in all my holy mountain.”* (Is 11:6-9) This, surely, is the most significant statement: the “vision” almost becomes a moral imperative – “to know the Lord and to walk in his ways”, means not to hurt or destroy. Certainly, the idea of hunting for pleasure would not fit this image of the “holy mountain”, and should, therefore, not fit in our world and what we aspire to be.

Jesus speaks frequently in images of nature, in his teaching and his parables. We hear references to vines, vineyards, sheep, birds of the air, fish. Perhaps the most significant teaching on the matter of animal trophies comes in Matthew 10:29 where it says “Are not two sparrows sold for a penny? And not one of them will fall to the ground without your Father knowing.” What Jesus states as fact – that God knows every single sparrow – has a consequence for our treatment of animals: God knows all that is done. Implicit in the teaching of Jesus is again the idea of “Paradise Regained” – the return to the original holiness of the Garden of Eden,

Pope Francis, in his Encyclical Letter “Laudato Si – On Care for Our Common Home”, refers frequently to the dignity and value of every creature. He says that “this is the basis of our conviction that, as part of the universe, called into being by one Father, all of us are linked by unseen bonds and together form a kind of universal family, a sublime communion which fills us with a sacred, affectionate and humble respect.”

This interconnectedness includes the animal kingdom and our need to preserve all species. Modern science has researched a great deal about the sense of the balance in nature. We have learned about how animals flourish, on whom they depend for their livelihood and which creatures, in turn, depend on them. The extinction of any species has consequences on other species. It can even be a matter of the survival of other species. Pope Francis has spoken much about “global concerns”, whether in our politics, our distribution of food, or our distribution of wealth. This global concern must include the welfare and care for the animal kingdom. To single out any species and to hunt it for fun is a direct intrusion on the delicate cycle and balance of nature.

Thus we have a common responsibility to care for our planet, “our common home”. This means accepting the challenge to be responsible and knowledgeable stewards of the world in which we live. This again is so clearly taught by Pope Francis. Previous Popes have also spoken about it, but Pope Francis has been much more urgent in what he has to say. We are seeing very clear evidence that we are damaging our common home. The use, particularly of fossil-fuels, by the most prosperous nations – mainly in the global north - is having a direct effect on the environment, particularly in the global south among peoples who have done least to cause the damage. We have a “common home” where the actions of people in one part of the world affects our global home. The evidence is clear in the wildfires, the droughts, the floods, the disruption of the cycle of the seasons, the melting icecaps.

We must trust each other, as nations, to recognise what is happening and to adopt urgent policies by which damage can be stopped and repair can begin. This was a clear intention of the COP26 meeting in Glasgow last year, but the decisions being made there were minimal in their impact and we are yet to see significant implementation of these decisions.

There are several references in the Bible affirming the well-being of animals. There is the care of the ox and donkey and its rest on the sabbath. Luke 13 says: “Is there one among you who does not untie his ox or his donkey from the manger on the Sabbath and take it out for watering?” There does not seem to be the need to speak about cruelty of animals in the Bible. It seems to be understood that animals were to be valued and that they were in partnership with people.

Our persistent cruelty towards some animals in the pursuit of trophies is inexcusable. We continue to slaughter animals, often in the cruellest fashion, for sport and fun. How can we claim any dignity in that? What pride can there be in arming ourselves with guns to kill defenceless creatures which are no threat to us? Although I do not eat meat myself, I am accepting of the fact that many people do eat meat, and meat-eating is part of a balanced diet for much of the world’s population. But there can be no excuse for causing unnecessary suffering in the slaughter of any animals, domestic or wild. I think that the United Kingdom, in fact, has high standards for the slaughter of domestic animals for our food. We need to ensure that these high standards continue under new trade and changing trade arrangements.

When it comes to the slaughter of animals for sport, however, I can find no justification for that whatsoever. To think that animals are hunted for fun, when their death serves no other purposes than the provision of a “trophy”, is frankly offensive.

What true sport can there be when someone takes a powerful weapon and – at no danger to themselves – shoots animals in the wild? In the book of Apocalypse, where we see Paradise Regained and a New Heaven and New Earth, it is surely significant that in his vision John sees “*every creature in heaven and on earth and under the earth and in the sea and all that is in them.*” (Apoc 5:13) Not just humanity, but all of God’s creatures have a place around the throne of the Lamb in that final vision of paradise.

It would be clear from Pope Francis’ Encyclical Letter “Laudato Si – On Care for Our Common Home” alone that Catholic teaching would be in defence of animals hunted for trophies. Laudato Si presents us with a clear picture of a harmony between mankind, our brothers and sisters, the environment and all creatures. There is a dignity accorded to all living creatures and an understanding that we all rely on the well-being of our common home. Laudato Si commends that sense of inclusion and respect for all creatures and for the proper use of our common home. In our industrial age, we are plundering its resources and the creatures. We are entrusted as Guardians of Creation but we have lost sight of our responsibilities.

We seem to have become very confused about the gift of life, be it human or animal. There are arguments that can be understood, whether a person might agree with them or not, about the killing of an animal for its meat – but for a trophy to hang on the wall? There can be no justification in that, particularly when a whole species is facing extinction. Trophy hunting demeans the creature. It shows no respect for the life that has been God-given, in that complex balance of nature. I think it also demeans the hunter who fails to see the true beauty of a creature and who wants merely to exhibit a trophy. Every creature, large or small, has its own life purpose, both in providing for itself and its family, and in living in relation to other creatures. Trophy hunting snatches an animal out of its complex chain of association with other animals, and to no purpose or benefit. The animals that are hunted for trophies have no direct impact of our lives, particularly the lives of the hunters themselves. Hunting them has no objective sense or meaning.

There are some trophy hunters who argue that trophy hunting is justified in the Bible. They say that the notion of “dominion” gives them the right to rule over the earth, to subdue it, and that the earth and all that it has is meant solely to serve the needs of humans. Let me be clear. There is no justification for trophy hunting in the Bible. What I do understand is that God has indeed given mankind “dominion” over Creation, but that “dominion” has a sense of guardianship, a care for God’s Creation. It is for us to protect Nature, in all its complex delicacy.

We know now that we are living in the “Sixth Mass Extinction” of species due to our plundering of the environment. Millions of species are being made extinct because we have been – and continue to be – concerned only with our own sense of prosperity and comfort. The word “dominion” here must be properly understood. It does not give us any right to simply use the earth’s resources, exploiting its creatures and its vegetation as we like. We have been entrusted with its well-being and flourishing. For centuries, it would seem that we did not have the power or the equipment to intrude in any major way in our global environment, but technology and industrial revolution has caused either unthinking or unknowing damage which now affects us all.

A radical change in thinking is needed, now. Before we lose these wonderful species completely, we need to protect them through a complete ban on trophy hunting. So many of the species that we have seen as targets for trophy hunting are now endangered. There can be no justification. These animals are not of any benefit to us as trophies, but they belong within that balance of Creation that means they are important in their animal world.

Trophy hunting is cruel, meaningless, and a cowardly plundering of our animal world. Britain should lead the way in a total ban on trophy hunting, and refuse the import of any such hunted animal corpses, their sale or their transformation into trophy exhibits. No animals should be hunted for exhibition and, in my way of thinking, any re-composition of an animal for museum or private display should not include the bones or flesh of an animal but be constructed of artificial materials. I think we in Britain can lead the way on this, and give a good example that hopefully other people could understand and follow.

One thing is certain. We must act urgently. Trophy hunting must not be seen in isolation. It belongs to a much wider question about how we care for the environment. The recent IPCC report in April of this year said that irreparable damage is now being done to our environment. This affects species and humanity alike. It affects the whole world in which we live. Though we keep hearing about the need to restrict global warming to 1.5 degrees, the IPCC report says we are heading for 3.2 degrees. This is going to have immense impact on us all.

Trophy hunting is part of the equation where we need to put things right. We need to protect the species that have been entrusted to us and to care for the creatures around us - thereby caring for the environment, our brothers and sisters, and our common home.

### 23. Dr Chelsea Batavia

Senior environmental scientist, US. Lead author, *'The elephant (head) in the room: A critical look at trophy hunting'*

There is an elephant head in the room in parts of the scientific community. It revolves around the argument that trophy hunting is an acceptable or an effective way of conserving wildlife and habitats and supporting local communities. This is a topic on which I and other researchers have published.

In our published paper, *'The elephant (head) in the room: A critical look at trophy hunting'*, we specifically addressed the analogy and the symbolism of the wildlife "trophy" as it is called. When you think about it, a trophy as it is commonly used, is an emblem of accomplishment. It is meant to celebrate or glorify the victor. The point that we make in the paper is that this is not an appropriate way to look at or interact with non-human animals. They are not trophies; they are beings. They think, they feel, they have complex social lives, and they have interests of their own. Objectifying them by reducing them to trophies of human accomplishment is not an acceptable or morally defensible way to be interacting with non-human animals.

Moreover, there is not compelling empirical evidence to substantiate the assumption that trophy hunting is imperative to conservation, which is an idea that is promoted in certain quarters. People have been studying and writing about trophy hunting far longer than I have been part of this dialogue, but my entry point was an influential paper that was published in 2016 that made this argument. It was a relatively short letter which made the claim that biodiversity decline will be exacerbated if trophy hunting bans are put in place or if trophy hunting is eradicated. We heard different people repeating that claim – namely, that if you take away trophy hunting, then biodiversity decline will explode or something to that effect. Over the next couple of years, people also increasingly talked about the social and economic parallel to that claim, namely that if you take away trophy hunting there will be negative economic and socio-economic repercussions for communities.

If you think about it, this claim states - just a little differently - that trophy hunting is a cause for conservation success. They are essentially saying that the reason why we are seeing effective or successful conservation is (at least in part) because of trophy hunting. To establish that causal claim scientifically requires controlled experimentation, which is extremely hard to do. I don't know if I want to say it is impossible, but it is certainly extremely hard to pull off in large-scale, real-life, socio-political systems like the ones that we are looking at for trophy hunting.

There are some studies that observationally compare a context with trophy hunting to another comparable context that does not have trophy hunting; or do a temporal analysis where they will look at the system, before and after, such as when a moratorium on trophy hunting is put in place. In these instances, the central claim – that trophy hunting is a source of conservation success – is not always supported by the evidence.



From what I have seen from those studies, a major takeaway is that outcomes are very context-dependent. One of the major factors that is important to look at is governance. For example, governance affects whether hunting quotas are enforced, or whether any revenue generated from trophy hunting actually flows back into communities - which is essential to the premise that trophy hunting is incentivising communities to retain land and wildlife-based uses. If the money is not flowing back to those communities, then that whole argument falls apart. The governance piece is just one of many contextual factors that are really critical. In summary, it is difficult to make broad, generalised statements such as saying that trophy hunting “works”.

The other piece of this question which is important is, when people say something like trophy hunting is a contributor to conservation success, it is not clear that we are all talking or thinking about the same thing. What counts as effective or successful conservation? Are we just talking about practicing trophy hunting “sustainably” so that we are not further harming wildlife populations? Or are we actually trying to increase population numbers and/or biodiversity? Some people - and I would include myself in this - would argue that conservation is actually something different. I see conservation as a more fundamental transformation of the relationship between (modern industrialised) human society and the non-human world. Trophy hunting certainly is not accomplishing that. So on that view, to say that trophy hunting is imperative to conservation is inconsistent - it does not make sense. There is a lot packed into that claim, and as I and others have written, it is not something that can be substantiated empirically or justified ethically.

Some scientists unflinchingly refer to animal body parts as “trophies” because the term is normalised. I and others challenge the sanitisation of the word “trophies”. “Trophy” is a euphemism used to soften the reality that we are dealing with the tusks, heads, ears, feet and other parts of animals that were previously alive. Euphemisms are a psychological mechanism that allows us to turn a blind eye to the moral implications of what we are doing. This is a somewhat common phenomenon in society in general, but is arguably more so in the world of trophy hunting. For example, often conservationists use the word “take” when talking about killing an animal. Why not just say that you killed an animal? There are reasons why. There is an influential social psychologist who has talked about the use of euphemisms as a mechanism of what is called moral disengagement. It allows us to separate ourselves from the morally unpalatable aspects of what we are doing and just say, “Oh, it’s okay.” “Trophies” sounds fun. Trophies are something we win in sports, in games, it’s a friendly competition – so the word attaches that connotation to the practice. It takes away the more gruesome and morally disturbing aspects of what you are doing such as killing and dismembering an animal for its body parts.

To me, the notion of killing and desecrating animal bodies generates a visceral negative response. Maybe some people don’t feel that. I suppose I would respond by asking them what comes up when they think about, for example, enslaving a human being and treating that human being as property. I’m guessing (hoping) the vast majority of people today would have a strong, visceral negative response to that as well. And that’s because we don’t properly think of humans as property. In the US that’s of course, unfortunately, a practice that was once common. Enslaved people were routinely dehumanised, and dehumanisation was used to justify treating them as property. I want to be clear in stating that I do not equate contemporary treatment

of nonhuman animals with the historic enslavement of human beings the US. I only bring in slavery as an example of how dehumanising language serves to enable systems of exploitation, abuse, and oppression. And these social injustices can't start to be addressed and uprooted until we recognise them for what they are. Removing the sanitised language and euphemisms, and laying out precisely what is happening - that we're killing animals, dismembering them, and claiming their body parts as spoils and as emblems of victory of human accomplishment – should at the very least help us have more clear-eyed conversations about ethics and whether we should be continuing this practice.

Killing animals for trophies of conquest is a violation of common decency, and to accept trophy hunting is to aid and abet an immoral practice. As I see it, there is not any non-trivial moral difference between a Western hunter killing a non-human animal and claiming that animal's body part as a trophy, and killing a human being and taking that human being's body part as a trophy. Again, I think (hope) most people would feel chills down their spines at the idea of the latter. I'd argue our societal response should be the same for the former. We know beyond scientific doubt that these animals are sentient, intelligent, emotional, and social. They are complex living beings. The lines that we continue to maintain between them and human beings may be convenient, but they're also arbitrary.

The enthusiasm with which trophy hunting has been championed as a potential conservation success story is misplaced. There has been a vocal faction in conservation that has come out in support of this practice. I haven't researched this empirically, but my intuition is that it goes back to the dominant values and discourses in conservation. Expressing care for individuals is often dismissed as soft, weak and sentimental. If we start expressing care for individual animals in conservation, then it is as if people are worried that we are all of a sudden opening a Pandora's box where we're going to get dragged into debates about animal rights and the broader context, such as agriculture, vegetarianism and veganism. It is as if we don't want to have anything to do with that – we are conservationists, not crazy cow-huggers. We stick to the science and don't deal with all that political and emotional stuff. We only care about the full lion population. If you want to kill a few individual lions, that's totally fine by us, we're not going to rock that boat. I think these sorts of perceptions about concern for individual animals is a big part of the support for trophy hunting among conservation scientists.

Conventionally and historically, emotion has been marginalised - denigrated as the bastard younger cousin to reason in so many fields. So people dismiss this kind of argument on the basis that it is wishy-washy and overly sentimental. However, scientific research in moral psychology increasingly tells us just how important emotion is.

There's also a contradiction when proponents of trophy hunting seek to dismiss counter-arguments as "emotional". Trophy hunters, for example, talk about the thrill and the excitement of the hunt. So it seems some emotions are allowed, and others are not. This is because we live in a patriarchal society, where emotions such as anger, excitement, arousal are acceptable, especially when cloaked in guises that look like scientific rationality. You can get away with it because those emotions are a normal and acceptable part of the way our society works. Emotions such as care,

compassion, concern, and sadness on the other hand have been historically stereotyped and marginalised as feminine emotions. They are kept to the private sphere. They are not allowed to be out in the professional or public realm, and that's why it's fairly easy to take aim at those emotions and say, "Oh, you're just some soft animal welfare person, you just have warm fuzzies for the critters". That's a reflection of the dominant patriarchal narrative.

But emotions inform ethics, including values, and values inform policy, as I and others have written elsewhere in *Science*. This was in response to a letter which claimed that implementing a ban on the import of wildlife trophies would jeopardise wildlife conservation as well as community development. We wrote that those authors were making value claims under the guise of scientific authority. Science is not value-free. The idea that there is such a thing as value-neutrality has been convincingly debunked by both philosophical scholarship and scientific research. To be clear, this doesn't mean there isn't rigorous, credible, trustworthy science – not at all. But facts are embedded with values – sometimes this can be problematic, when values introduce biases that lead scientists to intentionally obscure or misconstrue their findings, for example. But the presence of values in itself isn't nefarious. Values are just a normal part of the production of scientific knowledge – they're not anything that should be or can be purged, but they should be acknowledged openly and transparently.

Scholars often talk about whether scientists should be advocates. There are people who say no and people who say yes. I fall in the camp of 'yes'. Scientists are highly informed about issues. I would argue that they therefore have an obligation to work as advocates. They need to know where to draw the line, of course. You cannot get on the pedestal and make a value-based argument claiming that you are delivering objective facts about the world. You need to say, this is scientifically and empirically what my data and research leads me to believe about the way the world is working right now; this is what my experiences and values lead me to say about how we should respond to that. It should be the same for people backed by lobby groups. Sure, they can have their values, but they need to be transparent about them. As do all of us advocating in political spheres.

This has been a huge issue in the debate around trophy hunting. The authors of the original letter in defence of trophy hunting, in my opinion, mischaracterised the issue and offered weak evidence for their argument. But most importantly, they made a claim that the science is telling us we need to continue to practice trophy hunting. Science does not tell us this. Science can tell us things like – if you are killing X many lions in Y area over Z amount of time, this is the likelihood that A, B, or C will happen to the lion population. Science in itself does not tell us that you need to continue trophy hunting. To reach that latter conclusion requires value judgments.

I'm not really in a position to speak to how trophy hunting has been imposed on local communities, but to my understanding, trophy hunting as currently practiced is not something historically or culturally that has ever been part of indigenous African communities. It's also not a practice they necessarily benefit from, and I've read some literature indicating it is quite contrary to traditional local values. The model of trophy hunting that is used to fund conservation embraces a notion of the wildlife trophy that is tied to interlinked narratives of white male supremacy and Western

colonial entitlement. We need to sever ourselves from that. Trophy hunting is quite different from subsistence hunting where you might kill a deer, eat the meat, use the antlers and the hooves, and use the skin. That skin is very different to the tiger skin rug on the floor of a Texas mega-mansion. A key difference pertains to the usage - the context and the way the animal was killed and the way the body parts are used. Using the skin of a deer – and all parts of the deer's body – demonstrates respect for the life that was taken. Claiming a wildlife trophy has the opposite connotation. The trophy animal is being used to glorify a human being – it is a mark of fundamental disrespect to treat an animal in this way as an object or commodity.

There's also the human dimension to this. In many cases, a local resident in an Africa country can't go and kill a wild animal, even if they will use the animal's body for food, yet a rich white person can kill the animal for entertainment. When you say it out loud, it sounds non-sensical. But this has become legitimate through the colonial economic system erected around trophy hunting which says the fact that the trophy hunter pays for this animal means the animal is now theirs – the animal does not belong to local community members who can't afford the hunt fee, and the animal certainly doesn't belong to him- or her-self.

The physical act of a white hunter coming in and going out on their exploratory adventure, to conquer and kill an animal – that act in itself rehearses the history of colonialism. That point is not lost on people who live in local communities, and it should not be lost on those of us from the country sending trophy hunters.

I strongly support the measure that the British Government is bringing in to ban imports of hunting trophies. I believe that Western governments should be helping to stop these practices, and make efforts to begin reversing the layers of injury and injustice surrounding them. A powerful nation like the UK or the US that sends wealthy hunters who pay thousands of dollars to kill African wildlife can find a way to help uplift those communities and to promote their sustainable economic development in ways that allow for coexistence with wildlife.

We in the Western world can encourage pathways that promote mutualism with non-human animals, and we can provide financial and other support to promote that. We need the best data that we can get about where trophy hunting is currently being practiced, how money is flowing within communities, and put together a transition plan that can support communities' move to self-directed, self-sufficient economies.

## 24. Dr Hans Bauer

Oxford University Wildlife Conservation Research Unit (WildCRU). Dr Bauer has been working on lion conservation for over 25 years, has published more than 100 scientific papers, and conducted the lion assessment for the IUCN Red List.

One of the problems with lion conservation is that almost all hunting zones are part of larger ecosystems. They are often located around national parks. In many cases, these zones draw on wildlife from the national parks that they are adjacent to. Following the Cecil episode, people became aware that this happens on a regular basis. Cecil was lured out of Hwange National Park and was shot in one of the hunting concessions adjacent to the park.

Trophy hunting is linked to declining numbers of lions throughout its range. In West and Central Africa – in countries such as Burkina Faso, Central African Republic, Cameroon, among others – we can see that they have all had declining lion populations. Trophy hunting has been extensive in those countries. Half of the Central African Republic consisted of hunting zones. The Central African Republic embraced trophy hunting and made it the core of their conservation model since their independence. In 2012, there was a publication by the late Philippe Bouché the title of which is *Game Over*. *Game Over* says it all. The lion populations have collapsed there. Burkina Faso had the highest relative lion quota in Africa for many years. In 2016, they tried to give it a scientific basis and published a paper that was deeply flawed. I published a rebuttal showing that they had not provided a scientific basis for their extremely high hunting quota. They reduced it, but since then the lion population has collapsed here also.

Cameroon also had a very high lion trophy hunting quota. Since independence, they had never done a lion population survey. In 2015, I published the first survey results, and in response to that they reduced the quota from 30 to 10. There is still some lion trophy hunting going on there, though. Ethiopia still has some trophy hunting too. The numbers of big game, and especially the number of lions, have dropped dramatically however. Overall, the evidence here shows that lion populations were depleted at a time when trophy hunting was supposed to keep those populations up. It was supposed to provide a model for sustainable management, but did not. In West and Central Africa, the average decline of lion populations over the last 21 years has been 69%. I would say that is a drastic decline.

The “if it pays it stays” approach which underpins the theory of conservation hunting has led to a loss of wilderness and landscapes scarred by fences. Southern Africa has been relatively successful in that the numbers of various wildlife species have been stable in contrast to some other regions. However, this has not always been through natural processes. There is a lot of habitat engineering going on as well as a lot of captive breeding. Many of the animals that you find in small confined nature reserves were in fact bred and auctioned. In South Africa, there are about 8,000 lions in captivity. That is not linked to habitat protection. They are just animals in cages like cattle or pigs, and some of it is for trophy hunting. If we look at UK imports, we find that UK lion trophy imports are about 10 per year. Most of that is

from South Africa. In South Africa, every year there are about 5 wild lions on quota and 500 captive lions. Those are lions bred for the bullet.

Stopping those imports will have virtually no impact on funding for habitat or to support community livelihoods. However the legal trades in elephant ivory and lion bone, both of which are linked to trophy hunting, are very challenging for conservation. White South Africans are stuck in their wildlife management philosophies. They throw this mantra at you that private land ownership and the market will organise it all. It is very simplistic. It is also just not true. It is not cogent for the rest of Africa. Creating those legal markets may seem like a good idea for some people in a specific context, but overall for the continent it is hugely challenging.

Namibia and Botswana are often cited as the 'example', but they are the 'exception'; these are two big countries with 6 million people, not representative for the other one billion Africans. I'm not denying that some countries have been successful and that trophy hunting has in some cases been part of that. Even in other countries there are some successful hunting zones, but looking at trends of wildlife across Africa trophy hunting failed the test of being a driver of conservation.

The collapse of trophy hunting observed in certain areas is not due to trade bans, such as bans in trophy imports, but due to a failing balance of costs and benefits. What the evidence shows is that trophy hunting is collapsing by itself. That started before any bans or restrictions. People who are claiming that conservation hunting is failing because of bans do not have their timeline correct. While trophy hunting may not be the main threat to wildlife conservation for certain species, it is also not its main opportunity either. Look at where we are now. Wildlife has been declining dramatically. We all know that most wildlife is now at extremely low levels of abundance and diversity. That has happened during decades when trophy hunting was in the mix. It is only now that we are talking about restrictions. If trophy hunting had been a great opportunity and if it was a good instrument for flourishing wildlife populations in Africa, then where is the evidence? It has failed the test.

The consumptive model of trophy hunting has been showing increasingly limited resilience to rising management costs and reduced income, leading to its abandonment in many areas. From the 1970s through to the 1990s, the model used assumed that trophy hunting would be profitable. Of course, you would have to invest and you would have to spend on maintenance, and then you have your revenues to support conservation. It was a business model. What we have seen, however, is that wildlife numbers have gone down. This means that revenues are diminishing too, yet at the same time encroachment and poaching is increasing, and this is partly as a result of diminishing revenues. So you then need to spend a lot more to manage your area. Revenues are going down, costs are going up, and at the same time local communities living with wildlife are understandably demanding their fair share. The model starts to unravel and fall apart.

I was in Cameroon very recently. Cameroon has three national parks about 50 - 60 kilometres apart. In between are 32 hunting zones. Those hunting zones are managed by professional hunters who bring in clients to hunt for trophies, and then their revenues are supposed to pay for the maintenance of those areas. Out of those



32 hunting zones, more than 10 no longer have resident lions. That is not only bad for those hunting zones: those national parks depend on connectivity for the viability of their lion populations, because individually those parks would struggle to have viable lion populations. It is only as a complex that the lion population there can survive.

If we evaluate the financing of the largest and most important conservation area in West Africa - the 25,000 square kilometre WAP complex which lies on the boundary between Benin, Burkina Faso, and Nigeria – we can see that half of it is under trophy hunting managed by professional hunters, while the other half of it is national park. If you look at the funding streams for the conservation of that complex, you will see that trophy hunting over the last 20 years contributed less than 1% of the money that has been spent for the management of the area. Half of that complex is managed by professional hunters, and yet the conservation of that complex hinges on the millions that were spent by government in the first place as well as by institutional donors, charity and technical organisations and even bilateral aid. That is really where the money for conservation has come from, not from trophy hunting. We see across many areas that trophy hunting contributes peanuts.

In Zambia and in Tanzania, 40% and 72% respectively of hunting areas have been abandoned. There is no economic gain and private operators are leaving. In the case of the Central African Republic, some people say, "Well, it's simply impossible to do conservation there. There is a civil war." This is not true. There is a project there at the moment that is investing millions of dollars in conservation which is very successful. Even under extremely difficult conditions, such as in the Central African Republic, conservation is possible. However conservation is not possible through trophy hunting - here or elsewhere - because it does not make a net profit.

The same applies to Akagera in Rwanda. This is a national park that was completely depleted in the 1980s and 1990s. Rwanda is the only country in Africa that has a population density higher than India. It is a country that has everything going against it, yet Akagera is a conservation success story - not because of trophy hunting but because a lot of money was invested in the recovery of the area and in habitat restoration. At the moment, it is actually making a profit, a profit based on ecotourism. I do not want to claim that that this can be expected to work everywhere; however it has worked in this most unlikely of places.

The current situation is like a frog in a pot on the stove, where policymakers are just afraid to step out. They just stick to the prevailing narrative. Trophy hunting is standing in the way of innovation. We all know that there has to be a transition. Something will have to replace it. I believe that in the large majority of cases, it will be institutional funding. It will be money that is raised globally. But there are other innovative ways of replacing trophy hunting. It is clear that trophy hunting is currently standing in the way of progress because a small white elite – together with their clients - have exclusive access to the land where those hunting zones are at the moment. This is public land but it is given over to professional hunters who make it impossible for the average tourist or citizen to visit. It is reserved only for the trophy hunters despite the fact they are not investing enough in managing those areas.

The true cost of saving African lions is estimated at approximately one billion dollars per year. With US \$1 billion you can save not only the lions but their prey and their habitats as well. With proper funding, we can really start being serious about conservation. Lions have declined to, let's say, 25,000 lions in Africa at the moment. Africa can quadruple that number if conservation were to be properly funded. Africa can have 100,000 lions without creating any new protected areas. This is just on the land that is currently available and that is presently managed sub-optimally. It is perfectly feasible to bring the lion population back up to around 100,000. If it were possible to do this with trophy hunting, it would already have happened. But it has not and is not. Their numbers and range are going down very rapidly. Lions have already disappeared from 93% of their historic range. They have declined by 43% in the past 21 years. At the moment, lions exist at about a quarter of the carrying capacity that those areas should have. Funding and community engagement are key. With better management, prey and predators can go up to their habitat's carrying capacity and Africa can quadruple wildlife populations.

Considering the global benefits of wildlife conservation in Africa, and the widely recognised need for the international community to contribute to the cost, it is clear that international solidarity is a much more substantial, resilient and sustainable source of funding than trophy hunting. Our approach to the current extinction emergency that we find ourselves in should be similar to the one that has been adopted for the climate crisis. This means an international response which includes financing for action in less well-off nations.

What we have observed is that donors are ready to invest in wildlife management, especially around those national parks, but that the trophy hunting contracts prevent this investment from happening. The professional hunters still have a lease on those areas, and so they are getting in the way of a proper transition. I think that the future of successful conservation is going to be a mix of management models, such as delegated management and public-private partnerships. Trophy hunting will not, and should not, be part of conservation planning for lions going forward.

## 25. Professor Geoff Beattie

Professor of Psychology, Edge Hill University. Author, *'Trophy Hunting: A Psychological Perspective'*.

I have been studying the psychological phenomena around trophy hunting for a number of years, and have examined why some people kill living creatures for entertainment. There are a whole series of issues that are connected to it. I have listened to the arguments for trophy hunting and sought to unpack those arguments. I have wanted to hear how trophy hunters talk about it, as it gives some insight into why this industry flourishes.

Trophy hunters always talk about the 'naturalness' of hunting and about it as something that is rooted in our genes. From an anthropological and evolutionary perspective, however, it was always more than that. It was always about signalling something. It gives the person who does it special status within the group. With modern trophy hunting, it has very little to do with skill or expertise. It has a lot to do with material wealth. This is in part because many of the hunts are rigged – for example, the canned hunting of animals bred in captivity that are 'hunted' within an enclosure or in high-fence areas. So it is more about the economics than anything else. The desire for status is a critical aspect of it.

A key element of the issue is what trophy hunters say they get out of doing it. There has been a lot of discussion on hunting forums on this and about what trophy hunting allows you to do. There is a lot about how it allows you to accomplish something that is significant. Something trophy hunters often claim is that it also gives them an appreciation of nature when they get close to the animals. There has been some academic work about this apparent "love-hate" relationship. They love the animals but then they kill them. Indeed they massacre them. Trophy hunters have a narrative of why they do things which may not correspond with deeper-seated reasons.

When I started reading the narratives of trophy hunters, I was struck more than anything by the similarity with the narratives of terrorists when they talk about what they do. It is very interesting to look at the way in which terrorists justify killing innocent people. I have done a number of interviews with people on this subject for books I have written about the conflict in Northern Ireland. I talked to people involved in terrorist activity there. They felt able to talk about what they do because they have refined stories about it. They do not see themselves as cold-blooded killers. Interestingly, they would sometimes see themselves as victims. Once they had guns in the car, they were taking big chances of getting caught. The way they talked about the actual victims of what they did was often very neutral. They would refer to them as "targets" and not as people, or they would try to generate some uncertainty about the real status of the person. Even if the media was saying that this person was entirely innocent, they would come up with a story about why there might be some doubt about that.

When I started reading some of the narratives of trophy hunters, I saw quite a few parallels. They were talking about the animals they killed as "bad" animals, for

example. The justificatory tactics that people use are very interesting. Trophy hunters condemn their condemners, saying that people who condemn them do not know anything about the animals, that they have never got that close. "We've got so much closer", they say. They blame the victim. This is not unique to trophy hunting, but you can see that it is an important part of what goes on within the minds of trophy hunters.

There is some interesting research about the non-verbal communication of trophy hunters, and the smiles of trophy hunters when they pose with their "targets" – both large and small animals. There is a type of smile called a Duchenne smile which is a natural smile of enjoyment. You are more likely to get that with trophy hunters with big animals. Interestingly, terrorists also sometimes smile at very inappropriate points. When you watch some interviews with them, you are thinking to yourself, "Why is he smiling at that? Is this the psychopathic smile of enjoyment, or is it something a bit more complicated?" If you saw a soldier on the battlefield posing with a dead soldier in this way, you would be absolutely appalled, you would say that they were desecrating the body. Yet you see trophy hunters doing equivalent things. You see them pretending to sleep with the dead giraffe they have just killed. To most people, this is grotesque and absurd.

It is very interesting that, when you get trophy hunters to open up and share images, they often do not show the wounds of the animal they have killed. Similarly, terrorists do not go on at length about the awful things that they do to civilians. It is glossed over. Trophy hunters' pictures often gloss over the violence - the blood has been cleaned away for the selfie, a hat is sometimes used to conceal the entry wound. I couldn't imagine a soldier on a battlefield posing with a dead human being and opening their jaws. Yet trophy hunters do this with lions, hippos and crocodiles that they have killed.

There has been a lot of work done on the relationship between different types of personality and cruelty inflicted on animals. There are a number of relevant personality characteristics with respect to trophy hunting. The first of these is narcissism. Narcissism is when people feel the need to boost their self-esteem through various devices. Human beings do that in a variety of ways. This is often a way of compensating for low self-esteem. Alternatively, there are highly narcissistic people who have an adequate level of self-esteem but are looking for yet more attention. You can see this in terms of their social media posts. They are posting something to get attention, to invite comment. They promote the size and the quality of the animal. They talk about what they went through to get the trophy.

Machiavellianism is another major dimension, as is psychopathy. One of the most important attributes in psychopaths is that they are very low in empathy. They do not have the same emotional response to certain situations that other people have. It is not that they lack all of the mechanisms of empathy; they are not getting the right emotional response to the suffering of other people or things. Their neural pathways simply do not respond in the way that they do in other people. There are certain emotions which they are very poor at processing, such as fear and sadness. If they watched someone going through a situation which is making them very sad, they do not feel genuine empathy. They can 'do' the sympathy response, but they do not feel it.

This is all relevant to trophy hunting for a number of reasons. First of all, cruelty to animals is one of those red flags for psychopathy. Psychopathy starts pretty early on in life, usually identifiable around the age of eight. The number of psychopaths who have animal cruelty in their background is high. There has been a lot of work around the relationship between people who are high on narcissism, Machiavellianism, and psychopathy, which is often known as the "Dark Triad". Trophy hunters use living creatures as a prop to make themselves feel better, to elevate their status. If you have no empathy, you do not really understand the suffering of the animal or you make little of their suffering or may even mock their suffering. What is notable about some trophy hunting pictures is that the trophy hunter seems to be mocking the dead animals, and that they are doing so to make themselves look better. It is as if they are taking these majestic animals and saying, "I'm going to kill this thing to try to elevate myself as a human being." That is really quite an extraordinary proposition. I have interviewed terrorists and very violent people. They would all generally steer away from trying to do anything like this because they would be aware of how people would respond. Yet trophy hunters post these things publicly in order to get affirmation, to get attention, to get the positive feedback which they feel they need from the world.

There is an important relationship between the "Dark Triad" - psychopathy, narcissism, and Machiavellianism - and aggression and criminality. Animal cruelty is a red flag indicator for a propensity to engage in violent, anti-social behaviour. This includes intimate partner abuse, intra-family violence, sexual assault, and other serious and violent behaviours. Less positive attitudes towards animals are associated with higher levels of narcissism, higher levels of Machiavellianism, and higher levels of psychopathy. Higher levels of psychopathy are associated with actual cruel behaviour towards animals, and not just negative attitudes towards animals.

If you engage in cruelty to animals, there may be issues regarding poor relationships, about the pleasure that is derived from acts of cruelty, about problems with empathy and callousness, and the need for attention from others. These are things that clinicians would look out for. They would look for early experience of animal cruelty as being indicative of a certain personality type. Psychopathy is a dimension represented in 1% of the general population. The percentage is much higher among people who are in prisons.

There has been some speculation about trophy hunting being an addictive behaviour. Some trophy hunters, including British trophy hunters, openly describe it in these terms. Our evolutionary ancestors had to hunt, and there are a whole set of systems which reward people for doing it which gives rise to an adrenaline rush. The problem with addictions is that one can habituate quite quickly to certain patterns, and therefore you have to do more and more extreme things to get the same level of reward. This does not excuse the act and consequences of trophy hunting, though. We are sentient human beings. We are not governed by one type of processing. We have something called the prefrontal cortex to get us thinking about things. We can stop and think about it and say, "Hang on a second. If I want to be rewarded, perhaps I should find something a bit more social instead."

We know that some adrenalin-producing activities are highly addictive. Some people do one skydive and they think, "I can't wait to get back and do another one." There are many activities like that which produce a lot of adrenalin and people enjoy the experience. It gives you something memorable to talk about. If you are tracking something like an elephant, this will produce a lot of adrenalin - it will be very exciting. However, there are many other things in life which can be equally exciting without the cruel consequences of trophy hunting. I don't support the argument that one has to allow certain things just because that is what you happen to have hit upon and that you should be allowed to continue to do it irrespective of the consequences. I can understand the argument but it does not excuse the behaviour.

I remember a conversation with a terrorist where he talks very candidly. He was asking me about being a psychologist. I said, "Yes, it's really interesting." He said, "I bet it's not very exciting. I'll tell you what is exciting. There's three of us in the car. We've got the guns in the car. We knew the SAS were out. If we get stopped, it's over. We're going on a job. They are hunting for us. We're hunting for somebody else. That's excitement. You don't really get life, do you? Have you experienced that?" It was his way of saying, "Look, you're missing out on life." You see similarities with trophy hunters because they will all talk about the excitement. They will talk about the addictive nature, about proving yourself as a man. They will talk about the camaraderie and how they have bonded with the other individuals through the hunt. In the end, in a rational society, we have to step back and look at what they do and think about this. We have to send a clear signal here. The human nervous system and brain may be set up to generate excitement from certain activities, but there are certain activities which are just prescribed. You cannot do that as a way of getting your own individual kicks because it does not align with what a civilised society should allow.

Some British trophy hunters have written about the suffering of their animal victims in quite extensive detail and in a way that suggests they do not realise it might be deemed socially unacceptable. There are accounts on popular trophy hunting forums written by British hunters which describe blood being sprayed everywhere, bits of animal tissue being mixed in with the blood, lung blood bubbling from the bullet exit wound, their bullets smashing the bones of animals and so on. If you are someone who does not feel the negative emotions that animals would go through when they are on the receiving end of this, then these are just descriptive words used to make you look special and interesting. It is part of the narcissistic dimension. "I don't shy away from this. Me and my fellow hunters will know what we're talking about here, we are a very special group of people."

There seems to be a particular fascination among many trophy hunters with killing elephants. It is often referred to within the trophy hunting community as the ultimate hunt. Leading trophy hunters even talk about it as the most "intimate relationship" they can have with an animal. Elephants have an incredibly symbolic, powerful significance. By killing one you're saying, "I'm in a position to end a life of something which is a powerful being, and therefore I must be more powerful than that." When you delve into the psychology of it, this may reflect a deep-rooted insecurity about life. Serial killers, people who kill other human beings repeatedly, sometimes talk about this power of death, and their one way of dealing with the fear of death is to watch other people die. For some, the only way you can feel that you have enough



status to be accepted in life is by taking the life of something which has a readily understood social cache and symbolic significance, such as an elephant. There are other members of the 'African Big Five' which satisfy that need as well. When you kill them, in some cases you can see the trophy hunters taking the mickey out of the animal. They hold the dead animal's jaw to make themselves look good. "Not only have I been through this battle, but I'm still relaxed and I look back and still joke about it."

You have to ask whether we should be permitting trophy hunters to satisfy these narcissistic urges. To get the same level of thrill from something, you have to keep doing more and more of it. You are going to want bigger and bigger animals, as well as more of them. Interestingly, when you read serial killers talking about what they do, they will occasionally allude to the pleasure they get from certain things. However, even they are generally sensitive to what they are writing and talking about. It is an indication of the degree of their desensitisation when trophy hunters talk and write in this manner. You can imagine a lot of people getting their first experience of trophy hunting and finding it very distasteful. It is only going to be rewarding if you have got a particular underlying personality. There is not much you can do about psychopathy. If you ask a terrorist who is high in psychopathy how they feel about what they have done, they are often intelligent enough to know what they should say. They may say they feel sorry about it, but when you listen to them there is not any real emotion in how they say it.

When all is said and done, I view trophy hunting as a social and moral evil. I look at the arguments for trophy hunting, I understand what people are saying, but I think they are only talking at a particular level. I think it satisfies pretty primitive instincts in human beings. I do not think that civilised societies should accept or promote it and I believe it will be abolished at some point. In terms of psychology, it seems to me to be such a primeval thing and I am shocked it has been allowed to continue for so long.

There is a question about what, if anything, we should do with trophy hunters. If the hypothesis is that many trophy hunters may have a callous and non-empathetic personality, that is incredibly hard to change because it assumes that you have the mechanisms for change. The problem with people who are high on psychopathy is that they are notoriously difficult to change. So I do not think a clinical treatment is going to work. I think it has to be changed by law. People have to understand the consequences of trophy hunting, and my own view as a psychologist is they have to find other ways of getting their buzz from life which does not involve killing things.

I think there is a big role for education in this. It needs to operate at a number of different levels. One level is understanding nature better and identifying with it. Building a kind of emotional bond with nature through the animals that live in nature is a part of this. The second aspect is for people to understand what trophy hunting is really about, trying to understand its deeper motivations, the deeper reasons why people do it, and the fact that it does not really say much about your courage, skill or authority. It tells you something about your financial situation and perhaps a little bit about your personality.

If young people were taught this, they might think, "When I grow up, there are many things I don't want to be. One of them is a trophy hunter."

## 26. Professor Marc Bekoff

Professor Emeritus of ecology and evolutionary biology at the University of Colorado.

People who kill for fun are exhibiting some of the worst behaviours that humans are capable of. We need to take the link between violence towards nonhumans and violence towards humans seriously. Trophy hunting is a topic that greatly interests psychologists and criminologists, many of whom are trying to figure out why some people choose to do it. It often seems to come down to it being a display of status and an indication of their ability to afford to pay large amounts of money to kill animals for fun. Among men and women who trophy hunt there is a bravado aspect of saying, "I can afford it" and "I risked my life doing it." Well, not really. You might be risking your life doing it if you wrestled a lion. It is not a risky thing shooting from hundreds of yards away, and you are not risking bankruptcy.

There are established alternatives such as clay pigeon shooting, yet some people appear to prefer the thrill of the kill. They pay a lot of money to go on an adventure in the wild and they want to be able to brag to their friends that they were out among dangerous animals. I remember a conversation with a trophy hunter who said he just really enjoys the thrill of the hunt. I asked him, "Why don't you just do the thrill of the hunt and shoot blanks or not shoot at all?" He said that there was just something that "completed" the experience for him by killing the animal.

There are some models which suggest that trophy hunting releases certain stimuli and behavioural patterns like the one Konrad Lorenz has talked about. It is similar to when a goose starts rolling an egg. If you remove the egg, the goose still carries on. They are hard-wired to do it. Once a trophy hunter begins the journey, they feel they must complete it. The completion is killing the animals, not shooting blanks. People say, "Well, why don't you just go out with a camera, even a gun that looks like a camera, and then when you click the trigger, you get a beautiful portrait of the animal who you were going to kill?" There are a lot of "domination" and "supremacy" words that you often hear, such as. "We do it because we can."

The addiction side of killing for fun also is very interesting because there has been so much work on different types of addictions. They all seem to come back to the same neural circuit in the brain, from shopping addiction to addiction to food, and perhaps addiction to trophy hunting could be considered here.

In terms of human behaviour, trophy hunting is not only egregious but also represents misleading biological information. It represents human domination, arrogance, and speciesism. It represents the ability to engage in cognitive dissonance. Trophy hunters are saying, "I love these animals and that's why I kill them and want to hang them on a wall." They say they enjoy the outdoors. Many people love being outdoors on a bicycle or taking a walk, but they don't take a gun with them. I talked to somebody about their dog and asked, "If someone went and 'trophy hunted' your dog, how would you feel?" He was really upset, but clearly didn't see the connection to what he was doing with wild animals, and animals who were baited and then slaughtered.

It is interesting how leaders within the trophy hunting community insist on using different language. Instead of shoot they say "harvest", instead of kill they say "take", and instead of trophy hunting they say things like "sustainable use of renewable natural resources." It sounds scientific, and you might buy some people off with it, but it is clearly misleading. When you look at what trophy hunters actually say and write about the act of trophy hunting, a lot of it does come down to, "I am able to dominate or control the lives of other animals and I enjoy doing so." It is a conception of human supremacy and human exceptionalism.

We are becoming increasingly knowledgeable about animal intelligence, emotions, and sentience. There has been work done on animals who are being chased by hounds that shows how their stress hormones are elevated. They are running away because they are scared. All mammals share a common circuit and we have common neurochemicals in our brain. The animals who hunters seek out are running away because of the way their nervous systems are wired. The animals are protecting themselves and sometimes their family and friends. They know and feel that they are in a horribly frightening situation. They are trying to get away from what is scaring them.

There is no doubt about whether the animals who are the targets of trophy hunters experience pain and suffering. There are so many situations where the trophy hunter will shoot, the animal doesn't die on the spot, and they will see the same animal sometime later with a bullet hole or being unable to move and dying slowly. I once asked a hunter to think about their dog and how they would feel if this was what their dog was going through. They were appalled by it. Once again, it gets back to speciesism and how they separate things in their mind. "Well, if you harm my dog, I'll go harm you, but it's okay for me to go out and kill a lion." Some of the people I've talked to actually say something like, "Well, I know, they suffer, but it's a quick death" or "I know they suffer, but I really enjoy doing this." Once again, it comes back to this self-centred notion of human supremacy.

The animals shot by trophy hunters, such as elephants, often live in tightly-knit groups. The loss of one individual can change the entire social dynamics of the group, especially if there are young around. You might go out and harm or kill one member of the group, but you will have also really done a job on the pack or the herd in general. We know that when matriarch elephants die, even of natural causes, elephant herds can break up. I have seen this in person in northern Kenya. The same happens if you kill a member of a pride of lions. You are removing an individual and changing the social dynamics within that group. If it were an individual who was like a magnet for the group, had social knowledge about where food was, or knew how to hunt certain prey, you have just secondarily killed other group members. If the group breaks up, the individuals are on their own and they could suffer and die as well. You could be triggering a domino effect that can be a huge disruptor in the wild. You have a group of animals, they have to get food, defend food, get territory, defend territory, collectively raise their children, et cetera. When you just pull one animal out or more, you have disrupted the group and the collateral damage - as hunters sometimes call it - is very significant.

This is an important consideration in conservation. The rapidly growing field of "compassionate conservation" focuses on the well-being of *individual* animals as well

as species as a whole. Some of its basic tenets are, firstly, do no harm: the life of every individual matters; and we should be striving for coexistence. In situations where there is a "problem," it is usually a human problem. Nonetheless, some people will say, "Well, what would be the best way to humanely kill these animals?" We all know that no matter how hard you try, there is nothing humane about being shot, snared, trapped, or poisoned. We need some new ground rules that say, "We're not allowed to kill these animals; it is not an option. How do we deal with the situation at hand?"

A lot of the conservation biologists I know would, late at night over a shot of Scotch, say they hate having to do the killing. My response is you do not *have* to kill them. If you go in thinking you have to, you will. There are a lot of criticisms of compassionate conservation which are ill-founded. People say, "Well, compassionate conservation doesn't share the goal of traditional conservation and favour biodiversity." The key principle is that the life of every individual matters and that we need to work to promote the well-being of every individual. In terms of trophy hunting, this helps us to understand that the life of an individual animal matters not only to themselves but to the integrity and survival of the group. A lot of people who deal with laws around trophy hunting do not realise how vulnerable these groups are when one individual is killed, injured, or leaves.

When we hear about trophy hunting and conservation, most people have no idea that it is trophy hunting organisations who are trying to play the conservation card. They do not know that there are groups calling themselves conservation organisations that are in fact hunting organisations. The hunters know that conservation is a buzzword. The buzzwords today are that you have to live sustainably and that we should conserve biodiversity, species, and habitat. People I know who are very bright do not know what the industry is doing. Conservation is a big buzzword, so it is not surprising that the lobbyists are using it.

I remember a few years ago reading about how different organisations corrupt certain words so that if you criticise them, it makes it look as if you are against conservation. These people are smart, they know what they are doing. It is of course ridiculously illogical. I have to give them credit, though. They know what words to use. I have had people say, "We don't like trophy hunting, but it's all part of this big global effort in conservation." You can show them the data and you can show them that it is not conservation, but they still believe the myth. It is a brilliant move. It is a very clever way of getting people not to criticise trophy hunting. It makes people go, "Well, they say they're conservationists or they represent a conservation organisation, and that hunting these animals is necessary to sustain their population." There you have these three key words: *conservation, biodiversity, and sustainability*.

We need to find out why trophy hunters do it and whether there would be something that could act as a substitute for them. It may be an addiction, in which case we need to address it from psychological and neurobiological perspectives and think about early education. We could think about a psychological or educational equivalent of the nicotine patch for smokers and methadone for heroin user, such as video games that can be developed for trophy hunters with virtual reality goggles that allow them to experience the thrill of the hunt without any animals coming to harm. I have talked

to trophy hunters who admit that they are causing pain and suffering yet who appear to be unable to stop themselves. I have worked with inmates and have heard them say, "I just get into this situation where I can't stop myself", and they are only satisfied at the end of doing whatever it is that they do.

Early education and treatment could be an important way of addressing the problem. You could incarcerate these people, but there is no evidence that incarcerating somebody for a particular crime stops them or other people from committing the crime. I have worked with inmates, and when a lot of them get out a lot end up coming back. Jailing them to stop them as individuals might work, but I do not think it is going to put an end to trophy hunting.

We also really need to deal with cognitive dissonance that many trophy hunters experience. There are people who will say, "Well, they kill other animals, why can't we kill them?" That is an illogical argument. We also have excuses such as, "We give the meat to the needy villages." It is self-deception to say these grandiose things about helping the villages or helping the species survive. When you kill an animal who is a member of a given species, there is one less animal of that species.

The bottom line is they do it because they enjoy it. Trophy hunters need to admit this, as this opens the door to possible ways to understand it and to treat it. The question trophy hunters need to be asked is, "Why do you really do it?"

I think the plan that has been announced in Great Britain to stop bringing in trophies is a big move in the right direction. We need to get people who trophy hunt to engage in other activities that get them outside and let them have an adrenaline rush through alternative activities. If trophy hunters really care about these animals, as they say they do, then they should do things that help take care of them. We certainly cannot afford for more to be killed. These animals are facing very precarious futures. At some point there just will not be any animals left to go out and trophy hunt. The bottom line is that they simply deserve to live the lives of the magnificent animals that they are.



## 27. Professor Fred Bercovitch

Wildlife biologist. Founding Member of the IUCN Giraffe and Okapi Specialist Group

I have been studying giraffes for the past 20 years. When I first began, people thought that they were numerous and all over the place. Some people asked me why I was studying giraffes if they were so common. Little by little, however, word trickled out that giraffe were becoming fewer and fewer in number. An international working group of giraffe specialists was set up, of which I was a member, which later morphed into the Giraffe and Okapi Specialist Group under the IUCN. Our charge was to figure out exactly what was the status of giraffes. We compiled a lot of information, and in 2016 we put out an IUCN Red List Assessment saying that the giraffe was “Vulnerable” to extinction.

The IUCN has a number of different categories determining the risk of extinction faced by a species. It starts with Vulnerable, then there is Endangered, and then there is Critically Endangered. There is one species and nine subspecies of giraffe in Africa. Of the nine, five of them have fewer than 1,500 individuals. Two of them have more than 1,500 individuals but the populations are going down. Two of them have more than 1,500 individuals and the populations are increasing in protected areas and in national parks. All the information combined from historical records through to the 2016 assessment, subsequently updated in 2018, indicated the giraffes have suffered about a 40% decline in numbers in Africa in three generations, or about 30 years. To put this into perspective: there are now fewer than 100,000 giraffes in all of Africa, compared to about three or four times that many elephants. People are familiar with the dangers confronting elephants, and they are today classed as Endangered by IUCN. If the rate of decline in giraffe numbers continues at the current rate, they will be extinct before long.

There are two things to bear in mind regarding trophy hunting and giraffes. First of all, trophy hunting is endangering giraffes in Africa because the shipment of giraffe parts from legal hunting provides an avenue for the shipment of giraffe parts obtained illegally. If there was a ban on the import of trophy hunting parts and specimens, then the individuals conducting the poaching and illegal killing would have to find alternative ways to send the bones, furs, and heads of giraffes to their markets, of which the biggest are the US, Europe, and the UK. Trophy hunting by itself is not causing the extermination of the species but is allowing and providing a license for the import of illegally caught species.

This is just basic arithmetic. According to the trophy hunting industry ballpark figure, there are around 250 to 300 trophy giraffes killed every year legally. However according to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, over a 10-year period about 40,000 giraffe trophies were imported into the United States. That is about 400 giraffes a year. The trophy hunting industry is saying 300 giraffes are legally killed every year, while the US government is saying 400 giraffe trophies come into the US every year. If those two figures are correct and reconciled, that means 25% of the giraffe specimens coming into the US are from illegally killed giraffes. This means trophy hunting is providing the avenue for these animals to come in. This is published data.

The second point is really simple. There is solid historical evidence that hunting of animals causes their extinction. Hunting by humans caused the extinction of the Steller's sea cow. Hunting by humans caused the extinction of the passenger pigeon. Hunting by humans caused the extinction of the quagga. Hunting by humans caused the extinction of the dodo. There is unequivocal historical evidence that hunting can result in the extinction of wildlife. In short, while trophy hunting might not directly be involved in the extermination of giraffe, hunting has caused the extermination of animals. The trophy hunting of giraffes produces yet further declines in endangered populations of giraffes.

At a recent conference of CITES, a number of African countries joined to push for greater protections of giraffes from hunting and trade. They wanted the giraffe listed on CITES' appendices. The proposal would tighten the monitoring and regulations associated with hunting giraffes for trophies. These moves were opposed by hunting lobby groups. There were half a dozen African countries that proposed listing giraffes on CITES Appendix II. They asked me to testify as a giraffe expert. My role at the meeting was to discuss with the 180 delegates or so why giraffes should be listed. When the vote came, they were 106 countries agreeing to put giraffe on Appendix II of CITES, and there were 21 countries against. Of the 21 countries that said no, only 3 of them were African countries with giraffe outside of Southern Africa. In effect, nearly all African countries said, "Yes, we want to do something to stop the international trade in giraffe parts." Hardly any African countries said they should not be listed. Where did the 21 countries come from? Three of them are whaling countries - Japan, Iceland, and Norway, who do not follow the International Whaling Commission on hunting endangered species. Other countries voting no are those involved in hunting endangered species. The vote said a lot about the politics of trophy hunting.

There were four arguments against the listing made by the hunting industry. Argument number one was that trophy hunting is great for conservation. However, the trophy is a by-product. If trophy hunting is good for conservation, then it isn't the trophy but the hunting that has the conservation benefits. Therefore you can ban the imports of trophies. You can stop trophy hunting but still allow hunting if the goal really is to help conservation. But where is the evidence that trophy hunting helps conservation? The data they presented was on increasing numbers of giraffes in national parks, reserves and protected areas. Trophy hunting does not happen in these areas. The trophy hunting industry did not present any facts that trophy hunting directly helps conservation. It was all inference.

The second argument they made is not just that trophy hunting is great for conservation, but that it is great for the economy of the country and for local people. But how many people hunt trophies, how much do they really spend, and where is the money going? Where is the actual evidence that the local community benefits? If trophy hunting benefits the local economy and increases the socioeconomic status of people in the hunting areas, then those people would have a higher standard of living than people living in areas where hunting is forbidden. However, there is no evidence to suggest that this is the case.

A survey of hunters conducted by Safari Club International and the Professional Hunters Association of their members asked them where their money goes. This is

obviously not a random survey and is clearly a biased sample group. The purpose of the survey was to produce evidence of the beneficial effects of trophy hunting and showing how important foreign trophy hunters are to the South African economy. The study came to rather bizarre conclusions, though. It said that two of the major beneficiaries of trophy hunting were South Africa's mining and manufacturing industries. It is rather strange to say that one of the great things about shooting endangered species for sport is that it helps the manufacturing industry and that this is why you should keep doing it.

The major issue is the distribution of the money, rather than the total income that comes in. Let us say, for the sake of argument, that trophy hunting brings in a million dollars, \$990,000 of that goes to government people and landowners, and that the rest of it goes to the local population. That is a heck of a lot different to saying trophy hunting brings in a million dollars. The breakdown on where the money goes and how much money actually enters the local economy has never officially been analysed. Some estimates have it as low as 3%. If the trophy hunting industry is so convinced that it is great for the socioeconomic status of people, then why don't or can't they produce numbers showing that this is the case?

The trophy hunting industry at the CITES conference in Geneva were saying that the people in support of giraffes being protected were all acting on emotion and that the trophy hunting industry were not emotional, they were simply data-driven scientists presenting facts. There are a lot of problems with this. Firstly, facts can be twisted and turned. Secondly, they have simply not presented any good facts. They are partly right in one sense. People who want to save biodiversity are emotionally involved in saving biodiversity. However, emotional involvement with saving biodiversity has very little impact on how you count the number of giraffes. No matter what I may or may not feel for giraffes, I do not go out there and count half as many as there are in order to make a political point that they are decreasing in number. I want to know as a scientist how many there are. I want to know the facts – where do they live, are populations going up or down, what are the causes? This is what a scientist looks at.

The other problem with the trophy hunting industry trying to give the impression that they are merely data-driven scientists is that we know that trophy hunters are driven by the thrill of the kill. That is an emotion. Books, articles and forum posts by trophy hunters are filled with stories by different trophy hunters about how excited they were while hunting an animal. That is an emotion. When trophy hunters kill an animal and post about it on social media, they do not post that they are saving a species. I have yet to see any trophy hunter post "I'm saving giraffes by killing giraffes." What you hear is trophy hunters talking about how they are really excited because they got the biggest giraffe, a large black male.

Both sides are emotional to an extent. One side is emotional because it wants to save the species and will do what it can to save the species. The other side is emotional because they really enjoy killing the animals. As far as the science goes, the science can be twisted and turned or used in whatever way you want. Science is simply a way to collect information, interpret it, or analyse it and then interpret it. For science, the essential component is what is the database and how was it collected.

There are many examples of how data and science have been twisted and turned by the trophy hunting industry. In Niger, there are around 250 reproductive age female giraffes. The species is really endangered here. Supposing 5 of them are illegally killed (you can't kill giraffes legally in Niger). This represents 2% of reproductive age females being killed every year. What the trophy hunting does, though, is say, "Those five animals were smuggled into the US as part of a shipment of 5,000 giraffes in total. This means they are only one-tenth of one percent of the shipment." Both statistics are correct. The question is, which is more biologically meaningful? If you've got 2% of females being illegally killed in an endangered population, this is not a good sign. That is the number to look at, rather than the total numbers of giraffe trophies entering the US from Africa.

One of the problems that the conservation community is up against is that CITES representatives and delegates do not have to be trained in biology or in science, and many are not. Therefore when there is an onslaught of misinformation presented as accurate and data-driven, the industry can convince countries of the value of not listing giraffes and other endangered animals. When the trophy hunting industry presents their interpretation of their own data, which says that killing these endangered species is good for conservation and the community, it is easy to see how some delegates might become convinced of that.

The end result of this particular CITES conference was that giraffes were listed on Appendix II of the treaty. However, it is important to understand what this means and what it does not. It has nothing to do with hunting regulations within a country. The claim that putting them on Appendix II would harm the hunting industry within the country is disinformation. There was a lot of talk at the conference by the hunting industry about how this would jeopardise Africa's economy because people would no longer be able to hunt. That is incorrect. It has nothing whatsoever to do with hunting permits within a country. Every country can decide what they want to hunt or not hunt.

The hunting industry did not get their way in this instance. However, they have gotten their way many other times. At the same conference, the numbers of black rhinos that trophy hunters are allowed to shoot for sport was doubled. There have been attempts to move lions from Appendix II to Appendix I. The hunting industry lobbied against that and won. The trophy hunting industry has become a very potent and powerful force in influencing conservation legislation. This is partly and perhaps primarily because of the two "Ms": money and marketing. The trophy hunting industry should be given credit for having fantastic marketing campaigns. Safari Club International has a wildlife museum in Tucson, Arizona. I went to the museum and if I did not have the background that I have I would probably have left the museum thinking, "Wow, these guys are really doing great for conservation." They help paraplegics go to Africa and kill any animal that they want. They had a display showing the special vehicle that the paraplegic person could use in order to kill an animal. The idea was to say that Safari Club International is non-discriminatory, that they like cultural diversity.

Safari Club International and the Dallas Safari Club are organisations with deep pockets. Both have delegates at CITES conferences. You have to ask yourself, "How is it that hunting organisations can even be at a CITES conference?" The answer is

you just petition organisations to be part of them. Both Dallas Safari Club and Safari Club International have incorporated buzzwords into their mission statements which say that well-regulated hunting can provide conservation benefits and is a sustainable use of resources. This wording is all to get the conservation community to accept the fact that trophy hunting can help. One of the other tricks that they use, which again is very clever, is that they fund some research and they fund certain scientists. Both trophy hunting organisations now have “foundations” that are supposedly to promote conservation. You end up having scientists publishing papers in academic journals saying that hunting does help. They leave out the fact that it's a conflict of interest because they are being funded by the trophy hunting industry. Marketing and money is the key reason why the trophy hunting industry has such a potent influence on organisations like CITES and the IUCN.

Scientists funded by trophy hunting organisations have claimed that bans on trophy imports by western nations are a threat to conservation of wildlife. There are unequivocally no scientific studies that make a direct link between banning the import of trophies and those species suffering as a result. The trophy hunting industry has argued that the fact that numbers of some populations are increasing in South Africa and in Namibia show that hunting is beneficial. However, those figures come from areas where trophy hunting is banned. For example: in Etosha National Park, the number of giraffes has increased, but you can't trophy hunt there. In Kruger National Park, the numbers have increased, but you can't trophy hunt there either. There's no trophy hunting in Niger, where numbers are going up. In Murchison Falls National Park in Uganda, numbers are going up. They went from about 200 to 1,200 in the last 20 years. Trophy hunting is banned there. Contrary to what the industry claims, there is substantial information from across Africa that it is the lack of trophy hunting that is associated with an increase in population size. The bottom line is that there is simply no scientific evidence that a ban on trophy hunting industry is going to hurt wildlife, and at the same time there is considerable evidence that no hunting helps the animals. Moreover, if trophy hunting was such a good thing for communities, then why are so many indigenous people inhabiting areas where trophy hunting goes on living in such poverty?

Another one of the claims that the trophy hunting industry makes is that there is no alternative to trophy hunting for helping conserve wildlife and supporting local communities. They say that trophy hunting brings in a lot of money into areas that are inaccessible to ecotourists. Why would they be accessible only to hunters and not to tourists, though? If you are willing to spend enough money to go to that area, why would it matter if you are a hunter or a non-hunter? There is no reason why some areas are only accessible to hunters and not to non-hunters. It should not, and does not, make any difference.

I have heard the equally unsubstantiated criticism by the trophy hunting industry that when a country like the US or the UK says it does not want to import trophies of animals that this represents “colonialism”. I live in California where there is a ban on importing foie gras. I am not aware of the foie gras industry in France complaining that “California is dictating to us”. Brazil is under pressure to reduce the amount of deforestation and logging from the worldwide community. Brazil has said, “You're dictating to us what to do. This our forest. We can chop down as many trees as we want. Don't tell us what to do.” The worldwide community has responded by saying,

"Yes, but this is a worldwide heritage. It belongs to the entire world. The Amazon Forest helps the world. It's true it's located in Brazil, but is beneficial to the world and it's considered a UNESCO World Heritage Centre."

The parallel comparison that the trophy hunting industry has made between themselves and the Black Lives Matter Movement is completely upside down. Safari Club International and the Professional Hunters Association recently published information on the demographics of the major hunters that go to Africa. It turns out most of them are from the USA, most of them are over 60 years old, most of them are white, and most of them are wealthy. Trophy hunters are wealthy white men who can afford to pay large sums of money to kill an animal in order to take its head home. If a destitute black local person killed the same animal for bushmeat to feed their starving family, they can be tossed into jail. It seems to me that the colonial attitude here is the white man dictating to indigenous people what they should and should not do by telling them, "It's okay to help us kill your animals because we're wealthy, but you can't kill the same animals in your area because you're poor – even if you need to feed your family."

The trophy hunting industry is in fact going further. It is saying, "We have a commercial enterprise that we want to save. If our commercial enterprise is changed, we are liable to suffer. So in order to make you believe our argument, we're going to involve you in it by saying, 'It isn't just the landowner that's suffering, it's all the local people and it's the animals that will suffer.'" Oftentimes scare tactics work, and the trophy hunting industry is an ace at using scare tactics.

There are parallels with the abolition of slavery, and the campaigns by slave-owners to stop abolition. There was a group of people with vested interests saying the economy was dependent on it. Let's pretend that I'm a colonial plantation owner with a bunch of slaves, and the North is saying they want us to ban slavery. If you ban slavery, you retort, you are going to hurt the economy of the South. Look at all these slaves that are picking the cotton. That cotton is made into clothes, blankets, all kinds of things. What are you going to do without the cotton? What are you going to do without the clothes or the blankets made from them? We simply have to have this labour. If we don't have these slaves then all this land is simply going to revert to swamps and marshlands. There is no alternative. You outsiders are telling me we shouldn't have slaves when the fact is they are really beneficial to the worldwide economy. The trophy hunting industry is in effect saying the very same thing: you guys are going to harm our local economy, you are going to harm conservation if you do not allow us to kill these animals and send their heads to your living room.

I think a comprehensive ban on imports of trophies makes a lot of sense. It is more enforceable than a partial ban that separates out endangered species from non-endangered species. What source do you use to decide whether the species is endangered or not? Using giraffes as an example - giraffes are not on the endangered species list in the United States, but they are on the IUCN's endangered list. So are they endangered or not? It depends on whose list you use. Secondly, species status can change, and often does. Indeed it is doing so increasingly quickly for many species. In the last 30 years, giraffe have gone down by about 40%. They used to be classed as Least Concern on the IUCN Red List. Now they are endangered.

How do you enforce a partial ban? It can be quite difficult to identify exactly what species or subspecies an animal belongs to. At the moment, scientists say there is one species of giraffe and nine subspecies. However, there have also been proposals for between two to nine species depending on how you look at the data. Let us assume for argument's sake that the giraffe is now split into two species and that one of those spaces is endangered and the one isn't. Instead of the customs inspector saying, "Aha this is a giraffe," he now has to go back to the book and say, "Hmm, is this an endangered species or is this the one that's not endangered?" Koalas were recently listed by the IUCN as an endangered species. I brought some blood samples of koalas back from Australia into the US a while ago. At the time they were not listed as an endangered species in all states in Australia. However, I filled out the proper paperwork just in case someone at the customs office stopped me and I checked the box saying that I had biological samples. I got pulled aside and the official looked at the paperwork. He asked, "What are koalas?" These are the people who are supposed to stop endangered species imports from coming into the United States. Four inspection officers came over to talk to me and talked to each other. They opened up their CITES book on biological samples that are allowed to come in. Then they said to me, "We don't see koalas on this page." I said, "Well, they're not going to be on that page for two reasons. One is they're not listed as endangered species. The second is they're not cetaceans. Cetaceans are whales and dolphins. Koalas are marsupials. They live in trees, not in the ocean." The four officers then turned the page and said, "Well, they're not on this page either." I said, "I know they're not, because that's another page of cetaceans." Then they said to me, "We have no idea what to do with you or your samples. Why don't you just disappear?" I left. You can't criticise them for not knowing this. They are qualified to be inspection agents on what is imported into the United States, but they are not biologists. A total trophy import ban makes sense because it makes enforcement much easier. There is no avenue for endangered species to sneak in disguised as not endangered species.

A ban on the import of trophies by Britain would be a smart move for a number of reasons. If the reasons that trophy hunters give for hunting – it is for conservation of wildlife and to help the community - are valid, then it is a test of the sincerity and accuracy of those claims. If trophy hunting has these supposed benefits, then it is the killing of the animal that is the mechanism providing those benefits and not the shipping of a trophy. A ban on the import of trophies sends a message to the trophy hunting industry which says, "We are convinced that your reasons are correct. You are killing these animals to save them and to help the local people. Therefore we're not going to interfere with whether you kill the animals or not. We're just going to say we don't want the trophies in people's homes." If the number of trophy hunters goes down, it means they are lying. They are not telling the truth about why people are really hunting these animals. A ban on imports of trophies will either help animals because the trophy hunting industry is correct - that it is all for conservation - or it cuts down on the number of trophy hunters, which really will help the animals. There is zero to lose.

The first and foremost message that I would have for members of parliament and government ministers in Britain is: extinction is forever. You cannot replace species once they have disappeared. You will never see a dodo bird. You will never see a Steller's sea cow. You will never see a quagga, except for stuffed animals. How can



you help save species? Is it possible to save species by banning imports from trophy hunting? The short answer is, most certainly - because you have nothing to lose. Period.

Banning trophy imports is a legitimate trade policy decision of a sovereign nation. It is not passing judgment on whether a country should allow hunting or not. It is not passing judgment on the quotas of which animals are hunted. It is saying, "We're not going to allow any trophies of animal species to come into the country." It is then up to the individual countries to decide what to do because if trophy hunting is as beneficial as the hunting industry claims, then it will continue to do so. Your vote in favour of a ban on the import of trophies should have no impact on whether animals are hunted locally or not. It is not dictating anything to any country.

Banning trophies makes a statement similar to that made by members of parliament who voted for the Anti-Slavery Act back in the 1830s when they said, "This is intolerable. We are not going to accept the fact that human beings are accepted as commodities which can be moved hither and yon." "Even if some of those human beings are beneficial to the economy of some local regions?" Those members of parliament and the prime minister stood up and said, "No. We're taking a moral stand. There is to be no more slavery." Ask yourself logically, how is it possible for animal species, especially those threatened with extinction, to recover, to replenish themselves and to increase in number when they are being killed?

From a logical point of view, from a biological point of view, from an ethical point of view, banning the import of trophies really is the only way to go.

## **28. Dr Klaus Bosselmann**

Professor of Environmental Law, University of Auckland; Former Chair, Ethics Specialist Group, IUCN; Chair of the Ecological Law and Governance Association.

Supporters of trophy hunting often suggest to policymakers and the media that the IUCN supports trophy hunting. This does not reflect IUCN's official position. Neither is trophy hunting 'sustainable' or an acceptable form of 'sustainable use' of resources, as its supporters argue. As IUCN's Ethics Specialist Group has concluded, trophy hunting is both immoral and inconsistent with IUCN's objectives.

The IUCN is the world's largest conservation organisation and is composed of states, non-government organisations and individual experts. It is guided by statutes and regulations. The overarching objective of the IUCN, as stated in Article 2, is: "to influence, encourage and assist societies throughout the world to conserve the integrity and diversity of nature, and to ensure that any use of natural resources is equitable and ecologically sustainable".

Within the IUCN there is a constant production of reports and documents. The Sustainable Use and Livelihoods Specialist Group is a group that has issued a number of statements. These have appeared on IUCN's website, so from the outside it may look as if theirs is IUCN's position. However, IUCN's Ethics Specialist Group has also produced a report at the request of the IUCN World Commission on Environmental Law, which makes clear its position with regards to trophy hunting and which takes a very different view.

There have been statements by some associated with IUCN suggesting that trophy hunting can be consistent with 'sustainable use' if managed well. However we would dispute this and also remind people that it is not correct to say that this is the official IUCN position. There is as yet not a single resolution passed within IUCN that suggests that trophy hunting would be tolerable or could be seen as a form of sustainable use. In the absence of a policy, IUCN therefore has no official position on trophy hunting.

Moreover, trophy hunting is clearly not consistent with 'sustainable use'. I was asked to elaborate criteria under which the IUCN Council can decide which new applicants can become a member organisation of the IUCN in terms of their stance on trophy hunting and how those decisions should be made. My group made it very clear that, given the current legal and ethical position of the IUCN, trophy hunting is not acceptable.

Trophy hunting is primarily a matter of ethics. There are a number of very important ethical issues relating to trophy hunting. They include the fact that one is taking the life of a sentient animal for the sake of a 'sport', the fact that animals are frequently badly wounded rather than killed cleanly, and the fact that significant numbers of endangered animals are being taken in a way that could mean some species could become extinct.

There is also another important point. There is hardly any ethical voice that believes that animals can be treated as things that you can do with whatever you like. That is a totally outdated viewpoint. Most jurisdictions in Europe and around the world have animal welfare legislations in place that explicitly recognise the dignity of animals. Therefore, once you concede that animals – being sentient – can feel pain like us, they have entitlement to protection in a similar way to which the dignity of a human being is protected in law.

We also have to see trophy hunting in its wider context. This is no longer the 17<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup> or 19<sup>th</sup> century when the environment did not matter. We have an existential, global environmental crisis today. We need to be very mindful of concerns for the health of the planet, and the functions and integrity of ecosystems. These are acknowledged in the statutes of the IUCN. Humans are part and parcel of nature. It is an outdated, anthropocentric and dualistic concept to believe that somehow humans are special and separated from other beings.

We are now seeing a shift in the way that we look upon animals. Wild animals are an integral part of natural habitats. Natural habitats are endangered by biodiversity loss and climate change. It is thus virtually impossible to separate the ethical treatment of animals from our ethical relationship to the planet at large. The integrity of ecological systems, wilderness and wildlife are extremely important. Some 27 international agreements make this point. Climate change cannot be dealt with in isolation from biodiversity loss and the loss of habitats. The more conscious we are of how fundamental and precious life is, the easier it is to understand that animals are fellow beings who suffer in the same way that we do.

Trophy hunting organisations have used the phrase ‘sustainable use of natural resources’ to describe their activity. This suggests they regard animals as a commodity and that it is therefore acceptable to destroy the life of an animal for human entertainment. This perspective views animals as something that can be treated as any other commodity – such as coal, copper or diamonds - rather than as a sentient being. The use of the phrase ‘sustainable use’ by trophy hunting groups requires us to re-examine what is meant by ‘sustainability’. The word ‘sustainable’ is appealing and thus used widely. We talk about sustainable growth and sustainable economies, for example. The onus should be on those who support trophy hunting to demonstrate unequivocally that it is consistent with the preservation of ecological systems. From the evidence currently available, it is clear that trophy hunting is not sustainable.

Supporters of trophy hunting say that money is made from trophy hunting and therefore something good must come of that. However, this is a purely utilitarian position. It is the position of consequentialism in ethics that says the ends justify the means. You do not have to be an expert in ethics to feel uneasy about this. Trophy hunting in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is increasingly perceived as a form of colonialism, among other things. It is certainly nothing to do with sustainability. It is very stretching indeed to define trophy hunting as an acceptable form of sustainable use.

There is often surprise when the issue is discussed that trophy hunting is still permissible. One can speculate about why this is so. In my personal view, it has a lot to do with trophy hunting being an activity of a certain elite in rich countries. While we

have banned – in most civilised countries, at least – activities such as bear-baiting and dogfighting, trophy hunting has thus far escaped the net. This is at least in part because trophy hunting comes from the era of colonialism and the hero images of that time. Hunting organisations talk of their proud tradition, and they may even genuinely believe there are benefits to what they do. However, they are now being exposed to pressures and scrutiny which they are not used to. Trophy hunting is a powerful industry with a lot of money at stake. Trophy hunters are rich and powerful people who are not used to being challenged. They find it uncomfortable to be confronted with their own imperialism and eurocentrism.

A ban is overdue. Society is evolving. Trophy hunting is outdated and immoral, and it is right to call it a day. Britain's reputation would be boosted by speaking out against trophy hunting given its own history. It would look impressive for Britain to take leadership in an area where it might not be expected.

In political terms, a ban on trophy imports is consensual and cheap. There are no great costs to implementing the policy. The public clearly has very strong views about it. There are no great differences between the political parties on this issue. In terms of policy, this is a trade or consumer choice issue. British people are increasingly demanding when it comes to what can and cannot be imported. It is not just a matter of what is cheap any more. There are ethical standards, standards of sustainability, and the human rights records of countries we receive imports from.

The international community should be working as fast as possible towards outlawing trophy hunting completely. In informed circles and groups that I've been working with, there is a clear view among scientists and others that trophy hunting should be illegal. Currently, CITES - the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species - is the main treaty regulating wildlife trade. It outlaws commercial trade but permits trophy hunting. I believe that it is only a matter of time before there is a complete ban on wildlife trade. The current pandemic illustrates the need for major change. COVID is believed to have originated from markets where legally and illegally traded species are found. The boundaries between humans and wildlife are becoming increasingly blurred as we penetrate their habitats.

There are those who argue that CITES should be amended, while others say that a new treaty should be brought forward which restricts all forms of wildlife trade. One thing there is agreement on is that it is no longer possible to separate environmental health and human health any more. One of the legacies of the current pandemic is the realisation that, if you want to preserve human health, then you also need to protect the health of the planet.

A ban is overdue.

## 29. Dr Bertrand Chardonnet

Wildlife adviser to numerous African governments. IUCN scientist with the African Lion Working Group, the World Commission of Protected Areas, the Wildlife Health Specialist Group, and the Tourism and Protected Areas Specialist Group.

About 10 years ago, I started work to assess whether trophy hunting could be a conservation tool. Very quickly, I found that there were very weak results from trophy hunting in financial terms. It was almost nothing.

I conducted the research because it was being claimed by some that trophy hunters were spending large sums of money and that this would generate significant benefits at a local level. However, there was very weak evidence to support this. Trophy hunters were operating in some 20% of the land area of some countries, yet the revenues being generated were very low. In fact, many hunting companies were finding it very difficult to manage those areas, and as a result hunting blocs were collapsing. In terms of revenue raised, trophy hunting was generating just 1-2% as much as the revenues from photographic tourism.

Photographic tourism is done mainly within protected areas and is non-consumptive. Trophy hunting, on the other hand, is a consumptive activity. A trophy hunting bloc has a quota assigned to it. Yet trophy hunting has had to be stopped in many areas of Africa because of how it has led to falling populations of wildlife. This of course means that no revenue can be generated from hunting in these areas. This is one of the fundamental problems and contradictions behind the claim that trophy hunting supports conservation. Trophy hunting only generates revenue – and very small revenues – while hunting takes place. However, trophy hunting impacts wildlife populations negatively, which means you therefore have to stop hunting or reduce the quotas. This means even less or no revenues come from trophy hunting to support conservation or social purposes.

When we started our study 10 years ago, it was broadly agreed that the cost of properly managing a protected area was in the region of US \$2 per hectare per year. Now it is around US \$12 per hectare/year, and close to US \$20 if lions are present. Trophy hunters were not able to generate enough money to cover even the US \$2 per hectare cost back then, and they are even less able to meet the cost of US \$12 per hectare today. In 2014, satellite imagery in Zambia showed that 40% of the hunting blocs had disappeared as a result. In Cameroon, only 13% of the hunting blocs are today more or less intact. It is the same situation in Tanzania. Many of the top operators have simply stopped operating. But the problem is that, because they still hold the leases, those areas cannot be used for other purposes more compatible with conservation and more effective in funding conservation work.

Trophy hunting may have perhaps helped in maintaining some areas of habitat 50 years ago, but it is certainly not doing so today. Trophy hunting is killing the best of the remaining animals, it is disturbing social links within wildlife populations, and it is proving disastrous overall. Trophy hunters are removing large numbers of animals

from populations which are already in decline, and they are removing the best genes from threatened species.

Trophy hunting behaves in a way similar to the mining industry. When you start mining a resource, you make a lot of money. Then it starts becoming more and more difficult to mine that resource. Eventually it becomes too expensive to mine. Today, the hunting industry has blocs around the main national parks, and they are mining the animals within them by luring them out. Cecil was not a resident in the hunting bloc where he was shot. He was a resident of the neighbouring national park. Trophy hunters are baiting animals to bring them out of protected areas where they cannot be shot. The trophy hunting industry is mining these animals despite the growing costs to the species. It is simply not sustainable in any way.

We need to change, we have to change. The British government's proposal to stop imports of trophies is an excellent starting point. British trophy hunters might not shoot as many animals as hunters from some other countries. However it will have a very positive impact. The countries where much trophy hunting takes place speak English. They have former colonial links with Britain. Many of them are Commonwealth countries. There are a lot of British people and British immigrants in those countries. We have to change, and we do not have a lot of time, so this is a very good starting point.

There will be resistance, of course. When countries like France and Australia said they would ban trophy imports, advocates of trophy hunting said it would be a disaster for conservation. However, there is no evidence of any negative impacts resulting from any of the import bans introduced by France, Australia, the Netherlands or the US. They could not be, because there are no significant positive impacts of trophy hunting. Trophy hunting is dying by itself. The trophy hunting industry has been very good at creating the conventional wisdom that it is good for conservation, and perhaps there was an element of truth in that 50 years ago. But that is certainly not the case today. People should understand that the time for trophy hunting is over, and that we have to move to something else.

I recently gave evidence in the Parliament of Belgium about what is happening in the conservancies in Namibia, which has been held up by the industry as a successful example of best practice of hunting supporting conservation. There are over 80 community conservancies in Namibia which have been set up. They seek to use trophy hunting as a way to fund conservation and generate money for local communities. They cover a very large area, over 200 square kilometres. However, wildlife has practically disappeared here as a result of trophy hunting. I can give an example with an exact figure. In 2014, trophy hunters shot 572 oryxes which are highly emblematic in this region. In 2020, they shot one. Why? Because they are practically all gone. Any income generated from trophy hunting will have dramatically decreased at the same time. Take another example, that of the springbok. Eight years ago, they shot 1,727. In 2020 they could shoot only 64.

The income local communities here are receiving from trophy hunting is virtually nothing. People in the area are being forced to sell the furniture in their homes. Ironically, they are also turning to shooting wildlife for bushmeat, because the money promised from trophy hunting on their land has not materialised. There is no money

for conservation. The amount available for conservation does not even equate to 10 cents per hectare per year. What was supposedly a huge success story is in fact a failure.

The situation is replicated elsewhere. Tanzania is one of the biggest countries in Africa and the world for trophy hunting. They are spending just 20 cents per hectare on anti-poaching here, and giving just 20 cents per hectare for local communities. This is almost nothing. Moreover, the money does not go to local people, it goes to the government. There are very few jobs created for local people by trophy hunting. The photographic safari industry has created 450,000 jobs in Tanzania. The trophy hunting industry has created just 4,000, not even 1% compared to the photo safari sector. There was a letter circulated to politicians recently signed by some chiefs in support of trophy hunting. But they represent themselves only. They have a direct financial interest. They are not told that photographic safaris generate far more in revenues.

I have heard the trophy hunting industry say that nature tourism cannot bring the same benefits which hunters bring, that nature tourism can only work in a few areas, and that trophy hunting cannot be substituted. These people do not appear to know what wildlife tourism is. All the conservancies in Kenya, of which there are some 180, all used to be trophy hunting blocs. Now all of them are nature tourism areas. Elephant numbers have doubled in Kenya over the last 30 years. In neighbouring Tanzania, the elephant population fell from 100,000 to 40,000 over the same period. There is an epidemic of rhino poaching in Africa. Not a single rhino was poached last year in Kenya. South Africa, which has the largest trophy hunting industry in Africa, has a terrible problem with rhino poaching.

Nature tourism is by far the better option. It maintains habitat. It should replace trophy hunting, both for conservation and development reasons. There are several trophy hunting companies that have recently either stopped trophy hunting altogether and now just offer nature tourism, or now offer both. The other day, Namibia was trying to sell some elephants for around US \$7,000 each. Some nature tourism places make that in just a day or two. Not only is it non-consumptive, you can do nature tourism and photographic safaris with a very low footprint.

I have heard claims by the trophy hunting industry that the IUCN supports trophy hunting. This is not true. The IUCN has no official position. For IUCN to have an official position on a matter requires a resolution to be passed at its World Congress. There has never been a resolution at the World Congress in support of trophy hunting. There are some people who have produced pro-hunting papers and published them in such a way as to make them look like an official IUCN paper, but they are not. I recall in particular a briefing for the EU drafted by the former chair of the Sustainable Use and Livelihoods Group. It was labelled as an official IUCN paper. It was not. The paper was essentially a Safari Club International position. The author has a page on the website of Safari Club International. When it was published, the chair of the IUCN Environmental Law Group issued a statement saying that trophy hunting is not compatible with IUCN's objectives.

The IUCN is made up of over 1,000 members. They include governments, NGOs, and even hunting organisations. The IUCN tries to bring everyone on board, which is



understandable, but this presents problems. It is like having two teams on the same pitch, but one of them is playing football while the other is playing rugby. There are known trophy hunters and trophy hunting industry representatives on a number of IUCN groups, including a President of Safari Club International who is a leading lion hunter on IUCN's Lion Working Group. There need to be clearer rules and better refereeing.

CITES, the Convention of International Trade in Endangered Species, is also in need of reform. An important point to remember is that CITES is a trade agreement. It will never ban trade: if it did, no-one would need CITES to regulate it. So CITES depends on trade to exist. What we need is an actual conservation agreement. We need also to change CITES from what it currently is. CITES consists of a number of rules and regulations which are open to different interpretations. There are many loopholes, and these allow people to seemingly do what they like. We have seen just very recently in Poland a number of people in court charged with being in possession of rhino horns from South Africa. Those rhinos were legally hunted under the terms of CITES, however. They were taken as hunting trophies, which is allowed under CITES rules, despite the fact they were destined for Vietnam and for the illegal markets there.

Trophy hunting is a dying industry in every sense. I was in Kenya very recently. The budget for conservation in protected areas managed by the Kenya Wildlife Service is equivalent to US \$14 per hectare per year. In the conservancies, the figure is higher. This is funded by eco-tourism. None of it is from trophy hunting. On the Tanzanian side of the Maasai Mara, the income there from trophy hunting is 20 cents per hectare per year. Trophy hunting does not generate enough revenue to manage the land, let alone support real conservation or bring benefits to local people. Some operators there are now switching away from trophy hunting. Tanzania Game Trackers is an example. This trophy hunting company has now switched to photo safaris under the name of Legendary Expeditions. There are signs of a change in attitude in Tanzania and also Zambia, both of whom have recently elected new Presidents.

At its peak, you had 30,000 trophy hunters going on safari each year. Now it is probably less than 20,000. They are naturally trying to save their hobby. I have heard trophy hunting groups say that when countries like Britain state they want to stop trophy hunting imports that this is colonialism. No, it is those 20,000 white people who are telling Africans they want to continue their hobby on their land who are acting like colonialists. They are giving something to the chiefs like they were when Europeans were first building their colonial empires 200 years ago. They were giving the chiefs some beads and some old black-powdered guns, and the chiefs would give ground. African people do not need trophy hunters. They need real jobs. Trophy hunting does not offer them a future. Between Kenya and Tanzania alone, there are 1 million jobs thanks to the wildlife photo safari industry. Whereas photo safari jobs are permanent, trophy hunting-related jobs are usually semi-permanent or temporary.

There are many scientists and political leaders who have criticised trophy hunting who have unfortunately suffered the consequences. They have been the victims of threats, intimidation, withdrawal of funding, even smearing of reputations and

lawsuits. It is becoming very common. I was speaking at the International French Radio a while ago, for example. The next day the windows of my car had been smashed. We need to speak out, though. People need to speak very clearly about this problem.

That is why I believe the proposed ban on trophy imports by Britain is very important. Africa and the world is waiting for a signal. Britain is in a strong position to provide this signal. It is a question of leadership. Britain can initiate a snowball effect. The British Prime Minister is in a particularly strong position to give a strong signal that will be heard in southern and eastern Africa, which is a part of the world that has important historical, cultural and linguistic links with the UK. The British Prime Minister would also be in a strong position to lead an international process to ensure there is proper funding for wildlife species and their habitats. Trophies are private goods, but biodiversity is a global public good and as such can be funded by public money. That is not the case for trophy hunting which is a private good and cannot be funded by public money. Without external funding, trophy hunting cannot generate enough money to fund conservation of its own blocs and for social development. Trophy hunting will not survive due to the increasing costs of management linked to demographic expansion.

A move away from economic operation that operates at a loss which is mining natural resources unsustainably and which brings few if any benefits is inevitable. There is a wonderful opportunity for public and private partners such as private foundations to come together to ensure our shared natural heritage is preserved for future generations. There is a lot of money in the system: the challenge right now is to ensure it goes to the right places.

### 30. Dr William Clark

Wildlife biologist, elephant conservationist, CITES Delegate, Member of INTERPOL Wildlife Crime Working Group, Advisor to Israel Nature and Parks Authority.

I am often asked why does CITES permit the export and import of wild animal products identified as “hunting trophies” when other products from the same wildlife are prohibited from trade? The short answer is: politics.

Imagine if a traveller arrived at Heathrow with a leopard skin coat and presented all the necessary documentation verifying it to be a “hunting trophy.” This traveller could say that rather than having a taxidermist mount the leopard in the traditional trophy manner, he had opted for the pelt to be processed as a coat. What would the customs officers do? There is an intrinsic irony to the fact that the legitimacy of a leopard skin could vary depending upon the documentation that accompanies it. This is pretty much unique to hunting trophies. Most other contraband - whether drugs, explosives, pirated DVDs or child pornography - remains illegal regardless of how it might be presented.

The scenario about the leopard coat is not as unlikely as it may seem. Only a few years ago, several young ladies were employed to go trophy hunting in Africa. Their accompanying professional hunters shot rhinoceroses and handed the horns to the ladies, who departed with their “trophies.” But the ultimate destination for those horns was not a trophy display case, but rather the manufacturers of traditional Asian medicines. In other words, the illegal wildlife trade.

More than 40 years ago, CITES created loopholes to accommodate the interests of trophy hunters. It adopted Resolution 2.11 which considers hunting trophies to be “personal and household effects” and thus exempt from the key regulatory provisions of the treaty. Hunting trophies are thus considered to be “non-commercial.” This becomes a bit fuzzy because some countries openly boast about the importance of “non-commercial” trophy hunting to their national economies. This past November, for example, one African minister announced that elephant hunting had contributed US \$ 2.7 million to their national economy during the previous year. Trophy hunts are generally very expensive. A typical elephant hunt costs about US \$38,000. This reputed “non-commercial” activity seems to have very substantial commercial impact. These loopholes are clearly inconsistent with the intent of the CITES treaty and should be repealed.

Trophy hunting impacts negatively and significantly on the motivation and effectiveness of African wildlife rangers. There was a discussion years ago while I was working with a team of wildlife rangers in an African national park. The topic turned to ranger motivation and effectiveness. One senior ranger told me that trophy hunting is an underlying reason for much poor motivation and diminished effectiveness. He explained that in many African countries, there are private hunting concessions located along the borders of national parks. The senior ranger explained that when animals are inside the park they are totally protected, but as soon as they stray across the unfenced boundary into a private hunting reserve, they

are liable to be shot. “Now, you tell me,” he asked, “why I should risk my life, or why any other ranger in this team should risk his life, to protect an elephant or a buffalo inside the park this evening, when those very same animals are liable to be shot by a legal hunter in the neighbouring reserve tomorrow morning?” That senior ranger emphasised that poachers are armed criminals and there have been many occasions when they have murdered rangers, including shooting from ambush - an act of premeditated murder. Other rangers joined our conversation, one saying he knows of ranger teams that walk out of their camp in the evening only to find a comfortable and secure location to lie down and rest through the night. They do not want to risk a confrontation with dangerous armed poachers in the darkness just to protect wild animals that are liable to be legally shot soon after sunrise.

There are other considerable conservation implications in locating trophy hunting reserves contiguously with national parks. It is useful to keep in mind that much hunting, including trophy hunting, is premised upon the concept of “Sustainable Use.” This concept is founded on Darwin’s observation that species tend to produce offspring in numbers greater than needed for replacement of the parental generation. Some wildlife managers hold that nature, therefore, produces a “surplus” and that surplus can be exploited, by trophy hunting or other consumptive use, without provoking a decline in population numbers. However, these people never read all that Darwin had to say on the topic. True, nature usually produces more offspring than are needed to replace parental generations – but there is a function for this seeming “surplus.” The entire concept of Darwinian Natural Selection is based upon conspecific competition; that is, competition among individuals of the same species. Broadly speaking, individuals of the same species compete among themselves for the limited resources located within their habitat. Individuals that are more “fit” – that is, possessing some attribute that provides an advantage in competition with conspecifics – usually survive longer and usually have greater opportunity to pass their genetic heritage to the next generation. But for Natural Selection to work, there needs to be more individuals in a particular population than their shared habitat can support. Beyond that, those presumed “surplus” animals have ecological functions in their habitat; they eat, migrate, disperse seeds, and interact with their environment in many ways.

Natural environments are dynamic and change constantly. Apologists for Sustainable Use seek to diminish the dynamic processes and impose a more static regime which, taken to its logical conclusion, interrupts the process of Natural Selection. So for trophy hunters to claim that their hunting helps to keep wildlife populations in balance by preventing over-population is false, as is their claim that they are replacing the natural predators that have either been depleted or exterminated. Trophy hunting does not replace the Natural Selection that functions through the dynamics of natural predation. Trophy hunters virtually invariably prefer to shoot the prime individuals of any population. If they encounter a herd of antelopes, for example, they will seek to kill the most outstanding, robust individual – the very individual that Natural Selection would bless with a long life and the opportunity to reproduce. Natural predators normally target the weak and frail. They do this because there is less risk to themselves. A weak antelope is easier for the predator to kill, and there is less risk of that antelope inflicting serious injury to the predator. A trophy hunter with a high-powered rifle does not need to be concerned

about this. Rather, the hunter's interest is to kill the individual that will make an impressive trophy, or get him mentioned in industry record books.

The persistent targeting of prime individuals in any wildlife population sometimes has conspicuous genetic consequences. For example, although both male and female African elephants normally grow tusks, there naturally are small percentages that do not grow tusks. This is caused by genetics. However, in some elephant populations that have been targeted by ivory hunters, a much greater percentage of tusklessness has been observed in descendant generations.

Trophy hunters sometimes claim that trophy hunting has never been responsible for the extinction of a wild species. This is untrue. The white oryx antelope (*Oryx leucoryx*), also known as the Arabian oryx, was the subject of my PhD dissertation. The last surviving wild individuals of this species were shot by trophy hunters in 1972. Fortunately for the species, there was a captive population which meant that captive breeding and reintroduction was feasible. But trophy hunters clearly were responsible for the extermination of the last wild populations of this species.

Most extinctions do not have such a clear single cause, but rather there are multiple causes that act together driving a species into extinction. Trophy hunters have contributed to the extermination of Addax antelopes (*Addax nasomaculatus*), Scimitar-horned oryx (*Oryx dammah*), and many others. The case of the American bison (*Bison bison*) is another good example. In 1700, there were an estimated 60 million bison in North America. By 1900, the number had been reduced to 300 individuals. True, market hunters, as well as government policy intent on depriving Native Americans of a primary food source, claimed the lives of most of the bison. But there are also many bison heads still mounted on the walls and above the fire places of American homes today. Trophy hunters contributed to this, and many other extermination-scale killings.

Most wild trophy hunts in Africa are scheduled for several days, or even several weeks. This creates some unnecessary problems. The administration of most hunting camps always knows where their target animals is. This is especially true on private hunting reserves. Managers know where their elephants and antelopes and buffaloes are just as well as herdsman know where their cows and sheep are grazing. Most trophy hunts can be completed within a single day, especially if the reserve provides a comfortable vehicle for the hunter delivering him to a short walking distance from the animals to be hunted. But a hunting concession's profitability is based in large part on the number of days a foreign hunter stays in their camp. It is in their interest to have the hunter stay several days, or even several weeks. And many hunters prefer this anyway. This is their vacation, with numerous servants pampering them with rustic comforts and sundowner whiskey. So what does a hunter do if he shoots the animal he is licensed to kill on the very first day? Does he just relax in the safari camp for the rest of the week? Hardly. He continues hunting. If he encounters another animal of the same species on his license, but with more impressive horns or other morphology that makes it a better trophy, he will shoot it and casually throw away the first carcass. And this can continue for a third and a fourth shooting. At the end of the hunt, the hunter will depart the country with only one trophy, but will have killed multiple individuals of the

same species in the process. Hunting outfitters are usually complicit in such arrangements, as it is very good for profits.

The argument that the money spent on safaris by trophy hunters helps to alleviate poverty in African countries is quite unsubstantiated. On the contrary. There is substantial evidence that very little of trophy hunting expenditures actually get to impoverished communities. “Missing the Mark” – a study conducted by the U.S. Congress some years ago - found that there are persistent problems with corruption and diverting funds away from conservation and poverty alleviation. The claim of helping poor people makes an attractive argument to justify killing wild animals, but frankly it is a false claim. Many people living in those communities understand that they are being cheated and exploited, and their outrage goes even deeper when they express the common complaint that: “Why is it that a wealthy foreigner can come to our land and kill a big animal so he can take its head home as an ornament, when we who are citizens of this land are forbidden from killing those same animals, even if it is to provide food for our families?”

Similarly, the claim that the revenue from trophy hunting provides financial incentive for land owners to continue accepting the presence of wild animals – and that otherwise, their lands would be converted to pasture for domestic livestock or fields for crops – is also unsubstantiated. There are numerous factors that influence land use decisions. For example, much of Africa suffers dense populations of tsetse flies, and this makes raising livestock impractical. Some areas are too arid for conventional agriculture.

Kenya provides an example of an African country that is pursuing a benevolent relationship with nature and wildlife. The Kenyans prohibited trophy hunting in 1977 and have maintained a consistent policy ever since. Despite dire warnings from apologists for recreational killing of wild animals, the Kenyan economy did not collapse, wild species did not plummet into extinction vortices, and the amount of land dedicated to private and community wildlife conservancies is increasing. Today, Kenya has an attractive network of national parks plus a thriving network of private and community conservancies that prosper on mass tourism and which provides large numbers of jobs. Some trophy hunters have complained that populations of some species have declined in Kenya in recent years when in fact some wild animal populations have experienced very encouraging increases. For example, the Kenyan population of savanna elephants (*Loxodonta africana*) has more than doubled from 16,000 in 1989 to 36,280 today. Many of those elephants live on private and community conservancy lands that thrive without trophy hunting.

People engaged in the debate over trophy hunting tend to hesitate when it comes to discussion of ethics and morality. However these are concerns that are absolutely valid and indeed crucial to a comprehensive evaluation of the issue. Wild animals are not simple commodities to be treated as consumer goods monitored by inventory clerks. They are sentient creatures and there is ever-increasing documentation of their cognitive understanding, emotional lives, and all the psychological factors that define them as thinking, feeling and responsive living creatures.

We humans have evolved mental capabilities that, in certain regards, provide us with the capacity to dominate other species. But for a truly civil society, strength must

always be applied responsibly. We must not abuse our strengths by imposing gratuitous suffering. Yet that is very much what trophy hunting is: the killing of sentient animals to satisfy some atavistic impulses. What motivates a hunter to kill for pleasure and the gratifications of collecting body parts of dead wild animals? It is a kind of vulgar lust, a societal recidivism that should not be accommodated by modern civil society.

The vast majority of citizens in modern society loathe trophy hunting, and it is a primary responsibility of government to reflect the will of the people in what it does on their behalf. I trust and hope that the British government will move forward with its pledge to ban imports from trophy hunting as soon as possible.



### 31. Dr Adam Cruise

Wildlife investigative journalist and academic. I have been documenting wildlife in Africa for the past two decades specifically on issues such as trophy hunting and wildlife trade.

I recently conducted a two-month investigation in Namibia about a flagship programme there where they have what they call “community-based natural resource management areas”. These supposedly support an increase of wildlife and an upliftment of rural communities that were previously impoverished through trophy hunting. I and my colleague conducted a thorough investigation, and we found it to be quite the opposite. Wildlife numbers were decreasing instead of increasing throughout the conservancies that we looked at, of which there were 26. We also found that the local community, far from benefiting, is actually kept in a cycle of impoverishment through this model. Not only does it not work but it actually makes matters worse. That is what the investigation concluded.

The northwest area of Namibia, known as the Kunene region area, has most of these conservancies. It is a desert-like area. What we found, and by looking through the scientific reports over the years, is that there has been a drastic decline in wildlife populations in the area. A lot of this is due to prolonged drought. However, it is mainly due to human encroachment into the heart of wildlife habitats and has been exacerbated by trophy hunting. The combination of these factors has led to a drastic collapse in numbers to the point where some of these populations could now be extinct. They are now very isolated, especially the desert-adapted elephants. The populations have crashed too, to a point where they could be facing local extinction, as are lions, as are zebras, and animals that are ubiquitous to the Namibian landscape. You are simply not seeing them anymore.

Trophy hunting is partly to blame for the collapse of the elephant population in the Kunene region. The scientific surveys, the aerial surveys that have been taken over the years, and the ground counts that take place annually are finding fewer and fewer elephants, and in particular very few adult breeding bull elephants. This is interesting because this points directly to trophy hunting. In Namibia, you may only shoot a male elephant. Now, there are very few male elephants. In 2016, 277 elephants were counted in this region of 155,000 square kilometres. Of that number, just 22 were male. This is a major worry because it means that the population cannot sustain itself. There are no new elephants being born. In certain areas, we have not seen a baby elephant survive since 2014 because there are so few elephants. The main reason for that is that trophy hunters are targeting the bull elephants, and this is the result.

The trophy hunting narrative is to say that a lot of money is generated from trophy hunting, and they will give you the top figure. They will say, for instance, that US \$25 million is made from trophy hunting in Namibia. What they do not tell you is where that money goes or whether it actually filters down to the communities. The reality is that most of that money goes to the outfitters, the lodgers, the airlines, and the government. At most, 20% of that figure may go to the conservancy, but it will go to

the conservancy management and all their running costs, such as offices, vehicles, and staff. For example, it might pay for a new vehicle for the conservancy manager. It generally does not reach local people, though. If you work out exactly how much goes to each member of the conservancy, the figure comes to about 50 cents per person per year.

Any self-respecting economist that looks at this model will say exactly the same thing. These people are being kept in a cycle of impoverishment. What is more, there are no other opportunities for them. They are only given this carrot. Of the 86 conservancies in Namibia, only 17 have been able to cover just their own running costs. More than half require substantial external support.

Western taxpayers are often subsidising the trophy hunting industry in these areas. Between 1989 and 2004, the American government's USAID programme pumped more than US \$40 million into the Campfire programme, which has been held up as a flagship conservancy programme. US taxpayers are thus essentially subsidising rich people to go trophy hunting there. The Campfire raised only about £2.5 million per year in revenues during those years. British taxpayers have previously put money into Campfire and similar projects in Namibia as well. British taxpayers have essentially been helping to fund something out of their own pockets that only very rich people can do. The conservancies cannot support themselves through trophy hunting; they are not making enough money to be able to do that. It is entities such as the World Bank, USAID, and even some of the big NGOs who are propping them up with millions of dollars and pounds. In essence, they are funding both trophy hunters and the destruction of wildlife.

It is also interesting to note that, geopolitically in Namibia, the conservancies are made up of people who are in the minority. They are people that have been subjugated and exploited. The ruling class do not live on conservancies - they have opportunities and education. The people living within the conservancies have no opportunity to further themselves. The conservancies serve as a means of separating their inhabitants from opportunity, from any means of education and health, and are kept in a cycle of impoverishment.

There is an enormous amount of oppression, displacement and exploitation of minority groups which is created by trophy hunting. The trophy hunting operator will take out a lease in an area, they will build a lodge, and then they will employ a handful of people who they generally treat very poorly. We came across several stories of trophy hunting operators and hunters shooting the dogs of community members, or shooting above the heads of people to keep them off the land or to keep them quiet because they were deemed to be disturbing wildlife that the trophy hunter wished to shoot. Occasionally, there may be some meat from a carcass of an elephant tossed in a village's direction. However, this does not support the community.

There is huge inequality in the system. The trophy hunting operator will have a quota of, say, five elephants to shoot. They will give the conservancy manager some money from that, but the management will keep the money. The management decides how to distribute the money. What happens in practice is that it is generally distributed among family members. There is a lot of corruption and nepotism. This is

what we found in almost every case. The majority of the people living within the conservancies get nothing.

Supporting the continuation of this system means, in effect, propping up a system which is harassing and intimidating local people, and which is responsible for killing very large numbers of endangered wild animals. Foreign taxpayers are propping up a failed system which ensures local people do not have access to a decent health system, education, or earn enough money to support themselves and their families.

There are letters currently being sent to MPs in the UK by organisations claiming to represent ordinary Africans and which have been signed by some conservancy project leaders. The people who are signing these letters are the only ones who are financially benefiting from the current system. In some if not all cases, our research shows that the letters have been drafted by hunting companies. The conservancy manager will sign it because he is the only one directly benefiting from this system. If, however, one goes to the village and asks people about the letter, they do not know anything about it. People in local communities do not even know that they are supposed to be benefiting from trophy hunting. They know that there is trophy hunting going on, but most of them do not know that the community is supposed to get some money from it. The letters, therefore, do not come from the community. Our research also suggests that some of the supposed signatories did not actually sign the letter, because not even the manager of that conservancy receives any financial benefits from trophy hunting. Generally speaking, though, it is only the managers who benefit directly who sign these letters. There is no one on the ground who is benefiting in those conservancies, though.

In some cases, the trophy hunting industry sometimes pays some money to the conservancy but then they wash their hands of it. They do not follow where that money goes. They do not make sure that the money gets to the people that need it most. Quite frankly, they do not care. They have done their job, and as long as they are paying the right people, that is fine by them. I have looked long and hard into the issue of trophy hunting over the years. I have interviewed many people in southern Africa and beyond to discover the real effects of trophy hunting on the ground. In all my years of investigating, I have never seen it benefit local people, and I have never seen it support conservation either. There is not a single example of that happening, despite the industry's claims. One needs to remember that these are attempted justifications. They are not the primary reason why trophy hunting exists. The reason people go trophy hunting is not for conservation or for rural community upliftment. It is because somebody in Europe or America wants to come and shoot a big animal for fun. That is the bottom line. Trophy hunting is an archaic form of bloodlust, certainly insofar as the general public is concerned and insofar as ordinary Africans are concerned. It is important to remember that trophy hunting is a European construct. It is not an African construct.

The Namibian government has recently asked trophy hunters to stop posting selfies of themselves with the dead animals. When they say this, it is because they are trying to hide the reason why people are coming to do it. They have tried to change its name from trophy hunting to "conservation hunting". Similarly, there are now hunting organisations with names such as 'Conservation Force' and 'True Green Alliance'. Trophy hunting is one of the worst things that happens in terms of

conservation in Africa. Somehow the proponents of trophy hunting have managed to convince some people that it is conservation. It is particularly damaging because Africa and Africans are in desperate need of real help. Let us not pretend that trophy hunting is going to create jobs. It does not.

Two years ago, I attended a Safari Club International convention in Reno, Nevada. The convention is a huge exhibition of everything to do with trophy hunting. Safari Club International is the largest trophy hunting organisation in the world. There were stuffed animals from endangered species on display from every corner of the planet. There was enough weaponry there to invade a small country. The thing that really struck me was that all the many thousands of people milling around those halls were white, male, and middle-aged. There were no representations from Africa, there was no representation from the polar regions, there was no representation from South America. Trophy hunting is not about poor Africans trying to make a living. People at these conventions are wealthy and are buying and selling trophy hunting on a massive scale. There were four lions in a diamond shape on display looking like that album from Queen, *Bohemian Rhapsody*. They had exhibits such as a warthog hunting down a rhinoceros, which of course never happens in the wild.

The companies there tell you that when they sell you a hunt for rhinos, elephants or lions, they only target the old ones that do not breed anymore. However, when I went there undercover, they were telling me I could shoot anything I wanted as long as it was a nice trophy. They are quite blatant about it. They are not expecting an undercover reporter to find them out. There was an occasion where I went up to a polar bear stand and I said, "Okay, I'd like to shoot a polar bear, but obviously I'm not from the region. I'm from Africa. I know nothing about snow and ice. Do I need to get fit? Do I need to learn how to hunt them?" The guy looked at me nonplussed and he said, "No. All you do is we get on the scooter, we send the dogs out in the morning, we tire the bear out. When it lies down, you can walk up to it and shoot it." He added, "We've got a 100% success rate, and we only go for the biggest bears." In terms of climate change, the biggest bears are the only ones that can adapt. In other words, they are shooting out the best genes out of the gene pool as indeed they do with every animal.

Trophy hunting is really affecting species. Let us take the example of elephants, who are a very important part of the African landscape. To take out a male elephant, whether it is in its breeding prime or not, is impacting not only on the herd but also the nature of how the herd behaves. That has a ripple effect throughout the landscape. We are now seeing smaller elephants with smaller tusks because the big tuskers are getting taken out. Shorter tusks means elephants cannot forage. There is a reason that elephants need long tusks. They need them to break down trees, to get to the foliage at the top by breaking the branches off, to dig for water. Drought is a growing problem in many of these regions thanks to climate change. Because the big tuskers are being taken out, the ones that are left are struggling to survive. Adult elephants are less able to protect the herd too. In places like Namibia's Kunene region, we are seeing very high rates of elephant calf mortality. There has been no living elephant calf surviving since 2014. That is quite frightening. This is the result of trophy hunting, the taking out of the trophy animals - the big, strong, genetically capable and adaptable.

Obviously, it is not just elephants that are feeling the effects. The big lions are no longer there. They are struggling to survive droughts too, yet the trophy hunters are targeting the best remaining animals. This goes totally against natural selection. Taking out the best affects the gene pool, so then when a drought comes along those animal populations just collapse. Lions are a keystone species. You can see what happens if lions start declining rapidly - the whole ecosystem starts to fall apart. Trophy hunting what is left of them is exacerbating the problem even further.

Trophy hunters shoot what is rare because it makes the trophy even more valuable to them and more of a prize to show to their peers. I interviewed one trophy hunter who admitted that this was his reason for going trophy hunting. I asked him, "If there were two left, would you shoot one of them?" He said, "Absolutely. Get that thing on my wall before it goes." Among trophy hunters, there is a competition to see who can get the biggest, the rarest, the most unusual. It is an ongoing competition within the trophy hunting community. It is driving the rapid decline, especially among the more endangered animals. It is like a kind of boys' club to see what they can get before they are all gone.

The import ban proposed by the British government is most certainly a step in the right direction. It is something that arguably should have happened decades ago. Trophy hunting is an antiquated system born out of old colonial thinking. It is not an African activity or an African idea. It is not supported by Africans. It certainly does not help wildlife populations. I applaud the British government for doing this. Finally, after so long, we are getting rid of one of the last, and most ugly vestiges of white colonialism in Africa.

## 32. Kenneth Damro

Former Trophy Hunter.

I live in Central Wisconsin, USA. I started hunting when I was very young. I come from a big family of hunters. My father was a hunter, my grandfather was a hunter. My brother hunted. All of my brothers-in-law hunted, my friends hunted. To me, it was just something you did at the weekends or on your time off.

My father, my brother and other people who I hunted with would get their trophies mounted. My primary reason for hunting was to get out in the wilds and in the woods, experience the outdoors, and be with friends and family. If we killed an animal that was a good size animal or that was a trophy animal, there was plenty of pictures and plenty of bragging.

I grew up mostly hunting rabbits and snowshoe hares, grouse and pheasants. My father and my grandfather were into raising beagle hounds. They were really into the hounding aspect of it. That's really what got them into hunting, was raising these hounds and training them to be good hunting dogs. So, of course, I had beagle hounds as soon as I was able to.

We hunted cottontail rabbit and snowshoe hare here in the Upper Midwest. When I was a kid, we hunted woodlot areas. Then, when I turned 18, I moved to Wisconsin's Great North Woods, where there was a lot of big woods and public land. There were snowshoe hares up there, so we hunted in some of the big public lands in the North Woods. It was thick cover for the most part with logging roads or some kind of access trail leading through.

What we would do is we would try and get the dogs on a hot scent, and the dogs would push the rabbit by howling and barking. The rabbit, of course, would get way out in front of the dogs, but the dogs would stay on the hot scent and the rabbit would continue to run. Eventually, it would come back into its original territory. When it crossed these access trails or logging roads, you could get a clean shot, so it wasn't always easy.

Sometimes, we would hunt for hours on one rabbit trying to get a shot. Other days things would go easier, and we would get three, four or five rabbits. Sometimes, we would have one dog, sometimes two or three dogs. We shot ruffed grouse. I had a bird dog at one time and people I hunted with also had bird dogs. We shot ruffed grouse by walking through the woods and flushing them. We also shot pheasant, usually with bird dogs.

We also went squirrel hunting from time to time. That basically included going out into the woods, hiding behind a tree, and waiting for some squirrel activity to happen. Then, after I got a little older, we started deer hunting. That's a real big thing here. Getting a nice big antlered white-tailed deer buck is always a prestigious thing, so that was always our goal. We didn't hold out for the trophies. If we saw a good legal

deer we shot. There was an occasion or two where we did get a trophy, and of course that was always a time for celebration and photos and bragging rights.

I had friends and knew people who bear hunted. Here in the Upper Midwest that was pretty much what you hunted - deer or bear. For the small game, we used shotguns with a bird shot or pellets. For the deer, we used shotguns with slugs, or in some parts of the state you can use rifles. We used either rifles or single-shot bolt-action or semi-automatics.

I started tagging along on hunts with my dad and his friends when I was probably six or seven years old. I think I bought my first gun when I was probably 14, and started hunting right around the time I was 14 - 15 years old. We hunted pretty much every weekend, from fall through into winter every year. The numbers of animals we shot were probably in the thousands if you totalled it all up.

To shoot a really big animal is a rare and prestigious thing amongst hunters. You're thought of as a better hunter for some reason. Of course, you want to be in favour with your friends and your family. It's a way for them to think more highly of you. Looking back on it now, it seems really silly, but at the time it was just what we did. It's for our ego, of course, or for our bruised ego; we have to find ways of feeling more important and more manly.

You were always hoping somebody says that you are a good hunter. That's what it was all about, to be a good hunter. If somebody saw you with a big animal and they said, "Oh, that was lucky," that's not what you wanted to hear. You wanted to hear somebody tell you that you were a good hunter, that you knew what you were doing, all of that kind of thing. It was a feeling of like, "Oh, now, my dad, or my brother or my friends will see me with this big animal, and they'll know that I'm a big hunter, or a better hunter maybe than they are. I'll be in their group, I'll be in their favour."

That's what it was about a lot of times. It was bragging rights. It was, ultimately, to get your picture in the newspaper with this big animal, to show all the people that you were this big hunter. It sounds crazy and it is crazy, but at the time, that's how we thought we could be a better person.

Personally, I never really felt good about killing animals. I mostly did it to be out in the wilds and to be with my dogs. I always felt remorse after shooting an animal. Sometimes, that remorseful feeling was short. Sometimes, it would bother me for a lot longer, depending on the situation. Other times I would wound an animal and feel really terrible, but it didn't stop me from hunting. I would put more ammunition in the gun and away I'd go for the next one. To me, it was just part of it. Of course, you don't want to wound an animal but it was all part of what it was. There was this initial feeling of remorse, even if I shot a really big, nice animal. But then you start to think, "Wow, this is a really big animal. Wait until so and so sees me with this."

Looking back now, I often ask myself why I did it and kept doing it. I think a lot it has to do with the fact that we are immature. We have immature egos. I didn't figure out at that age what would raise my status amongst my friends and my family. I eventually came to realise that just being honest and being yourself and being truthful and courageous are qualities that people really look for. Back then I thought



shooting a gun and killing an animal is what would make people think better of me. At the time, you never really stop to think about it. It's just passed on from generation to generation.

I think we're all beat down in the world. We're beat down at work. We're beat down in our relationships. We're beat down in our family and friends in the hierarchy of everybody trying to climb on top and be a little above you. Trophy hunting is a way for a lot of guys to get out and, supposedly, make something of themselves. When they shoot an animal, they think they're a big man. Nobody's going to beat them down. Nobody's going to contradict them and make fun of them at that point. It's all emotional, it's all psychological underneath it all. Unfortunately, the animals take the brunt of our emotional dysfunction. I had lots of photos taken and passed around of me with my trophy animals. I was well-known amongst my friends and family as a pretty successful hunter. Unfortunately, back then, I thought that's what made you a big person.

It was a succession of things that made me eventually stop. As I got a little bit older, I did have this remorse after I shot animals and that began to bother me a little bit more each year. Then, there were some things that happened. One thing in particular I remember is when my wife and I had gone to a softball game. One of the players hit a base run and he slid into a base. The base was anchored, and he broke his ankle. He laid on the ground with his broken bone protruding from his sock. His foot was dangling down below and he was laying there in excruciating pain. It reminded me so much of a wounded animal, of how a rabbit or a snowshoe hare would come running through the woods and I'd shoot it. Sometimes you would break its leg and they would run on that broken bone. Now here was a person, and to see their pain and their anguish brought it all home for me like, "Wow, these aren't just some animals that don't feel any pain and aren't worth anything, this is what happens to the animals." When I saw this happening to a human, something clicked in my brain. It became more real for me. I vowed to give up hunting there and then. After that day, I never went rabbit, squirrel or small game hunting ever again.

The following year, my father - who was getting quite old at the time - wanted me to go deer hunting with him because he thought that if he shot a deer, he would be too old to drag it out of the woods. I thought, "Well, I'll go along, but I'm not going to hunt. I'll just be there in case he wants me to help him drag the deer out." I got all wrapped up into the hunt, though. I really didn't have any intention of shooting, but I ended up killing a deer - and it wasn't a clean shot. It ended up killing the deer but it suffered for quite a while first. I felt so terrible about it. At that point, I said, "This is it. I can't do it anymore. It doesn't make sense to me anymore." I started feeling the pain of the animal. I would much rather see them running free than in the trunk of my car. That was it for me.

It's a big thing to tell people this. Peer pressure is a really heavy thing for most men. I lost a lot of friends, unfortunately. A lot of them don't call me anymore. You're not going to go fishing or hunting with them so they're not going to call you up and they don't really have any other connection with you. I took a lot of criticism, and a lot of my family poked fun of me for the first year or two. I think, after a couple of years, they started to accept it. I did have friends that I just never saw after that, though. My friends mostly just distanced themselves from me, but I did have some family

members that did do name calling. They would wave a piece of meat and shake it in front of you. At that time, I was so committed to my new way of thinking, I just laughed at it, but at first it was difficult to lose friends. I have relatives that we would sit and talk for hours about our hunting experiences. Now, we really have little in common and I hardly talk to them at all. You make new friends and you have conversations about things you're more interested in with other people. That's what I had to focus on.

Hunting is something that you can get hooked on. It changes you, it takes you over when you're doing it. It becomes your way of life. When that time of year comes for getting your equipment ready and thinking about being out in the field and seeing the animals, it just gets your blood boiling. It becomes part of who you are and what you look forward to. It is an addiction, and it takes a year or two to get over it. I remember going through the first year or two of not deer hunting after about 20 years or so of being out there every single year on opening morning of the season. All of a sudden, now, it was opening morning and I would get up early, like I always had in other years. But now, all of a sudden, there was this big empty hole of, "Gosh, I feel like I should be out there." I had to try and fill it with other things. I think one year I even put on my hunting clothes and went out there. I just didn't have a gun. I just went out there to walk around and be part of it. Then I realised, "Well, there's so many other things I can do every other day of the year." I started focusing on those things. Now it doesn't bother me at all, but it is like any other addiction. You go through the first initial rough period of the yearning and the wanting, and then it goes away and you get over it. Pretty soon, you look back on it and you wonder what it was all about.

When I made the decision to quit, I had to promise myself that I would continue to get out in the forest and get out in the wilds, because I was afraid that I was going to lose that connection. When you're out hunting you're looking at tracks, you're looking at signs, you're really connected with the wild world. I just didn't know at the time that I could do that without a gun in my hands. I was afraid that I wouldn't. I really had to promise myself that I would continue to get out, and I did. I probably get out even more now because I don't have to wait for hunting season. I get out anytime I want.

Looking back on it, what I failed to realise at the time was that it was completely selfish. I wasn't considering the animals. I wasn't considering the value of their life. I wasn't considering their pain and suffering. I was just looking at me and my dogs. I'm very ashamed of it now. It's a dark part of my life. I still have dreams and nightmares about it. It'll probably be a lifetime of getting over the guilt and the shame.

I'm pretty sure that all the photos from back then are all tossed away, burned, or thrown in the garbage by now. I scratched a few up a couple of years ago, but now I've moved and it's nothing I really wanted anyone to see. I really wanted to bury the past so I got rid of them all. I do a lot of wildlife watching in the woods now. I got into doing bird surveys and actually became a paid bird surveyor. I did all kinds of volunteer work for the state which was very rewarding. Finding a rare bird is just as rewarding as shooting a big animal ever could be, if not more so. I still love to go out in the winter and track animals and try to figure out their behaviour. Seeing an animal is still really a big thing.

Hunting season is now a time for me to stay out of the woods. When I know that it's opening day, I do something else because I don't want to be out there with all the firearms people. A lot of hunters call themselves outdoorsmen. I feel I am a real outdoorsman now. I'm sure there are some hunters that have a lot of outdoor skills, there's no doubt about it. But you can be a skilled outdoorsman without having a gun and without having to kill animals.

When I see fellow Americans going to Canada to shoot at Polar bears, or going down to Africa to shoot a lion or an elephant, I can see right through it. I know why they're doing it. They have bruised egos. They have what I call immature love for the animals. They need to possess it in order to love it. I suppose that, for a lot of them, it is the experience of doing it that they want - but ultimately they want that trophy. I just feel sorry for them, to be quite honest. When I hear what trophy hunters say when they brag about their kills, I feel sad and angry. All I can think about now is how all these animals are essentially victims of human insanity. Because we refuse to grow up as a species and as a culture, they are taking the hit for that.

The quest to possess an animal because you say you love it is an immature love. If you really truly love an animal, you will let it be free. These animals yearn to wake up the next day, they have just as much passion to live another day as we do. They feel just as strongly about living as humans. They are not living targets. They are not there for us to do what we want to them. They have their own lives. We can learn a lot from them if we just observe them and get into their world without harming them. They are way more valuable alive than they ever could be dead.

I hear trophy hunters say that they are the real animal lovers because they really respect the animals that they shoot. I also hear them say that they are the real conservationists. It is all bull. I used to actually believe it too. I bought into that for a long time. We recently had grey wolves move in to our state. They are the number one predator of white-tailed deer, and they started taking down the white-tailed deer population. To me, that is a gift given to you on a silver platter. They were balancing the ecosystem the natural way. But what did the state authorities do? They opened up a hunting season for wolves. If they were really, truly concerned with keeping the balance of wildlife then they would leave the wolves alone, stop the hunting season and let the wolves take care of the deer population as they have done naturally for millions of years. But they didn't. That proves without a doubt to me that they are just interested in money from hunting licenses, whether it be from shooting deer or wolves. They have us all duped thinking that they are these great conservationists and they are just doing the animals a favour. It is simply not true.

For me, I think you can love wildlife deeper and with more honesty and more genuinely without hunting and killing them. My love for the wildlife and the outdoors has increased one hundred times since I quit hunting. It's a different, more genuine relationship that I have with animals. When I see them, my heart opens. I want them to do well, to live a long, happy and fulfilling life. I wish that hunters could believe me and experience that. I always tell people that my life when I was a hunter was black and white, but when I quit hunting it turned to colour. That is the best way I can describe it.

The British government's plan to ban hunters from bringing back trophies of animals is definitely a step in the right direction. We have to start somewhere. We need to do it. I am worried that the trophy hunters might try to find a way around it, though. We have to make sure they do not try and justify it in another way such as saying it is for scientific research, much like the Japanese said about whales.

### **33. Jane Goodall, PhD, DBE**

Founder - the Jane Goodall Institute & UN Messenger of Peace

Trophy hunters kill for pleasure. Trophy hunters destroy animals simply for bragging rights, to demonstrate their supposed fearlessness and courage. They do so without regard for the consequences their actions may have for the species.

When we think of “sports” hunters images of them sitting on the dead bodies of lions, elephants and rhino spring to mind, But they even shoot primates, our closest relatives. CITES records show that some 40 different species of primate have been killed for “sport”. Chacma baboons and vervet monkeys are amongst the most popular among British trophy hunters. When I first learned of this, my reaction was one of utter dismay. That Britain is allowing the importation of trophies of our closest relatives is absolutely shocking.

And the whole thing is made even worse when we realise that they are killing sentient beings who have many emotions similar to our own such as curiosity and fear and most certainly suffer pain. This is now proved scientifically. 60 years ago, when I began studying chimpanzees, with whom we share 98.7% of DNA structure, science believed that there was a difference in kind between us and other animals – we were unique divided from the rest of the animal kingdom by an unbridgeable chasm. That is what I was told when, after studying the chimpanzees of Gombe for some two years, Dr Louis Leakey, my mentor, told me that I had to get a PhD (even though I had no undergraduate degree), so that other scientists would pay attention to my findings. Imagine my shock when I got to Cambridge University and was told I had done everything wrong. I couldn't talk about chimpanzees having personalities, minds capable of problem-solving, and certainly not emotions such as happiness, sadness, fear, or despair. Why? Because those were unique to us, the human primate. I was also told that scientists must not have empathy with their subjects because then you could not be objective. I knew that in this respect these learned men were wrong because of the wonderful teacher I had when I was a child. That teacher was my dog Rusty!

I didn't confront those professors, of whom I was somewhat intimidated - I just went on describing what I had seen of chimp behaviour. And then Leakey sent a film maker to Gombe to document that behaviour. Hugo obtained footage of tool using and tool making, and of their gestures such as kissing, embracing, patting to reassure a nervous subordinate, begging for food with outstretched hand, palm up. He filmed the relationship between mothers and their growing offspring. And males competing for dominance, swaggering, bristling their hair, bunching their lips in a furious skull, trying to look as big and dangerous as they could to intimidate their rivals. In fact he captured all the ways in which chimpanzee behaviour resembles our own. Because of the film and because of my careful observations, scientific attitudes began to change. It became clear that we are not the only beings with personality, minds, and emotions. We are not after all separate from, but part of the amazing animal kingdom.

There have been numerous scientific studies describing how baboons and other primates, elephants, lions and so many more. experience fear and despair Many species have very highly developed social bonds, and may grieve for the loss of family members. And they all feel pain.

Most people will remember the situation when Cecil the lion was killed. That made big international headlines. Why? Because he had a name, because he was being studied and because he had a radio collar around his neck. But every lion killed is just as unique as Cecil – the fact they have no name does not make them less significant. Cecil was killed by a bow hunter. He did not die immediately but suffered for several hours - the hunter refused to let his guide finish him off because he wanted to be able to say he had killed the lion with a bow.

British companies are among those offering hunters the chance to shoot not only lions, elephants, rhinos and cheetahs, but even giraffes, and different kinds of monkeys. There are prizes to be won for those who can demonstrate they have shot more than 100 different species. And for the lions with the thickest manes, elephants with the largest tusks - and warthogs with the biggest tusks, too. And this of course affects the gene pool of the species – already there are far more tuskless elephants in some populations, and the magnificent black maned lions are becoming ever more rare.

We British are supposed to be a nation of animal lovers. How on earth have we allowed this sick trophy hunting, this phoney image of the “great white hunter” - to continue for so long? And how quickly can we bring it to an end?

Trophy hunting is just unconscionable, but perhaps even more than that - how can it be possible that civilised people get a thrill out of killing an animal? How can it be possible that an individual comes up to a magnificent endangered male elephant and his one goal is to kill it and put its tusks on his wall? It makes me feel physically sick. I have struggled and struggled to understand what motivates these people. I recently saw a video with a young American woman who had just hunted a very rare melanistic giraffe. With tears in her eyes, she is saying, “It is the most beautiful animal I've ever seen and I never had such joy in my life as when I shot him.” There is a picture of her sitting there with the giraffe's head in lap. How can this be?

How could anyone possibly claim that a trophy hunter is brave because they shoot a baboon who is running away from you anyway, or a small vervet monkey? These trophy hunters mostly go out in cars on safaris. They are supposed to be a certain distance from the car when they shoot an animal, but this rule I hear is often disregarded. The outfitter finds the animal whose body parts are needed as trophies, the killer probably moves some way towards it and shoots. Hunters have modern high powered rifles or mechanised bows – which are even worse as they are less likely to make a clean kill. How can these hunters be described as brave?

If we go back to the 1800s when hunters might track an animal on foot before making a kill – well, at least the animal had a chance. And some hunters did get killed or badly injured. That seldom happens today. Yet the trophy hunters still brag and boast and put their trophies on the wall.

I have been into the homes of people who have proudly displayed their collections of hunting trophies, the heads and the tusks and the bits of dead animals, the tiger or leopard or lion skin rugs on the floor. I will never forget going into a room in Dallas, Texas, for a fundraising event for the Jane Goodall Institute. I was taken to the downstairs bar and to my horror it was in between the four legs of a trophy giraffe. I was taken proudly up the stairs and upstairs was another bar, and overlooking the serving of drinks was the shoulders and neck and head of the giraffe. I have never felt more sick in my life but none of the other guests seemed to see nothing wrong.

Once after giving a lecture in the US, I was ushered to a reception afterwards - to mingle with VIPs. I was as much amazed as shocked to find there were trophies of animals shot by the home owner all around the room. It was so insensitive. Of course I said that I was very sorry, but I could not mingle with people in a room with parts of dead animals surrounding me – and I went and stood in the corridor outside and people who wanted to talk followed me out!

Every year I'm told trophy hunters kill about 35,000 animals from endangered species. Promoters of trophy hunting, such as Safari Club International, say that they are contributing to conservation programmes but I know people who have investigated this claim and they say it is very rare that money from a trophy hunter actually goes to help save endangered species.

Some money goes to the government of the country in the form of licences. And most of the rest to the outfitter. As we all know though, corruption is rife all around the world, and certainly in some African countries and for sure bribes are paid to hunt various animals illegally. So - the industry's claims are largely false. Moreover it seems that trophy hunting is having a negative effect on some endangered species.

Another argument put forward in favour of trophy hunting is that it benefits the local people. It is true that they may be given the meat of an animal after it has been skinned and various parts of its body removed, and of course a few people may get the odd temporary job. But on the whole there is often resentment because some wealthy person is given permission to kill animals, whereas if they do, just to feed their family, they face a prison sentence.

Then there are the Game Rangers, many of whom risk – and quite often lose – their lives as they work in the field to prevent poaching. There are even a number of all women groups today. These rangers spend their lives trying to protect their wildlife. They are not at all pleased that wealthy people are allowed to come in and kill them. In fact I've spoken to rangers who have told me that they wish trophy hunting could be banned,

Again and again I come back to the question: what is it in them that makes trophy hunters want to go and murder innocent creatures for 'sport'? They tell me it is not the killing that is important, but being out in the bush. But that clearly is not true – at least, not for most hunters. Even if they don't like the actual thought of killing, they certainly love the result. You only have to see all the photos of grinning hunters standing proudly with one foot on the corpse that, a moment before, was a sentient being, an individual vibrant with life. I've spent hours puzzling about this, and I've talked to many people who are just as puzzled as I am. One theory, that it is an



innate relict of the days when they were hunter/gatherers – but then it was for their survival – now it is for “sport”.

I know one thing – the hunting lobby will work hard to preserve the status quo when it comes to trophy hunting. My message to the British government is simple: if we want to maintain our reputation as an animal-loving nation all sports hunting trophies should be banned from entering the country.

Sir David Amess MP was a staunch campaigner for animal welfare, and was particularly supportive of a ban on trophy imports. A ban would be a fitting tribute to David and to everything that he stood for. I think it would be wonderful to have his name attached to a ban and I know that it is something he would have been really proud of. There could also be an annual award for an individual or organisation fighting trophy hunting - the David Amess Award for Animal Welfare and Conversation.

Surely it is time to stop the senseless killing? After all, nine out of 10 British voters want hunting trophies banned and there is extraordinary cross-party consensus on this issue. Time is of the essence. Many of the species regularly killed by trophy hunters are already very close to extinction.

The good news is that there is an alternative to trophy hunting – a different kind of trophy to commemorate time spent with wild animals: a photograph. To get a really good photo you may have to wait patiently for hours. If you move away from your car, you not only have to get reasonably close to the animal – but you have to get safely away. The resulting photo trophy will truly be something you can be proud of.

Let us give prizes and honour to those who return from safaris with the best photographs. Images of live animals whose curious eyes will look out at you from the wall where they hang, rather than the lifeless glass eyes of a mounted head.

If Britain imposes a trophy ban it will be setting a very good example and leading the way for other countries. Mahatma Gandhi said that you can judge the character of a nation by the way it treats animals. Right now I don't think we'd score very high marks.

### 34. Dr Ross Harvey

Economist and wildlife trade analyst, South Africa.

I have been involved in the area of natural resource governance from an economics and policy perspective since 2007. My PhD was on oil and institutional evolution in Angola and Nigeria. I have been interested in wildlife conservation economics since 2013 with a particular interest in trade and trophy hunting.

The trophy hunting industry has made claims about being a major contributor to the economy which are not supported by the evidence. There has been only one peer-reviewed study in 2018 which sought to estimate the total value of trophy hunting to the economy. It included a controversial multiplier effect putting the total value to the South African economy at US \$341 million. Direct spending accounted for US \$214.8 million. The paper asserted that 9% of this total amount accrues directly to low-income households, which represents a total of \$19.3 million. To put the figures into perspective, trophy hunting revenue constitutes roughly 0.59% of pre-COVID tourism income for South Africa in 2019, which was US \$22.1 billion.

In terms of its contribution to conservation, it is difficult to tell whether trophy hunting does constitute some kind of anti-poaching presence or value because there is no centralised database in existence. In South Africa, there are an estimated 9,000 game farms on which trophy hunting occurs. We have no idea what the total contribution to the tax base is from those farms. We therefore have no way of knowing what proportion of trophy hunting revenue does end up being reinvested into conservation, at least at the national level.

Fully privately-fenced reserves presumably have an incentive to spend on conservation and anti-poaching. However, poaching does still occur here extensively albeit not on the same scale as in public reserves such as the Kruger Park. National parks in South Africa last year lost 249 rhinos. Tanzania has one of the highest proportions of land occupied by trophy hunting estates in Africa. We have recently seen the largest-ever loss of elephants ever in Tanzania. There is nothing to suggest that the presence of trophy hunting in Botswana since it lifted the trophy hunting ban in 2019 has prevented poaching at all. In fact, we have seen a significant increase in the poaching of elephants and rhinos in Botswana. The idea that trophy hunting is a disincentive to poach therefore does not seem to hold up in reality.

There is evidence suggesting that switching in an organised fashion from trophy hunting to nature tourism could create 11 times more jobs in South Africa in poorer rural areas, and that they would be better jobs than those currently provided by the trophy hunting industry. This is based on a calculation of the labour absorption rate for different market activities per hectare. If trophy hunting supports 17,000 job opportunities across 21 million hectares in South Africa, that represents a tiny labour absorption figure of around 0.0008 jobs per hectare. A 2019 study estimated that non-consumptive biodiversity tourism supports 90,000 jobs. If we assume that this is across the 9.76 million hectares of protected areas, then the labour absorption figure is 0.0092 per hectare, which is 11.5 times greater than that for trophy hunting. Even

if you take into account all the activities and outputs including transport, accommodation and taxidermy associated with trophy hunting, a 2016 study suggests a figure of 0.0038 jobs per hectare. The rate for non-consumptive tourism is thus still 2.43 times more effective at creating sustainable jobs.

There is also the question of the quality of the jobs. Non-consumptive tourism is less season-dependent than trophy hunting and is available all year round. I emphasise the phrase sustainable as well, because trophy hunting is evidently a dying industry. If you look at the data on the amount of money generated, it simply does not pay its way in terms of conservation. Of course, I am making some assumptions here as all economists do. One of them is that the non-consumptive labour absorption figure could be evenly transposed onto land currently dedicated to trophy hunting. That might not hold entirely in reality, but the figures do appear large enough to warrant policy attention and support for conversion. It does seem to me that there would be a stronger argument in favour of at least testing the viability of transposing what is currently hunting land towards non-consumptive tourism, especially in places like the Eastern Cape that are clearly amenable to photographic tourism.

The defence of trophy hunting by the industry is very similar to that previously used by defenders of slavery. The 18th-century slavery trade was built on an Aristotelian worldview that believed that everyone had their preordained station in life. This allowed those in positions of relative wealth and power to assert dominance over those less powerful. Slave owners typically resorted to the defence that slavery was either a necessary evil for economic trade, for the continuation of empire, or that slaves would have an even worse life if they were not bought as property. It was for their own good. Trophy hunting defences today sound very similar. They argue that we need hunting because the animals would not otherwise be conserved, or the animals would suffer a worse death than from trophy hunting as a result of persecution, snares and so on.

Trophy hunting revenues, they go on to say, go towards conservation and therefore hunters are killing to conserve. That is a morally-irreconcilable position, rather like slavery. It sounds to me like saying, "It's for the animal's own good that we're killing them off." To shoot long-lived, intelligent and social creatures like elephants and to justify it on the biologically false basis that you are only shooting surplus males is highly contentious. Furthermore, justifying it on the basis that some jobs are being provided for poor people sounds very much like the defence of slavery as a necessary evil.

Britain eventually eradicated the slave trade and the institution. Similarly, it now has an opportunity to help put an end to its citizens being allowed to import trophies from foreign lands. This is the opposite of the (ludicrous) claim I have heard that Britain stopping trophy imports represents a new form of colonialism. Actually, trophy hunting is something that fuels a form of colonialism. The workers on the South Africa's wildlife ranches are often exploited as deeply as they were during apartheid, and perhaps even more so in some cases. Trophy hunting both resembles and entrenches those colonialist relationships. Trophy hunting is the quintessential expression of a colonial endeavour. It is the literal extraction of a foreign trophy or resource for repatriation to the wealthy, white West. To subvert that truth is just deeply disingenuous. What is colonial is the continuation of the inequality of wealth

and land ownership that continues to be justified under the banner of South Africa's supposed conservation success story.

While it is true that private ownership played a significant role in the recovery of rhino numbers in the late 1960s and 1970s, it also created massive drawbacks. Firstly, the land is highly fragmented and therefore farmed with the view to stock maximisation rather than maintaining ecological integrity and dynamism. Secondly, workers report being treated at least as badly as with other agricultural activities, if not worse. This is well-documented in the literature. There are papers which clearly demonstrate that you have the continuation of an apartheid-type system exploitation under the banner of a supposed conservation success story. It is also a case study in the art of subverting something really terrible and then claiming that you are doing the opposite, whereas actually you are just continuing an exploited practice.

The data from various financial agencies suggest that the generally white owners of some hunting outfitters and ranches earn revenues in the millions of dollars a year. The almost-exclusively black skimmers and cooks earn extremely low wages, sometimes just a few hundred dollars a year. Trophy hunting landowners really do very well out of the current system. Some of the wealthiest families in South Africa own land adjacent to the Kruger National Park in what are called the Associated Private Nature Reserves (APNR). They benefit from the exploitation of animals that actually belong to the South African public.

Labourers on hunting farms are mostly casual because this is a highly seasonal industry. Even if there were permanent jobs, we can assume that they would earn roughly the country's minimum wage or less depending on the extent which this is policed and properly governed. Let us say, for argument's sake, that labour is earning the country's minimum wage, which is likely to be paid R23 an hour in 2022. That is US \$1.47 per hour. Let us then assume that, at best, casual labourers earn for 40 hours a week for six months of the year. That is a total of \$1,528 per year. Compare that to the estimated million dollars a year that the owners of these establishments are in some cases making.

I believe there is a link between the supremacist or dominionistic view of man over nature and the relationship between white landowners and black seasonal workers in the world of trophy hunting. It probably comes back to this Aristotelian way of thinking that this is just the way the world is, or as Thucydides put it, "The strong do as they will and the weak suffer as they must." It is very different to the Christian worldview that animated the likes of Wilberforce to abolish the slave trade. If man is made in God's image, there are no grounds for exploitation. There is no rational reason to exploit a fellow man. Similarly, with regard to nature, our obligation is to steward not to exercise domination.

Trophy hunting exemplifies, to my mind, a worldview that leads some to think that they are better than others and therefore entitled to exploit them instead of protecting them. That comes down to the way we treat both man and nature. I think there is a dangerous worldview at work, especially the propensity to say that it is somehow "neo-colonial" to ban trophy hunting imports when what they are really doing is defending an exploitative colonial practice.

There is a strong argument to say that trophy hunting could actually be holding back development in Africa in large parts of the continent. It prevents alternatives from developing or flourishing that could be both more ecologically sustainable and more labour-absorptive. The connecting up of currently fragmented and privately-fenced reserves could provide the space required to create true wilderness landscapes that don't block migratory corridors for elephants and predators. If non-consumptive biodiversity tourism in South Africa alone supports 90,000 jobs, then there seems to be a very strong argument to transform as much hunting land into exclusively non-consumptive tourism land as possible. This would create many more opportunities and much greater prosperity for local people and communities.

There are a number of successful examples of nature tourism that are supporting wildlife, habitat conservation and local people that can be built upon. Chad is one such example. If there was one place in the African continent where you would not expect non-consumptive tourism to really take off and make a difference, it would be Chad. In a war-torn area that would otherwise be readily converted to destructive agriculture, we actually saw the protection of nature contributing to peace, stability and employment in the region. It is an example of how non-consumptive tourism can make a remarkable difference in an area you might not imagine tourists would want to go. However they made it work.

Botswana did a very good job of demonstrating to the world that trophy hunting was not a necessary evil when it placed a moratorium on trophy hunting in late 2013. Tourism growth on the back of declaring Botswana a safe haven for wildlife was phenomenal. Now, unfortunately, that ban on trophy hunting been lifted, and the results appear to be disastrous. Rhinos have been decimated. Kenya does not have trophy hunting and nature tourism has been particularly successful there. It is an example of a place where local communities would be horrified at the thought of returning to a colonial practice.

A few reserves within the APNR do not allow trophy hunting, while some others allow tourism to coexist. My sense is the marketing teams in these outfitters can read the writing on the wall for trophy hunting. It has been clearly documented that trophy hunting is an industry with no future. There is an increase in demand for ethical tourism, and growing awareness among tourists about what kind of activities they may inadvertently be supporting. Tourists clearly do not want to support trophy hunting.

There are other alternatives available for landscapes that are allegedly unamenable to photographic tourism. They include everything from adventure tourism to cultural tourism. I say "allegedly" because there are several examples of photographic tourism taking off in places like the Nxai Pans in Botswana which nobody thought possible. It is a bleak and desolate landscape, but with good marketing you can sell anything. In fact, it is a unique wild experience. Anyone who is driving through there would have to say that, actually, there is no reason to doubt that non-consumptive tourism is plausible in areas that we previously considered unsuitable. The problem, of course, is that the continuation of trophy hunting crowds out even the conversation, never mind the piloting of alternatives. The sceptics continue to yell that alternatives won't work at scale. My response is that they have not been tried,

and because vested interests currently dominate the conversation and use fear to avoid a real debate around conservation alternatives.

Another argument that the hunting industry puts out says that, "If trophy hunting is stopped, then all the landowners and the farmers will just destroy the wildlife habitats and kill the animals." Yet trophy hunting operations have already died a natural death in some parts of Africa, for example in Tanzania. It is typical of the kind of false dichotomies that are created in this debate. My view is that it is clearly not the case. In Kenya, for instance, the ending of trophy hunting has been a wildlife conservation success story. It has had its challenges but those are attributable to other development issues, infrastructure and population growth, which are issues that need to be addressed throughout Africa. Those issues would not be resolved through trophy hunting. Tanzania has stopped hunting in some areas, and it is very encouraging to see vast swathes of what was formerly the Selous reserve having now been upgraded to the Nyerere National Park in which hunting is banned. While trophy hunting was permitted in the Selous, we saw what was probably the world's single largest destruction of elephants in one area and over a very short timescale. Between 2008 and 2014, we lost at least 60,000 elephants in that one reserve.

There is research that I and others have done suggesting that the damage to South Africa's conservation reputation as a result of trophy hunting is extremely high and potentially quantifiable at around R53 billion over the next 10 years. We have had recent incidents in the APNR where tourists witnessed an elephant being hunted or a lion in its prime being shot and attempted to cover it up afterwards. Those stories kill a country's reputation.

My message to the British government and to MPs and Lords is to not be cowed by the unsubstantiated claims made by the trophy hunting industry and its supporters. There is very little evidence in support of trophy hunting in any dimension, and certainly not as a conservation or labour-creating tool. This is an opportunity to play a significant role in switching the incentive structure that would allow for the piloting, scaling up and replication of alternatives which could really be a game-changer for Africa's wild landscapes and its people.

If areas which are currently fragmented because of trophy hunting could be joined together, then we could create buffer zones around migratory corridors for elephants and join up areas where communities practice conservation agriculture and benefit from high-end tourism companies. Their communities could benefit from directly included in the value chain through the sale of crops and other products in these areas. The replication of trophy hunting import bans will increasingly diminish the appetite for trophy hunting, which in turn will help create incentives for an economic transition that will benefit communities and conservation.

### 35. Dereck Joubert

National Geographic Explorer-at-Large. Director of the National Geographic Big Cats Initiative. Conservationist. Film-maker.

We have lost half of all lions in the last 20 years, and that is probably a conservative estimate. Science points to the fact that, about 50-60 years ago, there were 450,000 lions. Today there are thought to be around 20,000 lions. I suspect that the actual number is lower than that and that the real number is somewhere closer to 15,000. Even 20,000 represents a 95% decline. We are looking at the fact that we have just 5% of the world's lion population left. We are dealing with the last remnant populations. We may be seeing the last generations of a species that has roamed the earth for 3.5 million years.

The more that a species is reduced to small and isolated populations, the more rapidly they can be lost. If a disease breaks out in the Serengeti or in Tanzania, where they are an estimated 3,000 lions clustered together, then we could lose them in a heartbeat. The same goes for the Okavango. If we lost five major clusters of lion populations, then we could lose the whole lot.

It is not just lions that are in trouble. The situation with leopards is very problematic too. At the moment, the IUCN Red List says it is unable to give an estimate of the remaining African leopard population. The Red List does, however, state that leopard numbers are in decline. Leopards are indeed difficult to count, but spot counts in certain areas can help to give us a picture of what is going on. My evaluation is that the decline in leopard numbers has tracked the decline in lions and gone down at a similar rate. So their numbers have shrunk from around 700,000 some 50 - 60 years ago down to about 50,000 today.

The situation with regards to cheetahs is quite similar. The IUCN Red List tells us that there are currently fewer than 7,000 cheetahs remaining in the wild. The rate of decline has been very similar to that of lions and leopards. We estimate that, over the same period of time, cheetahs have gone from 45,000 down to around 7,000 and have now dipped below 7,000. This is a very, very fragile population - not just physically fragile but genetically fragile as well.

Trophy hunting is one of the major causes of all big cat killings today. It is a significant contributor to their decline and represents a direct threat to the survival of these species. It is one of the four major threats facing lions. Habitat loss accounts for around 25% of the reason that lions disappear from an area. The second reason is associated and is due to livestock interference and growth, which represents broadly about another 25%. The third cause is the trade in their bones and skeletons. This is done legally in South Africa but is stimulating illegal trade in bones everywhere else. Then about 25% resides squarely at the feet of the trophy hunting industry.

When we looked at all these problems as part of the National Geographic Big Cats Initiative and were seeking out solutions to them, it was clear that there are some



things we absolutely can do. There is probably very little we can do in the short term about habitat loss due to the increase in livestock in East Africa and slash-and-burn in West Africa in particular. We have to look at poverty, food security and a whole range of other issues to solve that particular problem. However, ending the lion bone trade is one thing we can do something about by shutting down the trade, as is now starting to happen in South Africa. And one thing the world can collectively do immediately and gain back 25% of the deficit is to stop the trophy hunting of lions. It is the one single measure that we can put into place right now which will gain us some time while we deal with the other big challenges such as human population growth.

Trophy hunting is an industry that is based on sport. It is a luxury leisure industry. There is no need for humans to go and kill lions. It is like tennis or golf – neither of which are essential for human survival - except that in this case it results in the decline of a species. It is the one thing that if we even just said, “How about we just wait 10 years? Just don’t hang a trophy on your wall for 10 years”, then these lion numbers will recover. Lions can recover very quickly, but not under four levels of pressure.

The number of lions that are killed by trophy hunters each year as a proportion of the remaining adult male lion population are huge. If there are 15,000 - 20,000 lions left, this means there are probably somewhere between 3,000 - 4,000 adult male lions. The number of permits issued each year to trophy hunters is for between 500 and 600 adult male lions. So this is not 500 - 600 lions out of 20,000, but 500 - 600 out of 3,000 or 4,000. That represents a huge proportion of a very important yet small and diminishing population. It is easy enough to set shooting quotas based on an estimate of the overall population. But this would only make sense if you are shooting males and females evenly, which of course trophy hunters do not. They are generally shooting the male lions because of the perception that having a female lion head up on the wall is not considered a trophy and because in many countries you are not allowed to shoot female lions. If we look at the most recent numbers - which reveal 556 lions were shot for trophies - then almost all of those 556 lions were male. Therefore you are not drawing down evenly from the available resource of 20,000 lions. You are drawing down only from the male lion component of that population, which is now perhaps just 4,000 lions.

The problem with shooting only from the male lion demographic is pride stability. We have to look at what male lions contribute to prides. I do not for a moment buy into the claim that when lions are over a certain age, they are no longer reproductive or active. I know this to be false because I have studied lions most of my life. I first started studying lions at the Chobe Lion Research Institute in 1981 and have continued to this day. We have followed a long line of male lions over this time. I have probably known some 4,000 lions over the years. I have tracked lions when they have come into their territories for the first time, as marauding challenging male lions at the age of seven or eight or nine. They have come in and taken over territories at that age, and the first thing they do is they kill all the cubs and then they start mating.

Some scientists erroneously say that male lions over the age of six have already done whatever they came to do reproductively and harnessed the genes of the

population. This is wrong. Male lions are moving from one territory to the other and then to another. We have seen them mating between the ages of 12 to 15, and the cubs from this to be very healthy cubs. If we start saying that they can be shot over a certain age, and that this age is six - as is currently the case - then in a lifespan of 15 productive years we are actually only giving them two years to mate and the rest of it we are simply discarding. That is really damaging the lion populations. On top of that, when trophy hunters shoot an adult male lion, then his coalition male partner - also a male lion - is suddenly left in a territory without his backup.

What usually happens in areas like the Okavango or anywhere in Tanzania, indeed anywhere where there are savannah lion populations, is that the prime male lions generally pick the prime areas. Behind them, away from the river, there would be a second grade of territory, and behind that a third grade. So you have A, B and C grades of territories. The trophy hunters will generally shoot in the A grade territories because this is where the big male lions are and where they will get the best trophy lion from. They shoot out the lead male. This leaves his brother or cousin vulnerable. When this lion roars at night, the B grade lions go: "Interesting, there's a vacant territory." They move in there and they kill the second male to take over his territory. So from one trophy hunting permit we have now lost two males. Then the males from the B grade territories kill all the cubs because they don't want to spend years raising somebody else's cubs. They want to bring their own genes in the system, so they kill the A grade cubs and bring B grade genes into the system instead, which means a lowering of the quality of the gene pool.

The average pride will consist of between eight and 10 females – this is the average pride size that we studied over the last 30 years. Each female will have an average of two or three cubs. So from one permit to shoot a single male lion, we now have 20 to 30 cubs dead as well as two adult males out of the system. You also have a greater proportion of genetically inferior cubs. That is why we are seeing these absolutely massive declines in populations in areas where there is lion trophy hunting. All the scientific papers now point to the fact that, where there is lion trophy hunting, then lion numbers go down. They never go up. There is not a concession in Africa where there is lion trophy hunting going on and there are more lions than there were before. It just does not make sense to be destroying them at such a rate.

It is not just lions that are being severely affected by trophy hunting. Leopards are seriously impacted too. Male leopards tend to range over a large area. When we would be filming, we were discovering that some of the male leopards in the Okavango had ranges of over 65 square kilometres. This compares with females that have ranges of around 12 square kilometres each. The male territories cover multiple females. This means that if a trophy hunter shoots one male leopard, then he is removing the males from five or six territories of females. Therefore the damage done to the species from shooting just one leopard is considerable, and possibly several times more than the impact from shooting a single male lion which we already know can be extensive.

Cheetahs are in trouble and are also being affected by trophy hunting. They already face significant challenges, and trophy hunting simply makes things worse. They are very often captured as domestic pets, for instance, particularly for people in Arab countries. The domestic trade in cheetahs is quite considerable. Trophy hunting of

cheetahs is probably responsible for about 10% of the decline in numbers. Any species that has a population of 7,000 or fewer animals needs all the help it can get. Below a certain population level, they are not going to be able to help themselves. Any trophy hunting of a declining species simply sends it further into decline. There is no rationale behind saying that, if it is in decline and we shoot more of them, they will somehow magically increase in number.

Another important point to take into consideration is that it is not just the known kills that are a problem; it is also the fact that many lions and other animals are injured by hunters and left to die. They are not registered as being killed but die of their injuries nonetheless. You will have situations, for instance, where a trophy hunter is stalking a lion in the bush and shoots a male lion. If everything goes quiet but the bush is too thick, the hunter does not go in after it for fear of being attacked and instead leaves it and goes and finds another lion in slightly clearer territory. Or alternatively trophy hunters go shoot and kill a lion, go up to it and then say, "It's not quite the size I want." So they leave it and go and shoot another lion. This means more lions are killed than are counted as being killed. There was one occasion where there were some hunters who shot and shot and shot at anything that moved until it got dark, and then they came to our camp to borrow flashlights. They had shot a male lion but decided they did not want that trophy.

The same happens with elephant trophy hunting. They shoot an elephant, measure its tusks and decide they are a bit too small. They ask the guide, "What else have you got?" They then leave that elephant for dead or leave it to die and go and shoot another elephant. I have lived for 15 years in hunting concessions and have seen this happen all the time.

Of all the many horrific, unjustifiable, and senseless acts that I have come across over the years, probably the thing that has angered me most is when - like in the desert of the Kalahari - they chase leopards down with dogs or chase them with vehicles. We have come across trophy hunters who have boasted about doing this. They have chased male leopards down and the animal finds a hole and runs down into it to try to escape. The trophy hunters come and dig away at it until finally the hole is big enough to put a shotgun muzzle through it and blast away at it, or they just pour diesel down the hole and set it alight. The animal then comes out on fire.

This kind of thing happens frequently. One of my study lions was shot by a trophy hunter while it was asleep. He was able to do so because the lion was so used to vehicles. Another woke up a lion before shooting it. I said to the hunter, "Why bother? Wouldn't it have been just more humane to shoot it while it was asleep?" There are great atrocities that are going on. These atrocities are mounting up. In time, the next generation will judge us for this. Trophy hunting is systematic eradication of species from the top down.

These people most certainly must not be the people writing wildlife management plans. Yet this is exactly what is happening. There are new "management plans" being developed for hunting species such as leopards and elephants. The way that a management plan for a national resource should happen is that you get independent scientists to come in and do an analysis of what there is and how much can sustainably be harvested. If we were talking about hardwood forests for example,

you would bring in botanists or independent auditors. What is happening in some African countries right now, however, is that Safari Club International people are doing the management plans for wildlife in Africa. There is a leopard management plan about to be released in Botswana that has the hunting industry's fingerprints all over it, for example. In fact, the first version was submitted to the hunting industry and then revised and made even more pro-hunting despite the fact that the scientist's original audit was fairly pro-hunting. We've got the foxes in charge of the hen-house at the moment, and this is what is going on up and down through Africa.

We have an all-boys club of people running the show who do not want anybody, and certainly not the science or true conservation, to get in their way of their animal sport hunt. They could go out and take up golf or yachting. Instead, they insist on exercising their "right" to come and hunt Africa's animals. I have no problem with people wanting to go out and exercise their right to hunt in their own country. However, I have a problem with these people coming over to my country and removing the big cats out of the local landscape. These animals are so very important to my country's eco-systems. Trophy hunting is debilitating species and stopping migrations and increasing diseases and creating all sorts of problems that happen once you take the big cats out of the formula.

Trophy hunting appeared to be an industry in decline until about a decade ago. Each CITES meeting we went to saw a steady decline in hunting permits. Then the hunting industry got together and did a couple of things. They had a checklist. High on the checklist was to bribe officials. There is quite a lot of evidence of bribery of officials. Whenever you start scratching the surface of the hunting industry in any country, you follow the money and you find it.

The other thing they did more recently was to spin a web of misinformation. They started saying things such as the African communities really want hunting because it is a way for them to make money. They trotted out African community leaders - having paid them, of course - to say, "How dare you Westerners tell us that we can't allow people to come in and kill." I can't tell you how many times I've heard the argument from presidents, prime ministers and ministers saying, "It's our sovereign right as a country to allow people to come and kill our animals." This is a strange argument when you think about the damage that they do. It is a bit like saying, "It's our sovereign right to all commit suicide" - which I think is what is going to happen here. There is going to be an increase in poverty. The minute the natural capital gets eroded by selfish people who want to erode it faster, we will see extinction of species. Let us look at the elephant curve, for example. Just before I was born, there were two to three million elephants. Today, they have dipped well below the half a million mark and there are now 400,000 elephants. If you look at each one of the iconic species in Africa, they are on a fast track to extinction. The combination of trophy hunting, poaching and trade in rhino horn is certainly hastening the extinction curve of rhinos.

The law at an international level does not really seem to be helping at the moment. Leopards, for example, are an Appendix I species in the CITES agreement, which means they are considered to be very vulnerable to extinction and therefore should be given the most protection. Yet they are one of the most heavily hunted of all animals by trophy hunters. If one wants to look to a body to legislate on the

protection of animals, you do not look to one that is mandated to trade in them. CITES is the wrong entity for us to look to and to guide us on what to do and what not to do based on the extinction curve. Moreover they do not legislate; they provide guidance on how best to trade in these endangered species. They are the wrong body to say trade should be stopped. It would be like the car industry saying people should no longer drive. CITES allowed South Africa to export the bones of lions that have been shot. This goes beyond just breaking the spirit of CITES; it goes against the letter of CITES too. About ten years ago there was only a very small number of lion bones exported, perhaps a dozen or so animals. There was no industry as such. We now have as many as 10,000 lions in captivity feeding this industry.

There is a similar problem with regards to IUCN. Everyone is pussy-footing around this. They are allowing themselves to be bullied. Who wants to take on the NRA? Everybody is dead scared of the NRA, and the NRA and SCI (Safari Club International) are closely associated. Everybody is just terrified of going there. They would far rather say, "Well, let's be seen to be in dialogue." You get bullies like John. J. Jackson, former President of Safari Club International and founder of 'Conservation Force', sitting on the IUCN Lion Working Group saying, "It's my way or the highway, and if it's the highway then I'm going to sue you". And he is the guy who has now got his eyes on leopard management planning. The US Fish and Wildlife has ruled that if you can demonstrate that there is some conservation or scientific benefit to your hunt, then you can import your trophy. Now there is a group of scientists who have been trotted out to help them tick that box and get their permit.

The hunting industry says that nature tourism is not viable. Yet studies show nature tourism is not only viable but can really make a difference in helping conservation of big cats and other species. I run a company that manages about 1 million acres of land in Africa on which between 1% and 2% of the world's elephants, buffaloes and lions currently live. Through nature tourism here, we are able to distribute between \$2 million and \$5 million dollars a year to conservation schemes such as Project Ranger. When there was a hunting-dominated industry in Botswana, tourism revenues – of which trophy hunting was classed as being part of – was the 11th or 12th biggest earner in terms of contribution to Botswana's GDP. When trophy hunting was banned and nature tourism took its place, tourism became the second biggest contributor to the economy. During the period when there was no hunting there, its contribution was way above that of cattle farming. Diamonds were the biggest earners, followed by tourism. Trophy hunting in Tanzania, which is such an important country for big cats, contributes less than 0.27% to their GDP.

Nature tourism brings in about US \$50 billion a year into Africa. A hunting operation only works for five months a year in general. They buy in beef from outside for the guests, because that is what they like, and you bring out one or maybe two people at a time. Over the year you will have around seven trophy hunters staying on average. That means that you only employ around five people. If you have a really luxurious hunting operation, then maybe you hire 12 people. This is hardly anything compared with the numbers hired by nature tourism in the same areas. I was involved in taking over a hunting area about 15 years ago which was exactly like this. They ran some tourism on the side, but still only hired 12 people for nine months of the year and then they had two people for the rest of the time as caretakers. We added some high-end camps for nature tourists. By adding in the extra staff for those camps, the

revenues, the taxes, and the local produce that we bought, we increased the revenue of that place by 2,700%. We went from hiring 12 people to 128 within the space of a year. We have now got a local Managing Director and local accountants and managers at all levels. We run camps where 99% of the staff are local people.

This is real skills growth and improvements for local communities. The money spent by visitors is spent in the country, unlike trophy hunts which are usually sold at American hunting conventions and bought in dollars. Hunting revenue does not get spent locally in the country. More than 80% of it stays outside the country. It stays in the Texas holding company, there is no skills transfer. And, of course, we don't kill anything. In nature tourism we have a robust economic model that does not rely on killing animals to succeed. In many areas, there are landscapes that are no longer viable for trophy hunting but which could be very good for tourism. But all the iconic species have been shot out from there. This is eroding the ability of future generations in Africa to benefit from nature tourism.

I have done quite a lot of soul searching about this issue, and I have never found any justification for trophy hunting whatsoever. The hunters have a counter-argument that says that if it was not for hunting then everything would be land for cattle. I then look at the Maasai culture and say, "Well, actually that's working quite well. Bring it on." The future potential of tourism ends the minute you shoot out all the big iconic species. It is really hard to find any justification at all for shooting any animal except one that is perhaps charging you and threatening your family, but that is very rare. As conservationists, and as we look at the species that we still have remaining and understand that 95% declines are almost across the board, we have to look at the tools at our disposal that can help stop this decline. Some of the problems we face are very challenging. Trophy hunting, however, is not one of them.

If we stopped trophy hunting, it would buy us time to put anti-poaching forces into place and stop the poaching and the trading of lion and leopard bones and of rhino horn and ivory. We are spending fortunes on rangers up and down throughout Africa, some of whom are giving their lives to stop these illegal activities. But at the same time, we have got legal activities doing the very same thing. They are killing animals faster than we can protect them. We need help from governments to say, "Enough is enough". We talk about the climate crisis and the action needed. We can plant trees and we can stop flying around the world. But one of the other things that is going to be vitally important is to protect biodiversity. If we do not have these animals doing their ecological 'jobs', as they are designed to do, and keep this planet in sync with its cycle and its relationship with carbon, we will lose this game and this will have a direct impact on climate change.

It will also have an impact ultimately on what Western governments will have to pay to fix this problem later. At the moment it costs US \$500 per month to keep a ranger in the field. Once lions are down to the last remaining few individuals, there is going to be an enormous scramble and we will end up having to pay a fortune to rebreed these lions and re-introduce them. National Geographic recently raised US \$20 million for the Sumatran rhino. Why didn't we protect it before that? Why are we not protecting lions now as they head down the same path? It would be a far cheaper option.

It is not just our problem in Africa. It is a global problem, and we need help. The international community has a shared responsibility to help tackle this crisis. There is much being done to rectify the errors of colonialism and the wrongs of the past. A great deal of funding is being put towards that. Yet very little funding is being put towards rectifying the ills of the colonial past in terms of the hunting out of Africa's wildlife. Now is the time to think about that responsibility and rise to it and do the right thing. As Churchill said: "It's the mark of a gentleman to pay too much too early, rather than too little too late."

There is a big difference between doing something and doing nothing. There is an opportunity for countries such as Britain to now step up and say enough is enough. Britain certainly has the leaders capable of understanding this and getting behind it. Throughout Britain, there is a growing understanding that this is urgent and that something has to be done about it. I think the greatest problem is that most people simply don't know that this still goes on. It is a largely hidden activity. Whenever I talk about it around the world, people are shocked and they ask, "What, you can still shoot a lion, really?" And I say, "Well, you can still shoot a polar bear too. How about that?"

I think it's time for countries like the UK to have this conversation and to simply say, "No more trophies." That is something you have the power to do.



### **36. Dr Pieter Kat**

Director of LionAid. I have been working in lion conservation research in Africa for the last 20 years.

The current prospects for lions are very worrying. We have just completed a detailed survey of lion populations. Our conclusions are that there may now be less than 10,000 lions left in all of Africa. We base that number on the latest information coming in from the ground.

The current estimate used by the IUCN Red List of around 20,000-30,000 lions was prepared in 2016 and is in need of urgent updating. While elephant populations are counted from the air, most estimates of lion populations are extrapolated from a small sample of counts conducted using different techniques. What we have done in our latest study is to review the number of lions in what are called lion conservation units. These units were established by the IUCN in 2006. They were the result of two meetings held by IUCN that year, one in Cameroon to estimate numbers of West African lions, and a meeting in Johannesburg for the Eastern and Southern African lion populations. Together they came up with a number of estimates from which they arrived at a total estimated lion population.

We have gone back and looked at those lion conservation units in detail. In Western Africa, the IUCN estimated that there were between 3,000 and 4,000 lions. Our revised number is 410 lions. In Senegal and Guinea, the IUCN estimated there were about 500 to 1,000 lions. An actual ground count puts the real figure at less than 50 lions. We found many of the estimates were exaggerated. Angola had been described as a "stronghold". We believe the population here is now extinct. Researchers are going to many areas where there were thought to be lions until very recently but they are simply not finding any.

Our study concluded that currently there is a confirmed population of 9,610 lions in Africa. This represents an extraordinary decline. To put this figure into some context: in the 1970s it is thought that the lion population in Africa numbered approximately 200,000.

An important point to make about this number of 9,610 lions is that the remaining populations are generally in very small, confined places. There are 20 lions here, 30 lions there, 100 there and so on, but they are all isolated. They are surrounded by populations of agriculturalists and livestock and by people who want to take the land away. These tiny pockets are isolated from one another. Lions cannot now move from the Serengeti to other places in Tanzania. They are little islands and are mostly not viable. For some of these groups, a single wildfire or disease outbreak could wipe them out completely.

What we will see, if urgent action is not taken, is that these small scattered populations will simply go extinct. There needs to be an effective African lion conservation plan. Kenya does not allow trophy hunting but right next door is

Tanzania where they continue to do trophy hunting. Uganda says no trophy hunting but there is trophy hunting in other neighbouring southern African states.

Even if we take the official IUCN population estimate, one can see that lions are in serious trouble. In 2016, the IUCN said that lions had declined by 43% over the 21 year period they looked at. Most people would agree that lions should be classed as Endangered on the IUCN Red List. However they are not, they are classed as 'Vulnerable'. There are a number of reasons for this. One is that the IUCN partly based their estimates on 16 fenced lion populations in southern Africa, mostly in South Africa. Those fenced populations are not truly wild lions, however. They are lions that are very heavily managed. If they grow too much, you take some lions out. If they don't grow, you introduce some lions from somewhere else. The IUCN decision was heavily weighted by those fenced populations in Southern Africa.

In order to be able to develop an effective lion conservation strategy, we need to know exactly how many lions are where. We especially need to know how many lions exist in the trophy hunting areas. The best hunting concessions in terms of tenders and bids all happen to be right on the borders of the national parks. What we know is that they are luring the lions out of national parks, just like Cecil was. More and more hunting concessions in places such as Tanzania are simply not being bid on anymore because they are functionally no longer profitable. The lions and other animals have simply all been shot out.

We need to start by conserving the biggest and the best remaining lion populations. There are maybe five left in Africa. One is in Botswana, one in South Africa's Kruger National Park, and three are in Tanzania. We need a unified conservation strategy where rural communities are protected with well-tested and effective techniques to keep cattle safe so they can live together with lions. In Kenya, the Maasai have lived together with lions for hundreds of years.

We also have to address the elephant in the room. Trophy hunters are currently able to influence lion conservation policies. Trophy hunting organisations fund research that invariably comes back with generous estimates of lion populations. They want to say that everything is essentially fine with lions and therefore they can continue to "utilise" them for trophy hunting. The IUCN African Lion Working Group advises the IUCN in terms of lion biology, numbers and conservation. I was a founding member of the group. Trophy hunters are allowed to sit on this IUCN committee of lion experts. More and more people have been allowed into the group who were not primarily concerned with lion conservation but rather lion "utilisation". I and other committee members were not being consulted as to who became members. It looked as if the group was being invaded by people who primarily wanted to "utilise" lions. This causes problems, because whenever politicians want to make decisions on wildlife conservation, the first place they turn to is the IUCN. They view the IUCN as the organisation that supposedly has the knowledge and information about how to best conserve species in the wild. However, many of the "experts" that are being consulted are not the ones who have the right information.

The conservation claims of the trophy hunting industry simply do not hold water. The hunting concessions will only do any anti-poaching work during the hunting season, perhaps six months of the year. The rest of the time there is nobody there to stop the

poachers. Anybody can come in and poach out the areas. In the Selous, which is a huge area in Tanzania, there used to have about 70,000 elephants. Now they have about 15,000. The area has a massive poaching problem. Some 80% of the Selous area is made up of hunting concessions. Most of the poaching occurred in the trophy hunting concessions. Elephants were simply not being protected by trophy hunting.

It is very clear that lions are being badly affected by trophy hunting. The trophy hunters want the best animals, the big-maned males. A number of studies in Zambia, Zimbabwe, Botswana and Namibia have shown this. A hunter does not want a young male (although these were hunted in Tanzania when they ran out of the big males). The big-maned lions are most likely going to be leaders of a pride. Trophy hunting results in a huge amount of lion pride disruption. The females do not produce cubs anymore because the new males come in and say, "That's not my cub" and they kill them. The pride structure of lions falls apart.

People view lions as kings of the jungle and that they are invincible. That is why everybody uses the lion as a symbol of royalty and there are lions statues on Trafalgar Square. However if you look at the actual survival probability of a lion cub to maturity, in some places 60% of them do not survive beyond year two, let alone make it to being the pride male that the hunters want. There are more diseases that are affecting lion populations, some of them communicated by domestic animals. You have fewer and fewer prey in even the national parks because people are poaching in there. Hungry lions may be forced to start eating livestock, and then they will be targeted and killed as "problem" animals. It's an unfortunate cascade of events.

We are told that lion trophy hunting is "sustainable" because there are quotas. However, those quotas are invariably not based on actual population counts. Very few countries have done any lion surveys. What they are generally doing is satisfying the demands of hunting companies who say, "Look, we want a lion on our quota because otherwise we won't be able to attract the hunters." The quota is not established on what is present in the hunting concession, though; it is based on an estimate of the overall number of lions in the country. If the concession is bordering on a national park, the lions in the national park should not be part of the quota.

The quota system is a farce. You cannot establish a quota without counting what you have. It should not be legal to trophy hunt a lion that has wandered in from the national park, especially if it has been baited. Few wild lions are now trophy hunted without putting out a bait. It is too difficult to hunt them otherwise because there are simply so few lions left.

There are problems with some of the other restrictions supposedly in place to safeguard lions. Generally speaking, trophy hunters are not allowed to hunt juvenile lions. Yet this is very difficult to enforce. How does a trophy hunter viewing a lion via a rifle scope 200 metres away accurately age the animal in his sights? A few years ago, someone came up with the 'black nose theory' which said that if a nose is 50% black, that male is probably about six years old and so it is legal to hunt it. If you are crouching in the bush hundreds of metres away, how do you determine whether or not the lion's nose is 50% black? The reality is that you cannot accurately age a lion until it is dead.

The hunting industry claims that it brings benefits to local communities, for example that they provide meat to local communities. I have conducted an analysis of these claims. In Zambia, the distribution of meat to communities was said to be 24,000 kilos. If you divide that by the community members who are supposed to get this meat, it comes down to one ounce of meat per person per year. It is known that most of the profits from trophy hunting are made overseas because that is where many of the hunting companies are based or the hunts are sold at international conventions in the US in dollars. The companies are often not taxed in Africa because they declare very little profit here as most of their profit is made overseas.

Supporters of trophy hunting warned that the lion trophy import bans implemented by Australia, France and other countries would spell disaster for lions and other species. There is absolutely no evidence to support this. Is there any evidence to support the industry's claim that a British ban on trophy imports might also have a negative impact on lion conservation? No of course not. Nobody has proven trophy hunting is beneficial to conservation. There is simply no evidence of this. Has trophy hunting led to the survival and increase of species in trophy hunting areas? No. What has been shown time and again is that hunting areas have experienced a dramatic decline of many species that used to be numerous there. There have been a number of studies of lions where moratoria on lion trophy hunting were put in place, such as Hwange in Zimbabwe and South Luangwa in Zambia. They indicate that lion populations recover strongly when you stop trophy hunting them. They recover both in terms of overall population but also in terms of the structure of those lion populations.

France and the Netherlands banned lion trophies in a very simple manner. The Ministers simply stated the government would no longer issue trophy hunters with the permits needed to bring them into the country. Ségolène Royal, the French minister, simply said: "No more lion imports." Belgium is about to follow suit. Ministers here in Britain can do the same. They can simply say they will stop signing off the requests for permits to import trophies. It's not a political risk. An opinion poll in Belgium said 91% of people did not want trophy-hunting imports anymore. Here in the UK, the figures are almost identical. The only risk is what is currently happening to lions. The lion population is going down like a submarine. We have had a lengthy public consultation on trophy hunting imports here in the UK. It is time to move.

Lions are a highly vulnerable species in terms of hunting pressure. Lions should not be hunted, full stop. Trophy hunting lions that are already vulnerable to so many other sources of mortality is disastrous. They do not need this additional cause of mortality on a very important part of their society. It simply makes the lion species unsustainable.

So let's get on with it. The government campaigned at the last election under the slogan "Get Brexit Done." Well, now let's Get The Ban Done.

### **37. H.E. Seretse Khama Ian Khama**

President of the Republic of Botswana, 2008-2018

When I was President of Botswana, I took the decision to ban trophy hunting. I did so for a number of reasons.

First of all, there were many problems within the hunting industry. On many occasions when quotas were given for the number of animals that could be hunted, they frequently exceeded those quotas. We resorted to making sure that hunters were accompanied by officials of the wildlife department. Those officials of the wildlife department then told us they were occasionally offered bribes to look the other way. If, for example, they shot a buffalo and then saw a more magnificent buffalo on his way back to the lodge, he would dump the one he had shot and go and shoot that other one. In that way, the hunting company's reputation amongst hunters would be enhanced.

Secondly, a lot of the hunting concessions bordered the national parks, where of course no hunting can take place. What we saw was that hunters would entice animals from the national parks into their concessions. Then they would hunt them.

The third big problem was that when hunters came, they would want to have the best trophy. In the case of an elephant, the biggest tuskers were shot. They would only shoot male pride lions. There were times when we found that there were prides that had no males in them whatsoever. That was undermining the opportunity for those prides to grow because all the male lions had been shot out. We were seeing elephants which had very small tusks or no tusks, and that was because the big tuskers had been shot out. When that happens, it affects the gene pool. Because these people will only go after the big tuskers, eventually you are going to be left with a genetic imbalance. All of these problems were directly affecting wildlife populations.

Previously, when I was the head of the army, we were doing a lot of anti-poaching work. During this time, one of our last remaining rhinos was poached. It was reported to me and I went to see the President at that time, who has since passed away. I asked for his permission to allow the military to get involved in anti-poaching, and that is what we did. The task of the anti-poaching units was to try and save even a single animal from being poached. Yet down the road, you had legal hunters shooting animals. On the one hand we were trying to tell the soldiers, "Make sure you save every single animal," but down the road animals were being legally. That was a contradiction and was undermining the motivation of the anti-poaching unit.

We knew that photographic tourism was far more beneficial than hunting for many reasons. We also believed that it was important that we played our part in preserving nature on our planet, to grow biodiversity, and to ensure that wild animals are not just seen as creatures to be exterminated. Those were the reasons why we put an end to trophy hunting of all wildlife in Botswana.

The trophy hunting industry reacted very negatively and with a lot of hostility to the ban. They got American lobbyists to try to paint a bleak picture about how this was going to undermine employment creation in the country and that it was going to reduce our revenues. However, we had done our research on what the benefits would be of banning trophy hunting, including of going into photographic tourism.

When the anti-poaching teams were going into areas before the ban, you would see that the vegetation was pristine. There was plenty of water. It was just like Garden of Eden for wildlife - except there was no wildlife. These were hunting areas. Trophy hunting had totally decimated and scared off the animals. Once the hunting ban came in, the animals came back. You also saw that there was a return of calm amongst the animals, that they were less hostile to humans. Elephants had learned to associate men with a weapon and with killing. They are able to understand that because they have memory. When they saw a vehicle or a person, they would charge, and it made the human-wildlife conflict issue worse. We then saw a calming down in the animals. We obviously saw growth in the populations as well.

Some people said afterwards that Botswana is or was overpopulated by elephants. That did not bother me too much because I knew that, prior to this period, there had been wars of liberation in the region. In a country like Angola, for example, the elephants were hammered during that period. A lot of the elephants that we had in our country were what I would call refugees, because they had come from areas where there was heavy poaching. Botswana belongs to a regional grouping of nations called KAZA which covers five countries. The idea was to allow the free movement of animals between the KAZA countries for their benefit and for the benefit of tourism.

We knew that even if we had a bigger population than was comfortable, that eventually these animals would move back to their original areas in Angola, Namibia and Zambia, repopulate those countries and that those countries would then benefit from having those animals there. Unfortunately, it did not turn out like that because there was large-scale poaching going on in those neighbouring states which all have trophy hunting. If neighbouring countries had banned trophy hunting too, then the behaviour of the elephants would have changed and they would have migrated back. Botswana currently has about one-third of Africa's population of elephants. Our elephants are also Africa's elephants.

There was a definite improvement in the economy and in local communities in Botswana as a result of photo tourism as opposed to trophy hunting. It was not only the local communities but the general economy of the country that benefitted. Trophy hunting is limited from April to September every year. This meant that employment was small because then the hunting camps would be shut down and that would be it. There was no chance of upskilling people in those camps. It was non-existent. There was no need for any type of formal education for the people, and the value chain generally was extremely limited.

When it came to photographic tourism or non-consumptive use of wildlife, on the other hand, it was all-year-round employment. As the tourism industry operates from January to January, it employs more people. There is greater value in the chain – there is formal education in the hospitality industry in the country, with skills aligned

to that industry. There were opportunities for promotion within the sector. It supported more people directly and indirectly. The revenue streams were much greater than from hunting, and the communities benefited more from it. The private sector sponsored education of youth in non-consumptive tourism. They also contributed to the conservation of species in the photographic tourism areas. They participated in the reintroduction of endangered species such as rhinoceros back into Botswana, for example. Because of this, Botswana was winning many international awards for our tourism.

When I stood down, there was a great deal of lobbying by the trophy hunting industry to bring it back. My successor let it be known that he planned to reintroduce trophy hunting on the pretext of there being too many elephants. At the election, though, his party lost in all the constituencies where elephants occur in significant numbers except one. I can only say that he has done what he has done out of ignorance and indifference. He just does not care about the environment or about wildlife.

Very soon after taking office, he disarmed the anti-poaching units including the one created to protect the rhinos. During my time in office we lost just one rhino in 10 years and we reintroduced 300 to 400 rhinos into the wild. Now, other than those in protected game parks, rhinos are almost extinct in Botswana. In one particular area in the Okavango, rhinos are now gone. We have just had one rhino after another being poached. In the last three years, we have literally gone back to square one. We spent a lot of time and effort getting rhinos back into this country, and Botswana was considered a safe haven. Not anymore. Why would you disarm an anti-poaching unit responsible for protecting those animals? We had seen our rhino population increasing across the board. In South Africa, where trophy hunting has continued, they were losing over 1,000 rhinos a year. The new President now gives out elephants' footstools to heads of states as gifts.

This year, the quota for trophy hunting animals in Botswana is around 2,279. We know that, since the 1970s, wildlife has declined by 68%. Yet Botswana is going to allow the trophy hunting of 2,279 animals including buffalo, elephant, kudu, leopard, zebra and others. How can we, in this day and age, justify killing so many animals for trophy hunting? It is ignorance and indifference.

I left the ruling party because of this and other reasons. There have since been attempts to poison me. The evidence has been passed to the United Nations rapporteur. The new government has now tried to implicate me in rhino poaching! I have spent my entire life as a conservationist protecting wildlife. There have been other people who have been threatened. I know a tourism operator who was very much in favour of the trophy hunting ban and who criticised the government when the ban was lifted. He has not come back to the country since May of 2019 out of fear of what might happen to him. There was a doctor, Michael Chase, who is a very well-known expert in elephant research. He had his research permits withdrawn and not given back to him. He is a citizen of our country. He highlighted the amount of poaching that was going on of elephants. They did not like that. They have been harassing him. He had a nursery for baby elephants; they have taken those elephants away. They took away permits of some of the staff that were helping him run that initiative. It has been one thing after the other.



The industry has consistently sought to claim that trophy hunting has the support of African people. There is no doubt that generally, and amongst young people especially, they are not in support of trophy hunting. I can remember in the schools here that whenever they had outreach programmes and opportunities to go on trips, the young people have always wanted to go and visit wildlife areas. Those who live in areas where there is human-wildlife conflict have been deliberately misled into thinking that, by reducing numbers, it will reduce conflict between wildlife and people. But it does not. As long as there is one elephant, it has the ability to go into your field and eat your corn. Are we suggesting we should get rid of every single elephant to remove human-wildlife conflict? You will see that all those people who benefit from photographic tourism are very supportive of photographic tourism and against trophy hunting.

I believe that it is time for an international ban on trophy hunting and an international treaty to end all trophy hunting. I have absolutely no doubt in my mind that that is the way to go. Just you look at the rate of extinction of species. The rate of extinction of species should be a real eye-opener. The same effort that goes into stopping the harmful emissions causing climate change should also apply to fauna and flora. You cannot divorce the two.

Those few people who are benefiting from trophy hunting have been corrupted by it. Many of them are in certain governments – I am not saying that all governments are like this, but there are indeed some. We must not allow those people who have got influence in government, who are able to corrupt those in government, who have a lot of money to lobby for trophy hunting to win. They need to be pushed aside, common sense must prevail. It is important that people understand that there are alternatives and there are other ways that one can benefit from nature. If you want to bring benefit to communities and the economy, we have proven in Botswana how photographic tourism is the way to go.

The United Kingdom government has pledged to ban the import of trophies. I welcome this wholeheartedly. The ban should not be restricted to the most endangered species only. It should be for all species, because eventually other species – if trophy hunting is allowed to continue - will also become endangered. By then, it will be too late. Trophy hunting is contributing to the decline of the remaining species of wildlife. The justification by some is that “sustainable utilisation” is the way to go. It does not work though, though, because it is abused and it is corrupted. We need to be able to mobilise the world to adopt best practices to save our planet, just as we are starting to do with harmful emissions. We must do the same for wildlife species and fauna and flora in general.

We cannot allow a bygone era where people were able to wreak havoc on biodiversity to continue. An expression that is used in the UK these days is “Global Britain”. I have been hearing that expression a lot in recent times. Global Britain means leading the world by example. Britain will gain a lot by doing so on this issue and lose nothing. Britain should be a voice of conscience in the world. It may already be too late for some species. The UK should therefore strive to do all it can to help protect our shared natural heritage and halt this reckless destruction.

### **38. Professor Andrew Knight**

Professor of animal welfare at the University of Winchester.

I think that the ethical objections to trophy hunting are quite obvious. There is the matter of killing animals which would potentially be able to enjoy a life satisfying the interests that are important to those animals. There is the matter of the stress caused to the animals by hunting them, the disruption of their social networks, and arguably the impacts upon the ecosystem as well if those animals are important to the preservation of the environment such as through their interaction with other animals. There are a range of potential ethical harms that can result from trophy hunting.

There are strong ethical concerns associated with the intensive farming of lions and farming of other animals that are used in trophy hunts. We know from investigations in many settings in which animals are intensively farmed, and particularly animals which are not normally domesticated, that it is quite difficult to cater adequately for their needs. These could be nutritional needs, because of the specialised diets that they might be maintained on; they could be the inability to exercise the highly motivated natural behaviours that are important to these species; or their ability to exercise their full behavioural repertoire. Lions and tigers, for example, would naturally roam over large territories and hunt prey animals. It is unlikely that their highly motivated behavioural needs will be able to be satisfied in captivity. There are strong concerns associated with the intensive farming of such animals in captive settings.

A lot of trophy hunting nowadays, whether it is in Africa or in North America, is either what is known as canned hunting in Southern Africa, or high fenced hunting as it often called in North America. The ethical concerns associated with confining these animals in fenced areas and then hunting them are even greater than hunting them in the wild. There are the original set of concerns about killing healthy animals, about disruption of social networks, impacts on ecosystems where these animals might be endangered or animals affected by them might be at risk. On top of that, we have the additional concerns that these animals are not used to being confined in limited spaces. When you consider their evolutionary biology, they are used to roaming over wide territories, being able to escape from pursuers. To confine those animals in limited spaces where there is limited opportunity to escape from being hunted adds a whole new level of stress.

Many of the species targeted by trophy hunters are under increasing risk of extinction. Trophy hunting is essentially a leisure activity in which animals are killed for entertainment. This raises even further ethical concerns. There is a whole extra level of concern when the animals involved are endangered or may have natural interactions with other species whose populations may also be adversely affected by the killing of these predators. There are certainly issues for anybody that is concerned about the preservation of wild species. We need to be concerned about the impacts of trophy hunting on the preservation of endangered species.

We know now, years after the event, that Cecil the lion took many hours to die after he was shot with a bow. Studies from the US suggest that more than half of all animals that are shot by trophy hunters do not die instantaneously, but instead may take a long time to die and die slow and painful deaths from their wounds, sepsis, shock, blood loss, and so on. There are a number of animal welfare considerations that make trophy hunting particularly objectionable. Trophy hunting is very different from slaughtering an animal in an abattoir using something such as a captive bolt pistol. In trophy hunting, we are talking about shooting animals across a distance that may be partially concealed by foliage. Sometimes these animals might be moving. If the hunters themselves are traveling in vehicles or helicopters and they are shooting from a moving platform, it becomes very difficult to be accurate under these circumstances.

In order for a kill to be a so-called 'clean kill', it really requires a headshot most of the time, where the death is instantaneous if the bullet penetrates an important part of the brain. To achieve that over some distance where the animal might be partially concealed, is difficult. In some spaces it may be difficult to access the heart, which is another location which could result in a quick death. With the best skill and intentions of the hunter, it is inevitable that a significant proportion of these animals will not be quickly killed and will endure the pain, stress and fear of attempting to evade pursuers while slowly dying. It is hard to imagine the level of suffering that some of these animals must experience. It is certainly not something that a civilised society should be condoning.

The major trophy hunting organisations such as Safari Club International encourage trophy hunters to shoot animals with weapons such as bows, crossbows, handguns, and old-fashioned muzzle loader rifles. It offers prizes to hunters who shoot animals with these types of weapons. It has special record categories, for example for shooting an elephant with a bow and arrow or with a handgun. The deliberate encouragement by the industry to use these novelty weapons has its own set of particular ethical concerns. The most reliable way of shooting an animal over a distance is using a modern high-powered rifle with telescopic sights. Even with such a modern weapon, we know the difficulties when animals are partly concealed by foliage and when hunters are on moving platforms. When we switch to old-fashioned weapons and bows, we add factors such as the lower speed of the projectile using a bow, compared to a rifle bullet. An old-fashioned muzzle loader rifle can suffer from such problems as well. That lowered speed is going to alter the trajectory of the projectile through the air, making it less likely that the projectile will be accurate in impacting upon its target, and in turn making it less likely that the kill will be a so-called clean kill.

The same would likely occur with respect to a handgun. Having a long barrel means that the projectile is more accurate than if shot by a weapon with a very short barrel such as a handgun. You are even more likely to get shots which do not cause clean kills and a less humane death by using these weapons. No responsible organisation, in my view, would be encouraging its members to use anything other than the most modern and humane and reliable methods of killing.

As a whole, from an ethical perspective, one can say that trophy hunting is comparable to some of the other major social wrongs in humanity's history. Trophy

hunting involves subjecting animals to the extreme stress of being pursued, injured from a distance, seeking to evade predators whilst experiencing potentially severe fear, pain and stress, and then dying. None of this is being done for any essential purpose whatsoever. It is being done as a leisure activity by people who are wealthy enough to be able to afford these hunting opportunities and equipment. The vast majority of people are not in that position. There is no good ethical justification for engaging in trophy hunting, and none that stands up to careful scrutiny. It is certainly not consistent with the morals of any civilised society.

That is why I have reached the conclusion that trophy hunting should be banned. There is no good reason to continue with what is clearly an ethically deplorable activity. There is sometimes an attempt to justify trophy hunting on the basis that income from trophy hunting and fees may support local people and conservation efforts. However, not only is trophy hunting deeply unethical and in many cases a cruel activity, it also contributes to the destruction of local ecosystems which are increasingly important in activities such as ecotourism and which are providing sustainable and long-term income streams for many local people.

I think that, as a society, we have a choice about which pathway we choose to pursue, and we should not be pursuing pathways that are associated with cruelty. A high proportion of hits on animals shot by trophy hunters are not clean kills and result in protracted deaths. Instead, I believe that we should be encouraging the growth of responsible ecotourism and helping to build up wild populations of endangered species. That is compatible with the values of civilised societies and helps to support local people. It helps to develop more compassionate and humane societies.

### **39. Professor Phyllis Lee**

Director of Science for the Amboseli Trust for Elephants. Emeritus Professor of Psychology at the University of Stirling. Member of House of Lords Elephant Welfare Group. I have been studying elephants in the wild since 1982

We can estimate the numbers of elephants existing around the turn of the 20<sup>th</sup> century by the amount of ivory coming out of Africa. This suggests that the population of African elephants has declined from around 3 million in the 1890s to about 400,000 when the last estimate was done in 2016, primarily because of the demand for ivory. Accounts from that era show that the early colonial explorers saw elephants or found traces of elephant almost everywhere they went as they wandered through Africa. Now elephants are declining too rapidly to be able to sustain themselves in many areas. The African Elephant Specialist Group of the IUCN, the International Union for the Conservation of Nature, has recently upgraded both the forest elephant and the savannah elephant species to the status of Endangered. Endangered means that they will potentially become extinct within two elephant generations, which is about 50 years.

One of the specific issues with trophy hunting is how it takes out key individuals from populations. The numbers shot may be relatively small in the context of how many animals there are. However, it is not the population that we should be looking at, it is the individuals who are taken by trophy hunters. Trophy hunters attempt to take out very specific individuals who generally are the largest and therefore oldest animals with the heaviest tusks. This means they are taking most knowledgeable individuals, the ones who have lived the longest time and have acquired important information which benefits others in their family and population. They are the individuals with the genetics for long lives, large size and large tusks. These oldest ones are the males who females choose to mate with or the females that lead their families and aid reproduction. What we lose through trophy hunting is his genetic capacity. The consequences of such a process of artificial selection have been seen in a number of other species including wild sheep as well as places where there has been hunting elephants for trophies. You are left with a fundamental change in the population profiles which can have serious, long-lasting impacts such as different growth and fertility rates. You end up with all kinds of consequences downstream as a result of taking these individuals which you might not have predicted if you just said, "We're taking 87 out of 300,000". It is much more problematic than that. The constant removal of the largest tuskers has a chronic genetic influence on the population as a whole. You can end up with elephant populations like the one in Addo, South Africa, or Gorgonzosa in Mozambique, populations that started from a tiny remnant and tuskless female population because everything else had been shot.

Having large tusks has very important advantages for elephants. They use them for fighting. They use them for harvesting food. They use them for all kinds of ecological and social purposes. When you take out the animals with large ivory, you end up with many more tuskless animals. In the 1950s, the baseline population average for tusklessness was around 1%. There are always a few animals who are tuskless. Now, though, there are a great many more. If elephants become tuskless through

selection, being tuskless can become a predominant state. In a changing environment, it may be that having tusks becomes even more important than it already is. We have also seen that when you stop the offtake of animals with large tusks, the proportion of elephants without tusks decreases and you get less tusklessness over time. Elephants can recover to a certain extent as long as there are some tusk genes in the population.

There are now only a few large tuskers left. They are mostly around Tsavo National Park in Kenya and in the Amboseli population, also in Kenya which is a country which does not permit trophy hunting. The big ivory coming out from Africa even now is actually from animals that were shot 20 or 30 years ago.

Shooting the older males can have major consequences for others in the population and on the young males in particular. We have only just started to understand what happens when older males are removed from the population. We know that large males contain important knowledge about their environment, as do the older females. They know where to forage, they know where it is safe to feed, they know where to find water. In short, they know how to cope with environmental changes because these guys are 40-50 years old. They are the ones that know how to control young males too. They keep the behaviour of young males in check. These are the important roles that the older males have as leaders, as social centres and as centres of knowledge.

We also know that if you take out a matriarch, the older female elephants, you disrupt everything in the group. You disrupt reproductive potential, so they have reduced fertility and don't make babies as fast. They lose their capacity to respond to stress. There was some interesting research conducted recently which involved playing the recorded sounds of elephants to a stressed elephant population in Pilanesberg in South Africa. The Pilanesberg females were taken from their families as babies and translocated to re-stock Pilanesberg, so their entire history was that any novelty was a stress. They were so stressed by the sound of these strange females that they ran for kilometres. If you play these sounds to the intact Amboseli families, they went, "Oh, we don't know those females," and they would approach the speaker to find out who was there.

We have tested the capacity of elephants to hold memory, to understand strangers and friends. We now know that if you remove their friends, what happens is that you create chaos. They die. Survivors have a reduced life span. If you take out the old elephants, what you are left with is a bunch of youngsters who live in chaos. This is a really important problem associated with trophy hunting.

There are elephants who are problem animals. Elephants, like everyone and everything else, have personalities. When we define them as a problem, we take them out. However, that is not what trophy hunting does. You very seldom go trophy hunting for game control. You don't resolve the problem this way. If you remove a problem animal from the population, there will be a whole sub-set of guys waiting to move into that field. If you look at the problem elephants, you will see sometimes that they have been wounded and have bullets in them. They are in pain all the time, which often explains their erratic and aggressive behaviour.

You can end up creating problem animals by trophy hunting. Animals who have experienced harassment from humans tend to retaliate with more aggression. There has been some research done in Botswana looking at which elephants are more likely to threaten a vehicle. They tend to be males who have come from areas where there has been either hunting or “control” of crop-foraging animals. If you are an elephant and have experience of a threat from humans, you retaliate towards the humans. Elephants are not stupid. These are really intelligent, as well as sentient, creatures. If somebody in a car is shooting them, cars become a threat to them. Almost all animals can do causal associations like that. They have memory. Crows can tell humans who have fed them apart from those that have harassed them. Elephants do the same, as do many other animals.

The awards which encourage trophy hunters to shoot elephants with muzzleloader rifles, longbows, crossbows or handguns represent a particularly cruel form of torture. It is something we should not inflict on any long-lived, sentient individual. For elephants in particular, the use of these weapons is very painful, unbelievably traumatic, and highly stressful. Elephants hate it if you shoot them with a tranquilising dart, which merely penetrates their skin just a little. They are incredibly irritated by it because their skin is so sensitive. So when you shoot them anywhere in their body, they feel it horribly. The colonial trophy hunters used to shoot to the heart because that was the best way to kill an elephant. I cannot imagine what it would be like when a trophy hunter shoots them using a bow and arrow. If that is the kind of challenge that you need for your life, then you are using a different form of ethics than I would use. It is nothing short of barbaric.

Many trophy hunters profess to have a profound respect for the natural world, and they work very hard cognitively to justify to themselves and to others the necessity for what they are doing. I do not see that profound respect for the natural world with trophy hunting. I see a different engagement. Understanding the natural world is one thing. Understanding the animal as a foe and wanting the biggest and the best, that is quite another and it is certainly not “respect” for nature. Trophy hunting is completely separate from what I would call hunting for the pot, which many people do and people have done for many years. Hunting an animal for a trophy is not about respect. It is about competition with other trophy hunters. There is no way that we should call it conservation. Trophy hunters kill animals for personal benefit only – for personal ego, personal motivation, personal perception. The motivation is not conservation. To claim that the act of killing contributes to conservation through its fees is to set the death of one species against the possible life of another; again these are ethical questions that are not often examined in the context of “economics” or pay to kill.

I welcome the bill proposed by the government to ban imports of trophies from elephants and other threatened species. The bans that have already been implemented by the Dutch government and by the US and other governments have not damaged conservation in the way the supporters of trophy hunting claimed that they would. There is no scientific evidence either that any local community has suffered a loss. In contrast, some communities even now find themselves evicted from ancestral lands to enable greater revenue for trophy hunting companies and the officials that benefit from licence fees.



It is simply impossible for me to understand the motivation or intent of someone who wants to shoot an elephant for a trophy. I cannot understand why they would want to go out and shoot a baboon either, which a lot of people do. Why would someone pay money to shoot a baboon family? There are those, of course, who do support trophy hunting, including a very small clique of academics who say that it pays for conservation. The evidence shows that trophy hunting is never conservation. It does not even provide enough money for women in those parts of Africa to buy shoes for their children. If you look at the trickle-down effect of trophy hunting in places like Namibia, which are supposed to be examples of best practice, you will see there is see no social or economic value in the activity. Despite claims that hunters target specific animals (the oldest which is a problem in itself or the “surplus” males), we have no good evidence that hunters don’t just shoot the first elephant they find. Nor do we have any sound science on the effects of offtake on wild populations, nor how many elephants is “too many”. We do know that we have too few elephants now to sustain forests or other diverse ecosystems. How could shooting more contribute to their long-term conservation?

We have to find ways of funding and sustaining communities that do not rely on killing animals. Scientists including myself have put forward a number of possible ways of doing so. There are alternative stewardship schemes and carbon schemes available. There are climate mitigation approaches to biodiversity loss that we can adopt. Critically, we need people from communities and across the world to value these species in order to be able to properly support and sustain them.

I would ask the UK government to bring the ban in as soon as possible. It will help all endangered and trophy hunted species. It will show the world that the UK is leading the way in taking action against what is clearly a barbaric practice.

#### **40. Farai Maguwu**

Director, Centre for Natural Resource Governance, Zimbabwe

My organisation works with communities affected by natural resource extraction, including communities bordering national parks and conservancies. Our observation, from the seven years that we have been doing this work, is that communities bordering the national parks and the conservancies do not derive any material benefit from the so-called trophy hunting where people bring rifles from Europe and from America and shoot the animals for fun.

They shoot the animals for fun, but for the local communities it is not a laughing matter. It is not fun because elephants live in families and they have got a very long memory. So when they see a human shooting an elephant, it is war that has been declared on the elephant's end. When the elephants fight back, they do not fight the trophy hunter. Most likely, the trophy hunter will be back in New York or in London. They will kill the local people instead. They will sometimes go into villages, into townships, and trample people to death.

It is unfortunate that this rise in killing of people by wildlife has not been linked to trophy hunting. But our investigations with tour guides and safari operators clearly draws a link between trophy hunting and the rise in human-wildlife conflict. People are being killed by animals that will have witnessed the killing of another animal or animals that have been hit by a bullet and left alive. That is creating a lot of death traps for the local people who do not derive any value.

Even the money that is paid by the trophy hunters, it goes towards administration. It goes towards paying salaries and vehicles for people who are the least affected by human-wildlife conflict. When we talk about human-wildlife conflict, we are not only talking about the killing and injuring of human beings by animals, we are also talking about destruction of crops. Because of climate change, animals are now moving into human settlements to find water, to find food. These are poor people that I am talking about, who survive on subsistence farming. It means a lot when elephants get into the fields and destroy everything, and nobody comes to their rescue. We are also talking about the destruction of property as the animals, especially the elephants, force their way into homesteads, into villages, to try to find food. It is very important that these things are taken into consideration.

With regard to trophy hunting, the practice is very unethical, it is very selfish, and it is not helping conservation at all. It is leaving the communities much poorer, and they are living in a more dangerous environment than before. It should stop.

#### **41. Dr Mucha Mkono**

Born and raised in Zimbabwe, now based at the University of Queensland in Brisbane, Australia. My research has focused on trophy hunting and its implications for conservation in Africa, and sustainability in wildlife tourism

My research indicates that trophy hunting's contribution to local communities is minimal at best. It contributes no more than 3% to local people. For every US \$100 of revenues from trophy hunting, just US \$3 of that trickles down to the local communities - and that is in the best-case scenario. For example, I conducted a study in Zimbabwe in the Hwange district where Cecil the lion was shot. Some families and households here get nothing. People often don't see any dividends.

Similarly, the contribution that trophy hunting makes to conservation has been overstated. There is an assumption that trophy hunting is a huge money machine for Africa. However, when you look at it in detail, you find that trophy hunting revenues constitute around 1.1 - 2% of total tourism revenue. This is a very small fraction of tourism income in most parts of Africa. This needs to be taken into account when trophy hunting is justified on economic grounds. The economic contribution is in fact very small indeed.

Other forms of wildlife tourism, on the other hand, are making a much more significant contribution to the economies of African countries. In terms of funding for conservation, non-consumptive tourism such as photo safaris contribute a lot more income to Africa. Wildlife tourism that does not involve shooting an animal brings in about US \$25 - 30 billion every year to African economies. Nature tourism has wider appeal for most people who travel to Africa and is a lot more economically robust. It produces a much more viable tourism industry compared to trophy hunting which caters only to a very small number of hunters from countries such as the UK or the United States. Not many people can pay US \$50,000 to shoot an animal. It is therefore not surprising that it constitutes such a small fraction.

The evidence suggests that nature tourism could actually unlock a lot more economic potential in the southern African region in particular, and in other parts of Africa also. Many of the areas where trophy hunting is taking place are quite undeveloped, remote areas. There is an opportunity to develop them and make them more attractive to mainstream tourists. Areas where you have mainstream safari tourism have had to be developed. They have undergone a process of building lodges, roads, and so forth in order to be able to cater to tourism. Some of the more remote areas used for trophy hunting could be similarly developed, and this will provide social and infrastructure benefits to local people as well.

A lot of money has been pumped in over the years by western governments and international institutions such as the World Bank to try to make hunting-based community development work. These have largely failed because the economic model of trophy hunting is so weak. Their lifespan has effectively been prolonged only due to being propped up by Western taxpayers. The money would have been

much better spent supporting the development of infrastructure for nature tourism, as this would have had greater positive impact for wildlife and local communities.

The Campfire experiment has not worked in the way that it was hoped. It is time to try something different. The worst thing that we can do is to keep hoping for a different outcome while doing the same thing. Campfire was riddled with problems from the outset, and has failed to improve the quality of life in these communities. Fifty years or more of trophy hunting has failed to deliver clean water, energy, or a decent quality of life for people. We should explore other pathways to do tourism better, more sustainably, and also more ethically. In order to conduct business of any kind, you need for it to have a social license. The social license of trophy hunting has been eroded and revoked. Society is saying, "We no longer feel good about this activity, we are better than this."

That social license has been revoked for a while now. Leaders should face up to that and act in ways that are responsive to that evolution in society. Society is saying, "We need to explore alternative ways of interacting with wildlife that are ethically sound, and that resonate with the society that we are now." We are not a society of 50 or 100 years ago. We have a different and more ethically enlightened value system.

The debate is sometimes presented as if Africans want trophy hunting and Britain is seeking to impose its will by saying it wants to stop it. This is very misleading. There is an implicit assumption in what you hear being said by some advocates of trophy hunting that everyone in Africa supports trophy hunting. That is clearly not the case. President Ian Khama, the former leader of Botswana, instituted a ban on trophy hunting in his country. There are many places in Africa where you cannot go trophy hunting. To say that all Africans support trophy hunting and the British are trying to stop it is a misconception. There is a growing sentiment in Africa which recognises that trophy hunting is not a sustainable form of wildlife tourism and that it is ethically highly problematic.

The more accurate way to see this question is to say that Britain wants to stop its own citizens from participating in an industry that the British public sees as problematic. That is not "neo-colonialism", as trophy hunting industry figures have stated. Trophy hunting is a system that allows a handful of rich British and American hunters, who maybe represent 0.05% of the population, to come to Africa to shoot endangered African wildlife. This is a system based on white privilege. Africans cannot shoot those animals. I would say that that it is this which can be more accurately described as "neo-colonialism". Granting a privilege to a handful of foreigners to the exclusion of the local community is an echo of colonialism.

Trophy hunting is a foreign concept in Africa. I am Shona. Traditionally, in the Shona culture, hunting is what you do for subsistence. Where people are seeking a protein source, that is the only context in which hunting can occur. The same is true in virtually all African cultures. There is also perhaps the self-defence situation. However, the idea of killing in order to get the head of an animal and put it on a wall is something a lot of people in Africa have never even heard of, let alone wish foreigners to do to their natural heritage.

I conducted a study on trophy hunting which sought to get the local view on the Cecil story. We had seen and heard a lot of views from the West about the issue, so I wanted to see what the locals felt. A lot of them said to me they had never heard of such a thing as trophy hunting. They could not understand that this was happening, or why someone would want to shoot a lion and then have its head as a trophy. It was a very foreign concept to them. Trophy hunting is a very elite activity that is very much outside of the knowledge of most people in Africa.

I have conducted other studies of public opinion among Africans about trophy hunting. What I learned was that, after the Cecil incident, it was not only the world in general that became a lot more aware of trophy hunting as an industry. It also served to raise awareness among many Africans who previously had either not known about this industry and that it was operating in their countries, or they had no idea about the money people pay to do it and who gets to benefit from it. When they then learned how the industry operates, a lot of them were outraged. They were saying, "My goodness, this is happening legally. Our government allows people to come in from country X or country Y, and they get to shoot an endangered species." There were also the revelations around corruption. People started to ask questions and to become a lot more involved in conservation. Their reactions were shock and bewilderment: "We only have, what, 20,000 lions left in the wild? We used to have 100,000? What has happened?"

Attitudes in Africa have been changing because there is now a great deal more awareness due in part to the power of social media. That has brought the issue to the attention of many more people. It has also helped dispel some of the myths around, "Oh, everybody in Africa thinks it's a great thing." It has educated a lot of people in Africa and caused them to look at the issue with a different understanding.

I think a British ban on trophies would send a strong signal that it is time to end trophy hunting. It is time to take definitive steps to put an end to this 'sport'. I say sport in quotation marks because most people in Africa and elsewhere are increasingly uncomfortable with it. They see a level of barbarity in the 'sport' and in this form of recreation. It would be a very strong signal for Britain to do this because the influence of Britain is not insignificant in this region or in the world in general. A country like Britain taking this step would indicate to the international community that something is changing and that it is the right time to address this. It would confirm the sense that this industry has lost its social license. Many years ago, animal circuses were considered fine by the standards of that time. Over time, however, society revoked that social license and said, "We can do better than this, there is nothing funny about looking at an elephant being whipped, and God knows what happened in this training." We are rapidly reaching that point with trophy hunting, if we are not already there.

Britain has a particular role to play in this issue because of the history that it shares with southern Africa and some of the links that that it still has with countries in that region. Britain also has a key role to play because people look at the UK as a place that shares certain values with countries like the United States and other powerful nations from where the trophy hunters come. I do not think Britain should underestimate its influence and the impact that a step like this would have. Action by the UK would probably have quite a strong impact on relatable legislation in the

United States. This could cause a significant dent in the supply of trophy hunters, which in turn could cause lawmakers in Africa to take it seriously. They know that if one powerful actor in that system were to disrupt the supply of hunters, they will be obliged to recognise and respond to that.

Britain has a strong history with Africa, is one of the key source countries for trophy hunters, and is in a strong position to influence other western nations. It is in a position to lead. In order to be effective and to prevent the exploitation of loopholes, it makes sense to institute a ban on all trophy hunting imports.

The international community should be working together on this issue. For conservation to work it needs to be a collaboration. We need concerted efforts by all countries to conserve our remaining wildlife. That will be a lot more powerful than having singular efforts that are disjointed. It is time for the international community to come together and say, "We need to do something different. We need to act decisively in order to protect wildlife." The evidence is clear. Wildlife populations are dwindling in Africa and in many other parts of the world. Unless we do something soon and take very strong action, that trend will continue. The lion population has dramatically dropped in size over the last 70 - 80 years to a fraction of what it used to be. That clearly tells you that something is not working. We need the entire global community to come together and to collaborate in coming up with a new way of doing wildlife tourism.

I would strongly urge the UK government to act comprehensively. The Prime Minister can create a legacy that he and the nation will be proud of by putting an end to the importation of body parts of precious animals that are dwindling in number. With such a sharp decline in their numbers, can we really justify another lion shot by a trophy hunter, another 500 lions shot by hunters, another 10,000 shot by hunters, and then call it conservation? This would be unconscionable. Let this be the turning point. Britain should act now. This ban is long overdue.

People around the world who have visited Africa will agree that it is such a special experience to be able to travel there and see these beautiful animals in their natural habitat. We want future generations to be able to go and experience this wonderful wildlife - viewing it, photographing it, enjoying it, but not shooting it. We should want to be the generation that makes this a turning point, and stops killing these wonderful animals and then bizarrely allowing it to be called 'conservation'.

## 42. Boniface Mpario

Senior Elder, Maasai. Former Nature Safari Guide, Kenya

I was born in the Masai Mara in southwestern Kenya in a typical Masai village. I've lived with wildlife throughout my life, first as a Maasai boy who looked after the livestock and then as a photo safari guide in the Masai Mara Game Reserve.

As a tribe, the Maasai have a very good relationship with nature. We used to be permanently nomadic and pastoralist. We keep our livestock and we moved from one place to another in search of green grass and water for our livestock. To the Maasai people, nature and wildlife is part of us. Yes, we do have human wildlife conflict, for example if carnivores go for livestock or if people get attacked by a wild animal like Elephants or Buffalos. We have had cases where people got killed. But we have never seen wild animals as enemies who we want to get rid of.

We have certain products that come from wildlife, but we don't hunt for them. For example, during ceremonial occasions you see Masai warriors wearing head gear made of Ostrich feathers. We just pick the feathers out on the plains. Or you will see a Maasai elder with a flywhisk which is made from a wildebeest tail. We do not hunt to get the tail. The carnivores kill the wildebeest, eat the meat but leave the tail and that is what we pick and make a flywhisk out of. Also, the Maasai people rely on herbal medicines a lot. We do not destroy the vegetation in search of these medicines. We only take what we need when we need it.

In the Maasai tribe, when you are born as a boy, you aspire, or you aim to become a warrior. You then go through the ceremony of circumcision and become a warrior. To become a warrior is the dream of every Maasai boy, and that is a stage which is equivalent to being in the army in the Western world. You then belong to each village. Maasai warriors used to hunt a mature Lion to prove their warriorhood. After that we would graduate in a ceremony to be a junior elder and hopefully start your own village. That is when you can get married. Then a few years down the line, two age groups are joined together to form an age set, and that is when you become a senior elder. When you become a senior elder you are now responsible for a young age set coming up. Every single age set has got an older age set that is their mentors.

We no longer hunt a lion as part of the warriorhood process. When the Maasai tribe realised that we could benefit from wildlife by conserving it, we realised that we needed to stop any traditional or cultural activities that involved killing an animal. The Maasai have stopped hunting lions altogether to prove our warriorhood. That was the only animal that we used to hunt to prove something. Warriors also used to make shields out of Buffalo or Giraffe hides, but that stopped a long time ago too. When the Maasai community realised that wildlife is worth more alive than dead, and we started benefiting directly from them, that is when we stopped lion hunting and any other cultural activity that may involve killing of wildlife. Now you can go through the warriorhood stage without having to hunt a Lion.

My earliest interactions with wildlife were quite funny. As a Maasai boy, I was my family's herdsman in charge of looking after the cattle, sheep and goats and protect them from Hyenas, Leopards, and Lions while they are out grazing on the savannah plains of the Maasai Mara. During this time, I developed a close relationship with a family of bat-eared foxes who had a den near our village. We used to have a few foxes' families with dens on the fields where we looked after the sheep and goats. I used to go play with them chasing them around. Bat-eared foxes do not run very fast. They just run in a way that you can't catch them, but you think you are about to grab them by the tail, but you cannot grab them as they are always faster than you. They are very clever little creatures. They play about and then they just run into a hole on the ground that they use as their den and that is it. You lose them. I was very distressed to learn later in life that in some African countries you can go on a safari hunt and shoot a bat-eared fox for fun. It really makes me feel sick because that is my favourite animal. I like them a lot and knowing that somebody can literally go and shoot them for fun upsets me, it is a terrible thing. I feel sick even thinking about it.

As I grew up, I was sent to a Roman Catholic missionary school for my primary school education and then later progressed onto high school. I started reaping the benefits of conservation in my home area when I went to high school. There are conservancies fully owned and managed by my tribe that borders Maasai Mara game reserve. The community receives a share of the revenue collected from Maasai Mara National Game Reserve. It was decided by the community to use it to educate the children from the local villages. In my part of the Maasai Mara, the elders who were in charge ensured that every single child who is in high school does not drop out of school due to lack of money for school fees. I went through high school thanks to this. I then got a job as a naturalist and safari guide. It happened to be the best thing for me because I live amongst wildlife in the Maasai Mara, so it was very easy for me to do that job. It was just a matter of trying to convert my knowledge into English and in a way that I can teach somebody else about it.

I learned about trophy hunting after becoming a nature safari guide. As I was working as a safari guide in the Masai Mara, I read a lot of books about previous safaris and what they used to be. Safaris used to be about somebody taking a group of tourists out with guns to go and shoot animals. Then I started to see articles in newspapers or see photos of it on books and television. That is when I realised how much damage it was and still is doing to the wildlife. Trophy hunting is a terrible, cruel, and barbaric idea. Somebody going to shoot animals for fun or shooting a lion because you want to stick his head on the wall is wrong. Most of these species are endangered. Going to hunt them just to stick something on the wall while it is an endangered species is very wrong.

I recently heard some people in the trophy hunting industry saying that the campaign against trophy hunting is about the West trying to dictate to Africans, and that trophy hunting is an African tradition. That is rubbish. It is not an African tradition. For example, come to Kenya. Trophy hunting was banned in Kenya in 1977 and that was it. We never did any trophy hunting after that. Now, nature tourism is doing very well, conservation areas are increasing, and this is because we are not killing any animals for trophies and we are not allowing anybody to run trophy hunting safaris.



One of the problems for wildlife in Kenya is that it borders with Tanzania, where trophy hunting still happens. There are no fences to stop animals crossing into Tanzania. The Amboseli National Park in Kenya is a protected area where photographic tourism takes place. On the Tanzania side, they do trophy hunting. For many elephants part of their home range in that area is between Amboseli and Mt Kilimanjaro in Tanzania. They do not know that they should not cross over to the other side. Many of the elephants get shot when they cross the border. In some of the areas towards the northern part of the Serengeti near the Masai Mara, there are big tusked elephants that roam freely between northern Serengeti and Maasai Mara. However, if they end up in a hunting bloc in Tanzania, they are in serious trouble. Big bull elephants have huge home ranges where they roam freely. It scares me when I see them feeding and looking for water and roaming about their home range heading towards Tanzania because I don't know whether they will ever come back.

When I was working as a safari guide, I got to know many of the lions. I knew their home territories; I watched the prides grow. As a safari guide, you are in a certain area such as a game reserve or a national park. If you have a local pride, you get to know them very well. You start knowing them from the time they are born. You follow them as they grow up. You start giving them names. That helps us to identify individuals. They become like your own livestock because you see them almost daily and you become attached to them. You want to see them grow old. You want to know, "That is the daughter of so and so." When it comes to nature safaris, tourists like that you know them not just as, another lion in the park," but you can say, "No, that is so and so because look at the whisker pattern or look at the notch on the ear." You can identify individuals and you say, "Oh, that is the mother of so and so." That is what many safari guides want to do because they would like to know the animals better.

I had some favourite animals apart from the bat-eared foxes, I had a favourite Leopard. When I was guiding in the Masai Mara, to find friendly Leopards that would let tourists photograph them was not easy. In the northern part of the Mara where the camp I worked for was, I had a Leopard which I used to see sometimes, often just the tail as she disappeared into the bushes. Some days, she would look at me for a second then disappear. By the time I pointed her out to the tourists, she had gone. Slowly, though, I got her to accept the vehicles. When we saw her, we would stop exactly where we were. We did not move an inch. I named her Mrembo, which is the Swahili word for beauty because she was so beautiful.

When she had her first cub, they slowly became used to the vehicles and tourists were able to take photographs of them. They did not see the safari vehicles as a threat - nobody shouted at them, nobody harassed them. Many professional wildlife photographers were coming on safari three or four times a year because they keep getting updates that Mrembo now has got new cubs. That means more revenue coming into the conservation area, and more revenue coming into the community without that cat being hunted. One cat can generate a lot of income for the country because of these repeat guests. Some say, "Oh, we saw her when she had her first litter, her second litter, her third litter." You see the cat growing old. This leopard over a certain period, she had five female cubs that have now got their own cubs. It really is a wonderful thing when you can follow one individual and build their own family line. I also named a female Cheetah Amani who had two cubs on the plains near the

camp I worked for. One of the cubs was a female I named Binti whose first litter was five cubs. I have got a painting at home which was done from a photograph of the m Binti and her five cubs which always reminds me of them. When you are lucky enough to have such a relationship with these cats, you really feel a connection to them.

There was also big bull elephant I knew; he was quite an elderly bull. He was very short compared to the rest of the herd. I liked him a lot. He had huge tusks. He became very localised because of his age. When they grow old, they stop roaming long distances. They lose their teeth and the ability to chew hard branches like acacia trees, so they stick to areas where there is soft grass which they will be able to chew. In many cases, they end up in swampy places where the grass is soft, and that is where they will end up dying of natural causes. That is where the name elephant graveyards come from, because they naturally retire to places with soft grass and end up dying there. This guy, he stuck around our camp, every morning he would be close to the car park in a little swampy place feeding or taking a mud bath. So, every morning our safari starts with him as he stayed in the little swamp by the camp's car park for a while.

There was also a Cheetah. When I first saw her, she had two cubs. I followed these two cubs until the female went and had her own cubs and she was filmed by the BBC Big Cat Diaries series. I identified her using the spots on her face. She was successful raising her cubs, even though cheetah cubs normally have the toughest beginning of life due to big cats like Lions and Hyenas.

Wildlife is benefitting more alive than dead without a doubt. The growth and the increase in the numbers of conservancies has helped create more areas wildlife can disperse into. Populations of some species are increasing because there is more land for them. When I was growing up, I remember talking to my grandma about wildlife, she used to tell me stories of black rhinos roaming freely in the Masai Mara. At that time, I was just imagining how a rhino looks like because I had not seen one before. Years later, when I became a safari guide, the Rhino population in the Masai Mara had started to increase due to conservation. Thank goodness, my generation and future generations will see what a real rhino looks like - not a drawing, not a photograph but an actual living rhino. It is unbelievable that Rhinos are even included on the list of the animals that can be trophy hunted. Their numbers are so low there should not be permission for one of them to be killed. If you go to many of the places in Africa where they used to roam freely, they no longer exist due to hunting. I do not understand how they can be included on the list of the animals that can be hunted.

I heard trophy hunting people say, "Oh, when we go trophy hunting, the locals get the meat". When you have a conservation area that benefits everybody, meat from a hunted animal will be the last thing the locals will be looking forward to. Once they benefit from this wildlife when they are alive, they will want to keep them alive.

There are many benefits for the people from nature tourism. We have increased the size of the conservancies. Now the conservancies employ Maasai boys as Rangers. You do not have to have been to school to get a job as a ranger, you get proper training on the job. Because nature tourism is paying for all children to have a high

school education, it equalises society. You do not know if a child has come from a well-to-do family or from a poor background. All the revenue is divided up and ensures there is enough for all the children to go to school, build dispensaries and provide other important resources needed by the communities living with wildlife. Some children have even been sponsored to come to places like the UK or US to study to be a doctor or an engineer. This was only made possible because of the revenue generated from the conservancies through nature tourism not trophy hunting. The camps and lodges help the local tribes directly, for example by the tourists buying jewellery from the local Maasai villages. Tourists may visit a Maasai village and buy beadwork, they buy things made locally by the Maasai people. Without these conservancies, there would not have been any market for them. Conserving wildlife is a very profitable thing to do if you do not kill the animals.

It is very sad that there are some people who are producing misinformation and have been sponsored by certain hunting organisations. You should not say things to please a sponsor when you do research. You should tell the truth. These people are biased, they are not completely honest. You cannot be funded by someone who is practicing something as horrible as trophy hunting and then come up with results that favour them. You must be non-partisan otherwise nobody will believe you.

The whole world needs to come together and stop these hideous acts of trophy hunting to make sure that we do not lose species out of human greed. What the British government can and has to do is very simple. They need to ban the importation of trophies. Whoever goes to whichever part of the world they go to hunt, they should not be allowed to bring in any part of whatever animal they hunted.

### 43. Elmon Mudenda

Founder, Mucheni Community Conservancy. Councillor, Ward 4 Binga Rural District Council, Zimbabwe

Trophy hunting is not beneficial for us. It is a preserve of the elite, a preserve of the few government officials that dip their hands into the Campfire proceeds, including the employees. You see the CEO of the Campfire programme driving the latest Ford Ranger while the communities are reeling in abject poverty.

The whole project needs revisiting. It needs to do individual compensation for the losses - proper audited losses, properly instituted investigations, and properly prepared reimbursement or refunds. That will help because you find that you construct a school, which is a good idea, but the parent or the children who has lost livestock and crops cannot attend that school because they cannot pay the fees. We need to have a policy within Campfire that seeks to compensate individuals whilst it works for communal development. The idea is good but the implementation is at zero. The implementation is not doing any good for the communities. It is now actually archaic. It is over 10, 15 years old. We need to be working on something that is modest. We need to be on working on something that changes with time. I want to believe in that.

We cannot subject it to trophy hunting, that is something that I say. We need to subject it to ecotourism. We need to subject it to other ways of benefiting from natural resources rather than harvesting wildlife. I think harvesting wildlife is not a good idea. Why should we harvest animals when we can actually have a photographic scenario? Why should we kill one elephant when we can actually have a number of people coming to view that one elephant several times?

The trophy hunters want to eliminate that elephant that has huge horns. They want to eliminate the main lion that shows the traits of having a very good breed. They want to eliminate a buffalo that is the father of the herd. We are downsizing the species not only in the numbers but also downsizing them in size. We are downsizing them in the quality. We are downsizing them in quite a number of things. We are leaving them vulnerable if we destroy them.

We know with lions, when you kill the head of the pride, they usually disperse. That is what happens. It is actually not good. When you talk about elephants, when you kill one, they mourn. They have feelings that are similar to humans. Then why should we do that?

Why can't we avoid trophy hunting? I would say that people from countries in Europe, from America and Asia should desist from coming to Africa to do trophy hunts. Trophy hunts should be desisted from. We should go into ecotourism.

#### 44. Oscar Nkala

Zimbabwean investigative journalist working primarily in the areas of wildlife, environmental crime and trophy hunting

I have been following the issue of trophy hunting as a journalist for a long time. There are so many stories that I have come across and reported on that have shocked me. Everyone knows about Cecil. It shocked everyone. However, there are arguably far worse atrocities that have been committed by trophy hunters. I recall a case in 2016, the year after Cecil, around the Msuna area on the Zimbabwean side of Zambezi Valley. An elephant was shot by trophy hunters there. They cut off half of the body of the elephant - the whole ears and the whole head - and then just left the front and the rear feet. That was the worst image of decapitation that I have ever seen associated with trophy hunting. The rest had just been left there for whatever reason.

I am also shocked at the way the trophy hunting industry lobbies. They do it on three levels. The first is at the community level where trophy hunting happens. They push this belief that trophy hunting is going to pay for the development of communities within these areas. They also say it will pay for the conservation of other animal species. Here in Zimbabwe, we often hear the story told that trophy hunting is being used to fund elephant conservation. The reality is very different. The people at the village level where the trophy hunting is being done are made to believe that they are going to benefit from it. But really, what benefits do they get? The only person who does get benefits is perhaps the local chief. He might get a few cents or maybe get his car filled up with fuel, or perhaps one or two hundred-dollar bills from the safari operator. But it ends there.

The people are represented by corrupt traditional leaders, people who have become part of these money schemes. The industry knows the influential role of traditional leaders and that they can be bought. That is where the first lie about trophy hunting is told. It is then nurtured because, when the newspapers want to find out anything about what is happening in the rural areas, the traditional leader - the chief - is their first port of call. If you go to the chief and he says, "Oh, we are benefiting a lot from trophy hunting," you will end up with the impression that they are benefitting a lot. But if you go beyond the chief, if you go to the actual villagers themselves and ask them to point to just one positive thing that has been the result of trophy hunting, there is nothing. The lie is being perpetrated at a community level, and until you get beyond the chiefs, this is what you will get. This is the impression that is being given to the world.

Secondly, the safari operators themselves are investing in this propaganda and investing in ways of propagating it, making sure it gets out there and gets mistaken for the truth. They are adept at being able to mix half-truths until it looks like the whole truth. At the media level, the journalists that we have in some of the newsrooms are part of the problem. None of them are able to find time to go out into the rural areas. The easiest thing for them to do is to get the number of the local chief, dial him up, he tells them that lie and then they package it as a truth.

Then there is the lobby itself, the so-called hunter conservation lobby. I shall give you the example of 'Conservation Imperative'. It was created to promote the philosophy of so-called "sustainable utilisation of wildlife" – in other words, trophy hunting. They have organised a team of their own people who are paid to write articles promoting trophy hunting on their behalf. There is one notorious individual in particular who uses his experience as a journalist to market those articles through the media. In the case of Zimbabwe and Namibia, it is mostly through pro-government media because the governments there support trophy hunting. There is this combination of money from the trophy hunters and then the power of the media. There is an interplay between the states and the trophy hunters because they share the same objectives.

Their lies are being propagated at various levels. Many Western parliamentarians, be it in America or Europe, allow themselves to be sold this propaganda story about the success of projects linked to trophy hunting. Yet when you look at the videos and the information that is being put out, it is just a regurgitation of the same old information from a long time ago. I have been wondering a lot why doesn't somebody just get down there and see what those people are doing for themselves instead of just accepting the information they get from Conservation Imperative? You can see the hand of manipulation in the crafting of the information, in the distribution of that information, and even in the marketing of it.

The trophy hunting lobby is getting more and more sophisticated. They fund some scientists who then effectively become spokespeople for the industry and its lobbying groups. It is a big problem. They are using any means to rope in anyone they think sounds enough of an authority to make their propaganda look like it is the truth. They are going straight to the scientist because it is like when you want to break the law, you know that the first person who will come after you is a policeman. So why not go to the policeman and bribe him so that he does not come after you when you break the law? They want to corrupt the scientist so that he produces a finding which the industry can claim is the product of scientific research. I have seen it recently in Botswana, for example. I know of at least two scientists who were used by the new government there to explain and pacify people towards accepting the lifting of the trophy hunting ban. Their agenda is political but they make it seem like the outcomes are scientific. There is now a breed of scientist, just like the new breed of journalists I mentioned before, who are able to lend themselves and their own credibility in support of things that ordinarily would not be explainable without the baking of scientific data. They do this even at the risk of compromising themselves professionally. It is there in Botswana, it is there in Zimbabwe. I have seen "rented" scientists justifying things and disputing facts.

We see it in other issues too. Baby elephants are being captured and sold to foreign countries. Each time Zimbabwe does that, they will get a veterinarian to certify it by saying, "They are not baby elephants, they are sub-adult elephants, they will be able to survive the long journey to China, the confinement of flying in a plane is not going to disturb them," and so on. There is this renting of professionals to regurgitate information that would otherwise be understood if it was said by a politician. There was an international consortium of elephant veterinarians who went out and issued a statement to say why the flying out of baby elephants was immoral. They are weighed against maybe one or two people. They are using this tactic to buttress their

credibility. It is an emerging trend. I think it is something we really need to deal with going forward because it is not going to go away.

We are seeing how the industry is able to influence politicians. Soon after his election in 2019, the new president of Botswana was invited to the US. His first stop was the convention of Safari Club International where he was given an award for being the best international politician. Within months of that, he had rescinded the trophy hunting ban. In one meeting, he was able to sell all his hunting quotas that he wanted to offer that year. There is this convergence between politicians and the lobbyists from Safari Club International. It is presented as if the president was marketing the country to bring more trophy hunters in order to increase the tourism coffers. The problem is that details or photos later emerge always suggesting some cosy friendships between presidents and business people.

There have been two eras in the relationship between Africans and trophy hunters in Zimbabwe. The first was between 1980 and around 2000, and then after 2001 and the land invasions. The trophy hunter before 2000 was not an acceptable quantity - nothing that came with colonialism was ever accepted in Africa, it was just that we had to accept it because it had become part of an established norm. Back then, trophy hunting was more profitable because there was not as much corruption as we have today. Secondly, the business itself was organised in such a way that most of the beneficiaries were able to get something. The communities would receive something because there was government accountability at that time.

After 2000, when the farms were invaded and all these trophy hunting places came under indigenous control, things changed. There were vast tracts of land where trophy hunting used to happen, but there were no animals there anymore. The land takeovers further alienated people living on the peripheries of the national parks. During the colonial period and up to 2000, people would know that when the white trophy hunters come, they would shoot some animals and they would leave some money in the community. Then the local authorities would ensure some things were done in the local community. Post-2001, this collapsed because most of the local authorities would use the money from trophy hunting to fund their core businesses, including paying some of their salaries. Trophy hunting became a source of money for the rural district councils to run their operations, to pay staff, to buy vehicles, and otherwise provide services that would ordinarily be provided by a government grant. The result is that no more money from trophy hunting is going to the people. Even the little that goes to the councils stops at councils, and they just generally deplete it. The chain of accountability does not exist. People do not know whether a hunt has happened in their area. Even if they are lucky enough to know that the hunt has happened, there is no way for them to know how much the hunt was and how much was due to them from that hunt.

The local people do not benefit and there is increasing alienation of people. They are getting more and more agitated towards animals as a result because they know for sure that some people elsewhere, especially the new breed of farm owners, are making huge money from the wildlife. But the only time they get to see the wildlife is when the wildlife is invading their fields or killing other villagers because it has been agitated after seeing one of their own being shot by a trophy hunter. Instead of there being benefits, trophy hunting is bringing only problems to the village in the form of

increased human-wildlife conflict, in the form of poverty, and in form of direct community frictions. With the increased poaching activity that often comes with trophy hunting, there is a heavy-handed response such as farm guards fighting the community and social conflict which simmers because the government is not looking.

In my view and from my experience, the campaigns by trophy hunting industry groups saying that Africans support trophy hunting do not reflect the views of ordinary Africans on the ground. What it does is it dovetails into the misinformation campaigns. Safari Club International funded the production of some videos which asked questions of some Africans about what they thought of Defra plans to take away their rights to manage their own resources, which of course is a lie. The people they asked to respond actually work for the trophy hunting groups. They are working to convince everyone that trophy hunting is okay. They go out and rent people, they say, "Okay, you get a \$20 bill." I have seen it done.

I will give you a current example in Zimbabwe. In recent months, there has been an outcry about Chinese investments in Zimbabwe. They have been lampooned in the Western media. They then feel that there is an orchestrated campaign to paint all Chinese investments red. So what they have done is create what they call a "China-Zimbabwe Journalism Forum" which is where a group of Zimbabwean journalists are set up to write stories that go to the Chinese media. These stories are designed to be positive stories, stories that say, "Oh, Chinese investment are doing great things." This is PR work on behalf of Chinese companies, but it is not honest. You know the PR work is designed specifically to achieve certain objectives and to hide certain entities.

The trophy hunting industry campaigns are similar. It is very similar to what the Conservation Imperative people are doing. They go out to Africa and they find some people that they can convince to appear on videos claiming to be happy about trophy hunting. They just tell them what to say and then pay them and that's the end of it. There are certain communities that they turn to every time they want to write a positive article, then they just spin it. It is all part of the same propaganda mission.

I see that the hunting industry has been telling British parliamentarians that trophy hunting creates a huge number of jobs for local people in Africa, and that if British hunters weren't hunting there anymore, then this would leave local people destitute. It is just more propaganda. They always try to play around with the numbers of people being employed. Then in some cases they will tell you, "We're paying so much in taxes and revenue to the local authorities." They are always talking about how much they are helping in terms of employment, in terms of paying taxes to the state. The problem is that they never produce the evidence.

The claims about employment by the trophy hunting industry are often a lie. Many of the people that are involved are not ordinary villagers. The structure of the hunting company is that there is first the safari operator, then comes the hunter, and perhaps two or three other guys. The tourism industry employs a large number of people but not the safari hunting industry. It is just the hunting guide, the hunter and the elephant. It is two people going after one elephant. I don't think providing a job to one person per hunt can be called providing employment. The local beneficiaries are



maybe just one man who is a professional hunter, who is usually white, and you will not get a professional hunter in every village.

The model where communities undertake photographic safari activities is more sustainable. At the end of the day, the hunting of elephants or any other animal will always be problematic because it is consumptive. Let's say we set up a community conservancy and we get just one elephant. You put that elephant there. People pay \$10 each to come and view that elephant. That is ongoing revenue because the elephant is alive. If a person comes with \$50,000 to shoot an elephant, we lose the elephant forever and there is no guarantee we will see any of that \$50,000. Even if it takes 50 years to make as much money from the single elephant being shot, it is still fine because that elephant will keep producing and it will keep future generations of people helping to look after it.

The trophy hunting industry says it provides an incentive to local people to not harm the wildlife because of the jobs and the money that come out of trophy hunting. They say this also helps to prevent poaching and that it makes money to help prevent poaching. This is propaganda too. There is no proof of this. The reason why they are able to continue making these lies and get away with them is because we allow them to. They make statements of lies as fact and then we don't challenge them to produce the proof.

They also say that if there was no trophy hunting, the land would all be destroyed. Instead of being a nice wildlife habitat, it would be converted to farmland so there would not be any more habitat for the wildlife and the farmers would kill all the animals. There is no evidence to support any of this. What trophy hunting does, contrary to what they say, is it creates conflict in society. It creates conflicts between the safari hunting operators in the conservancy areas and the communities adjacent to the parks. I have never come across a community adjacent to a national park that says, "Oh, we're so happy with the relations that we have with these guys". The safari operators look at animals as their source of money, and the community members want to go into those safari areas to get food for the pot. The users of the same resource then get to compete and it creates conflict. Every time there is a poaching incident, members of the community get rounded up, arrested, detained without proof, and beaten up. It means community relations are tense.

Trophy hunting does not bring down poaching. I would challenge the people who say so to provide the evidence because, in most cases where trophy hunting happens, there is always a chance for poachers to come in and poach the same animals. One thing that happens is, if people get used to the sound of gunfire every now and then around the conservancy, you will not be able to tell if the person shooting now is a legal safari trophy hunter, somebody who is paid to do so, or a poacher.

The legal management of trophy hunting does not exist. Once the trophy hunter leaves, they are not accountable. The hunter comes from Britain or America, they meet up with the safari outfitter, they go into the bush, and then they go home. That is why you hear of crimes like people shooting more than the quota provided. They go out there with a permit that says you can shoot one elephant and you shoot one. Then immediately after you see one with bigger tusks, and then you look around and see there is nobody looking at you, and you shoot two.

After Cecil happened in 2015, Zimbabwe instituted reforms that were supposed to make the trophy hunting business more accountable, not only in terms of the ethical conduct of the business but also greater accountability to ensure that trophy hunting revenues benefitted local people. A year or so after Cecil, I went back to that area to see what had changed and if the business model had changed. It had not. There was the recent illegal killing of Mopane, another pride lion. The killing of Mopane was more or less the same as the killing of Cecil. It had all the hallmarks of Cecil.

There is simply no regulation of trophy hunting on the ground. Even if regulations exist on paper, there is no enforcement. There is nobody to oversee a hunt. You get picked up from Victoria Falls International Airport, all the rifles are ready, and then you go straight out there. You don't even tell the parks authority that you're going for a hunt. No one knows what happens at the hunting site.

There is a lot of illegal baiting of lions. People are (still) baiting lions out of the Hwange National Park into the private areas because they have hunted the lions out of existence in the whole area. It used to be a bastion of leopards and lions. Now the only animals we have around Hwange are animals inside the southern portion of Hwange National Park. The lions that have been kept conserved by research groups inside Hwange National Park are now the targets of an illegal hunting enterprise which uses the farms that were taken over by indigenous Zimbabweans and which happen to share the boundary with the southern edge of the Hwange National Park.

If you have a farm that shares a boundary fence with the Hwange National Park, all you do is go up to your side of the fence, cut it up, and then look for something like a kudu or impala. You shoot it, tie it with a piece of wire, take it to your Land Cruiser, tie it under the rear and you drag it along that whole extent of the boundary line. Lions have an excellent sense of smell. When they get the scent of that meat in the air, they come and follow the dragline. Where does it lead? It leads into the neighbouring farm. The moment that lion enters the neighbouring farm, the owner of the lion literally seals it up, then they go through their phone contacts to see who has a tourist who wants to shoot a lion, and then they dial them up to say, "I've got one in my farm."

They have a system for making illegal things legal. You get issued hunting quotas specific to farm. Let's say there is a hunting company somewhere else who has a client who wants a lion but the company doesn't have a quota for their estate. They come and shoot a lion on my farm without the knowledge of the Parks Authority or the police. They then register that hunt as having happened on my farm. This is what happened in the case of Cecil. The killing was done by Walter Palmer and professional hunter Theo Bronkhorst 200 kilometres away from where it was supposed to happen. They have a quota transfer system whereby you can take a quota issued in one farm and execute it in another. Because of lack of monitoring, these things are happening every day. Even when someone is found out by the Parks Authority, the officers go to the offending people, confront them, but then what do they do? They are not looking for justice. They are looking for money. "Okay, you pay us the money. Give us a portion of the money, and it ends there."

My message to the British prime minister and the members of parliament in Britain is that they should definitely ban trophy hunting imports. They should not bring in a

temporary moratorium, they should ban them for good. It has not done anyone any good here. The money does not get to the people that are supposed to be getting it. The only thing that trophy hunting has done in Africa is create a lot of agitation, including unnecessary agitation by people towards animals. They see a lot of animals that are being used to make money by entities around them, and yet when the same animals come into their community, they are not bringing money, they are bringing destruction and death. There are so many losses associated with animals that come out of the bush infuriated because of the activities of trophy hunters. Elephants have been shot at and have seen one of their own being killed by people. They are not likely to be generous when they come out into the communities and meet people again.

We have heard it said that trophy hunting is funding conservation, but I think we should ask ourselves if so much trophy hunting is happening and funding conservation, then why are we seeing so many NGOs doing what the statutory parks authorities - who are receiving those monies from conservation - are supposed to be doing?

I think the reason why some people are not in favour of dropping trophy hunting is because they do not understand the alternatives. The more we explain photographic safaris and other alternatives where we can use natural resources without expending them, the better. Trophy hunting is, by its design and its history and the way it still operates today, a relic of colonialism. It should go the same way as colonialism.

#### **45. Dr Katarzyna Nowak**

Conservation scientist, researcher in human-wildlife conflict, conservation policy adviser in Tanzania. University of Warsaw, Faculty of Biology

Many proponents of trophy hunting say they recognise the practice is “repugnant”. It seems bizarre to continue to defend an activity having accepted and recognised this. It is also misleading to then claim—as some of these proponents do—that banning a repugnant practice would threaten African biodiversity and livelihoods.

Their argument is that losing funding from trophy hunting could lead to negative consequences for conservation. There is of course debate as to whether any meaningful funding for conservation and local communities is generated by trophy hunting, or if the majority is absorbed by expat hunting outfitters, wealthy white land owners and elites. Proponents defend a business-as-usual model putting the onus of proposing “alternatives” on their colleagues in the conservation community. The very labelling as “alternative” of income-generating and conservation-enhancing activities other than trophy hunting helps proponents’ trophy hunting-centred narrative. Anything but trophy hunting becomes “alternative”. Critics are described as “animal rights activists”, even though some of us similarly work in conservation alongside rural communities or are members of those communities.

In defending and even promoting trophy hunting, proponents overlook and help perpetuate many inherently problematic aspects of the industry. Trophy hunting is rooted in deep historic injustices and socio-economic inequalities. It is the product of a colonial system which deliberately excludes and marginalises Indigenous people from their land, favouring western and settler elites. There is little evidence of direct benefits from trophy hunting to local communities and households, who should be the main intended human beneficiaries of wild animal offtake on their lands.

In general terms, trophy hunting fails to deliver lasting, measurable, and positive outcomes for conservation, for human-nature connection and pro-environmental behaviour. Wildlife in protected areas are siphoned off into surrounding hunting estates. Several lions and elephants have been examples of this. Between 1999 – 2015, 65 lions were shot by trophy hunters on the periphery of Hwange National Park. Of these, 45 were radio-collared study animals such as Cecil.

Population connectivity is interrupted by the proliferation of fenced game farming, which in turn impedes species resilience. There is mounting evidence of the deleterious genetic consequences, as demonstrated in reduced body, horn and tusk sizes of many species, which are dangerous omens in rapidly changing environments impacted by accelerating climate change.

There is also evidence of linkages between trophy hunting, wildlife trafficking and poaching. This is not altogether surprising, as they rely on the same business model: commercialisation of wildlife and their parts, with profits reserved chiefly for operators and higher-ups.

The debate in Britain around the banning of trophy imports is a long-overdue opportunity to revisit conservation models and support innovative nonlethal solutions which benefit wildlife, ecosystems and local communities. There is clear public and political support for non-consumptive approaches, at least some of which are far more than “alternatives”.<sup>136</sup> Public opinion polls in the US, Germany, Belgium and the UK show consensus in strongly disapproving trophy hunting, particularly of iconic megafauna such as lions and elephants. Public support for conservation, and therefore public opinion about conservation approaches, matters.

The economic model of trophy hunting is heavily dependent on a very small group of wealthy consumers that is ageing and diminishing, and is an unsustainable model for it to be functional in the long-term. There are more sustainable and precautionary options that can and should be expanded and which provide for greater participation, ownership and benefits for Indigenous communities. An example is the work of the Raincoast Conservation Foundation in the Great Bear Rainforest.<sup>137</sup> The argument that ending trophy hunting will result in damaging land use transition overlooks the fact that there exist forms of Indigenous land planning and forms of agriculture that are compatible with conservation goals. Indeed, models of co-existence can have greater benefits for both people and wildlife.

Supporters of trophy hunting often seek to minimise the potential for photographic safaris, and what they provide: connection with land, exposure to wildlife and experience in ‘nature’. Proponents also therefore overlook the growing opportunities around domestic tourism which could help countries retain a greater share of tourism revenues, incentivise investment in green development, support the emergence of local micro-enterprises, and recover human-land relationships.

Agritourism and cultural tourism both sit well with, and can boost the benefits of, a photo safari sector. Financial incentives can be developed to support new markets such as carbon and biodiversity credits which reward conservation of ecosystems, habitats and wildlife. There are opportunities for private-public partnerships, and for the involvement of the NGO community, in building successes that can be replicated and scaled-up.

There are opportunities for supporting community-led conservation practices as well. In Tanzania, livestock owners build ‘living walls’ to protect domestic animals from predators. The programme supports micro finance and community enterprises such as beekeeping too. Granting land titles to local communities is successful, for example, when the Tsilhqot’in Nation in Canada was granted title to traditional lands, they put an end to sport hunting by outsiders and instead implemented traditional wildlife management approaches.

Phasing out trophy hunting by wealthy white men in formerly colonised and occupied countries will require a reckoning and, in my opinion, reparations. Such reparations could be in the form of financing of locally-led conservation programs, aligned with local values and needs while maximising contributions towards the Sustainable Development Goals, including participation and empowerment of women.

## 46. Chris Packham

Naturalist and broadcaster

I struggle to think how the environmental crisis we are currently in could be any worse. We have lost more than 60% of the world's wildlife since 1970. We have lost 90 million birds from the UK countryside. This has been a silent spring. There has been a dawn chorus, but not the dawn row that there used to be when I was a kid.

On my watch, I and my cohort have failed to address the dramatic declines in our planet's biodiversity. This brings me no end of sadness and racks me with an enormous amount of guilt, because I believe we have had a toolkit available to us which we could have implemented to stop the rot. Now, we have an even more advanced toolkit where we can reinstate, re-introduce and rebuild entire landscapes. But we are not doing it rapidly or broadly enough.

Given the dramatic collapse in populations of so-called big game species like lions, elephants and giraffes, trophy hunting is even more wrong. It is making the situation much worse. Even the leopard, an animal that we consider to be the most successful big cat due to its ability to exist in all sorts of different habitats and tolerate quite high levels of human occupation, is in serious decline. I do not think people's eyes have been on the ball. We have been gravely concerned about tigers, but we seem to have forgotten that the lion population in Africa has collapsed.

Frankly, trophy hunting is a waste of life. These are animals that are being killed for pleasure. Not for purpose, but for pleasure. The pleasure is an outdated anachronism which involves males - principally white men - travelling to other parts of the world to kill animals and then take bits of them back home and nail them to their wall. When you put it in those simple stark terms, it is frankly medieval and not something that we should be tolerating any longer in the 21st century.

Yet there are those who not only tolerate it but advocate it, and even say that it is a form of conservation. As ever, there will be some tricks that they might be able to pull out of their hat which show that, in this or that instance, communities are being supported economically. However, what we know is that these are isolated instances and that the vast majority of the trophy hunting enterprise is not involved in anything that could be accurately called conservation.

When you look at trophy hunting, what you see is colonialism. This is white people going principally to Africa where black people live and harvesting their "resources". The wildlife to them is a resource. You have got rich white men traveling around the world to actively denude those natural resources. Frankly, that is no different than what was going on in the 1800s. It is classic 1800s colonialism. We need to see this as something that is socially unacceptable. If I said to you that I was going off to Africa to open a diamond mine and rip all the diamonds out of Africa and smuggle as many out as possible as cheaply as possible and then make an enormous profit flogging them here in the West, I would rightly be a global pariah. What is the

difference, though? The only difference is that diamonds are inert stones, while lions, giraffes, elephants and rhinos are beautiful and irreplaceable creatures.

The idea that these rich white blokes fly in from Europe and America to slaughter and then export animals is simply not acceptable in the 21st century. You can add that to the plethora of problems surrounding trophy hunting, such as the problem of removing keystone predators and the destabilising effect that has not just on their prey but on the entire landscape. We do not get big lions, big elephants and big giraffes anymore. This is because trophy hunting is not about animal management. It is not about culling. It is not about making sure that there is a balance in that ecological environment so that it can prosper for the benefit of biodiversity. When people are trophy hunting, they do not go out and shoot the tatty old sick animal. They want the big, flashy, trophy for their wall. It is in the name. This conflagration between animal management or culling cannot be confused with what they call sport hunting or trophy hunting. They are entirely different.

There would be an interesting reaction if, for example, a large group of Africans suddenly turned up armed with rifles in a wealthy village in the New Forest. People would have something to say about that, I am sure, particularly if they were tooled up and started shooting wildlife that we consider to be precious. Can you imagine the scenario of a group of Nigerian businessmen coming over here on a hedgehog hunt? That would be on the front pages of tabloid newspapers. Yet, what is the difference? I do not think anyone in their right minds would say that it would be acceptable to let some psycho loose shooting people's pet cats if they made a donation to the RSPCA. It simply would not be deemed acceptable. So why should it be acceptable for someone to shoot a lion for fun if they pay an official some money supposedly to help wildlife? It is very much a case of double standards.

If we want to continue to survive alongside a richness of other life, we need to change things. People are not very good at overnight changes, and they are quite often difficult to implement to the benefit of all parties. We need to transition to a different way of "using" wildlife. I am talking about a transition to ecotourism here, where people go to photograph animals and not to kill them. It is something that might require some thought and investment. But the idea that we can keep putting this problem off clearly is not sustainable given the collapse in wildlife numbers. We need to live in a way that understands that every living organism counts. The idea that someone who is rich enough can pay to kill a severely endangered species such as a rhino does not fit. At one moment, we are saying we have to conserve snails and frogs, things which many people find it very difficult to connect with. At the same time, we are saying, "But it's okay if this really rich bloke pays an awful lot of money to kill a rhino."

The proposed ban on imports of trophies into Britain is an important step. One reason why is that it would be strongly symbolic. If a country like the UK is sufficiently motivated by its population to elect people who care about animal welfare globally so much that they implement a ban on the import of trophies, this sends a clear message to the rest of the world. What we are hoping for, of course, is a domino effect. When the first one falls, many will follow in their path, and this is a very strong likelihood. Wouldn't it be great for the UK to be proud to lead something rather than jump on a bandwagon at the last minute? The opportunity is there. It's on

the table. If we do not take it, it will be an enormous opportunity missed. It has enormous public support. I hope it would spin out globally and we could put an end to this insidious practice.

The American gun lobby, of course, opposes the ban proposed by the British government and is doing everything to try to block it. They have even created fake campaign groups claiming to speak for Africans who they say are opposed to the ban. We live in a very difficult world now when it comes to attributing the truth to things, and that is why campaigns like ours need to be diligently thought through. They need to be prescriptively put together so that they have the maximum effect. People have such competition in their lives for information, knowledge and the truth that we need to make sure that we hit them right between the eyes with it as frequently and as simply as possible so that they instantaneously understand the problem. The waters are constantly being muddied by malevolence and people who have a vested interest in keeping things the way that they are.

One of the other problems that we face globally is lobbying. If I had a big red button that I could press and make something disappear, then this would be one of my top priorities. The damage done by lobbying is unimaginable, frankly. It is an insidious invasion of democracy by people who just want to keep things going for their own vested interests. Because of the enormous sums of money involved in trophy hunting, they can afford to pay lobbyists. They can run fake news campaigns, and they can get people to run them who are very capable of spreading fake news. As a consequence, they can do the world enormous harm. I hope we get to a point where people are actively seeking the truth so that it becomes a daily hobby for people and we are not so easily led by liars.

My message to politicians is that, whatever your political persuasion, please remember that we elected you as public servants. We put our ticks in your boxes, and you have been chosen by the UK populace to represent us. That is the way that our political system works. If the vast majority of the UK population wishes for trophy hunting imports in the UK to cease, then your simple job as a public servant is to stop that happening. There is no other consideration.

My job is to turn up on time and make TV programmes to the best of my ability. Our elected representatives have a job to do which is to represent us. The vast majority of people in the UK don't want any more trophy hunting. They don't want trophies being imported or trafficked through the UK, and they would like to send a very clear message to the rest of the world that we would like to take a lead on this and be at the forefront of putting an end to this hideous practice. So please use the opportunity that you have got. Implement this ban - because if you do, you might win my vote the next time I'm looking at an empty box.

Ordinary people can make a difference. You can make a decision which will change our world. There are many parts of the world where you cannot contact your elected representatives. You might not even be able to elect them. We live in a democracy here in the UK which means that we do have access to those people. You can write to them. You can email them. You can even tweet them. It is our duty. We have put them in place to govern. They are public servants paid for by us and as a



consequence of that, we must ask them to do what we want. If we don't ask them, they won't know what we want.

I would urge people to, very politely, contact your electoral representative wherever you are in the UK, and ask them to take stringent and strong action on this measure as quickly as possible. Don't let it slip out of reach. We have an opportunity to make a meaningful global difference, and we can play a role in that because it is our duty to remind them of their duty. The abolition of trophy hunting, the unnecessary killing of animals for pleasure, is something that we must all work towards.

There will come a time when people look back at this period in history and think, "What on earth were you doing?" in the way we do now with legal slavery. When you think about it now, about how black people were kidnapped and trafficked from Africa to the West Indies and to the United States and forced to work on plantations, it is so sickening. You cannot even imagine that it ever happened. I do not think it will be too long before people look back at this age and think the same about the way that we treat animals. They will think, "What on earth were you doing? Why on earth did you do this?"

To have lived through an age that will be so ill-thought of in the future is not the legacy that I really want to carry forward. I would like to be part of that turning point where we say - just like slavery, child labour, sexual exploitation, and all these other horrific social ills – that this is the point where we have recognised that mistreating wild and domestic animals is of the same calibre, and we want to see significant change. This is the line in the sand and from this point onwards, we are going to be doing good things rather than bad things.

One of the problems I have faced in trying to understand trophy hunting is that I cannot ever get to the point of understanding what goes on in the mind of the person who has their finger on the trigger as they squeeze it and kill one of the world's most beautiful, natural masterpieces. That is a handicap for me, because if I could better understand the psychology of these people, then maybe I would be better armed when it comes to being involved in a creative dialogue with them. But it is simply not something that I can ever countenance. It is such an anathema to me. I have spent the whole of my life trying to keep wildlife alive. Right now I am sitting in my garden. Yesterday I planted 150 trees. I have put wildflowers in. I have got bee boxes. I have got bird boxes. I want to promote life. I want to offer life opportunities to thrive and flourish. I have never wanted to extinguish life, and certainly never extinguish life for pleasure or for the joy of killing. I can never go to the place that seems to be entirely psychopathic to me of wanting to kill a magnificent creature that is potentially endangered and then sit alongside it for a gurning photograph to post on social media. I just cannot get there. I genuinely don't know what is going on in these people's very damaged minds.

All life is sacred. We cannot kill any of it, not least because we find ourselves in the midst of a biodiversity crisis. We are all connected to every other part of the world. Ours is a very small world. Animals in Africa are not that far away from us. We are part of a global environment. We are one species at a critical time with a monstrous problem and one last chance to sort it out. Trophy hunting and all unnecessary killing of wildlife needs to stop. Immediately.

## 47. Linda Park

Co-founder and Director of Voice4Lions. Linda has worked undercover in the captive lion hunting industry for almost 20 years, and has been a consultant for several books and films on the subject

Wild lions are extinct in 26 African countries, and have vanished from 90% of their historic range. They have disappeared from North Africa and are critically endangered in West and Central Africa. Only seven countries are believed to hold more than 1,000 lions. In the remaining 20 countries, the populations are endangered. If the truth be told, we do not know for certain how many lions are left, so they could be even more endangered than we believe they are.

We do know there are a number of serious new challenges, however. For example, the current low survival rates of cubs can be partly ascribed to bushmeat poaching, which in turn depletes the medium to large prey species on which lions depend. Wild lion populations are under increasing threat from diseases such as canine distemper virus, bovine tuberculosis, and feline AIDS.

The possibility of lion extinction should be of grave concern to us all. Lions are a keystone species in the ecosystem. They are the only wild animals in Africa capable of bringing down large herbivores. If herbivores are left unchecked, there is less food available for other species. If you lose a keystone species, the ecosystem will dramatically change. There is no other species that can fulfil the ecological niche of lions.

There have been several attempts by conservationists and some African governments to class lions as endangered. Yet despite their current predicament, they are not. Lions are currently listed only as 'Vulnerable' on the IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Even in West Africa, despite the virtual disappearance of the species here, the species is not classified as critically endangered. In 2016, a proposal to uplift African lion from Appendix II to Appendix I was defeated at CITES CoP 17. South Africa agreed to set a quota for the export of bones from captive lions only. This quota would not include lion hunting trophies.

A species is moved from vulnerable to endangered when its population has declined by between 50% and 70%. This decline is measured over 10 years or three generations, whichever is the longer. Lions are certainly facing that tipping point. The captive-bred lion population, which is far greater than the wild lion population in South Africa, has unfortunately muddied the waters somewhat. For example, a previous Minister of Environmental Affairs said South Africa had plenty of lions because of the ones bred for trophy hunting. That population has zero conservation value though due to questionable genetics, and should never have been considered.

Lions in the wild have so many threats to deal with that the last thing they need is being shot for entertainment purposes. Trophy hunters are removing the best genes from the species which is making future generations even more vulnerable to these new diseases and others which may yet emerge as climate change picks up pace.

We often think of lion hunting and lion hunters as something from the colonial era,. However there are trophy hunters alive today who have single-handedly shot hundreds of lions. Tony Sanchez-Arino has shot 340 lions to date. Lions remain a favourite for trophy hunters, even today. I find it impossible to understand how we have advanced technologically as a species, yet there are those who still think it is acceptable to come to Africa and kill whatever they fancy in order to have bragging rights, a head on the wall, and a mention in some club's trophy book. People who kill others are classified as serial killers once their score reaches three. People who kill wildlife are rewarded for hundreds of kills. Something is clearly very wrong.

You will have multiple casualties resulting from a pride male being hunted, and it is almost always a pride male that the hunter is after. The strongest genes get removed from the park pride, and this will eventually have a knock-on effect on lions in general as the gene pool is weakened. Incoming males will kill any cubs in order to bring the females back into oestrus so that they can be mated. Sometimes the mothers will fight to protect their cubs and they also get killed. One trophy can equate to multiple deaths. Lions cannot afford those losses.

Some trophy hunting organisations offer awards for shooting lions with a bow and arrow or with handguns. Cecil was left in agony for 11 hours after he was shot with a bow. There was another lion recently, Mopane, who was shot in exactly the same area and was reportedly left for 24 hours. Encouraging hunters to shoot large animals such as lions with hand guns and bows has enormous welfare implications. Bow hunting is incredibly cruel and yet it is an increasingly popular form of trophy hunting. It is anything but a clean kill and the animal will generally bleed out. We know of those two lions because they were named and well-known to tourists. There will be many more who have suffered the same fate but have slipped under the radar unacknowledged because they did not have names.

Handguns, while not as favoured, are also extremely cruel as they do not instantly kill any large animal. How any decent human being can find this acceptable is beyond me. The fact that there are even awards for such inhumane behaviour says much about the hunting groups that offer them.

Canned lion hunting is a relatively recent phenomenon. Your hunt is 'in the can', a kill is guaranteed. It is an industry that has ballooned in size. It is essentially a hunt where the animal has no chance of escape. There is no "free chase"; it is like shooting fish in a barrel. The first report of an old circus lion being sold for a canned hunt was in South Africa in 1990. In 1997, canned hunting became more widely known when the UK TV show *The Cook Report* programme 'Making a Killing' aired. The world was horrified at the sight of a lioness lured away from her three cubs by meat and shot up against the electric fence while her cubs looked on. Gareth Patterson, in his book *Dying To Be Free*, described how her teats were dripping with milk which mixed with her blood on the floor while she was being skinned. It was a scene so awful that one would think that would have been the end for the industry.

The South African government dithered, and there were court challenges in 2007 which resulted in a proposed two-year rewilding period being thrown out of court. South Africa's Department of Environmental Affairs maintained that canned hunting was illegal, while the breeders and the hunters played semantics, calling it 'ranch lion

hunting'. The bottom line is that the hunts of appalling cruelty continued unabated and unmonitored. In 2008, the first documented exports of lion bones to the Far East were noted. The breeders who had already established illegal markets for rhino horn discovered a new and very lucrative trade. What was then a sideline and a by-product soon became the mainline. Most trophy hunting contracts now stipulate that the bones remain the property of the breeder.

The cruelty in the industry is really quite shocking. There is no concern for the suffering of the animal which often ends up being shot multiple times, as the hunter generally has no idea what they're doing. If anyone is in any doubt about what goes on at these hunts, I would urge them to Google 'Bob Vitro 10 Lion Hunt' and be prepared to be sickened. In the video, ten captive-bred lions are shot over a nine-day period by a group of American hunters. The lions were so terrified that they climbed trees and down into warthog burrows to try to escape. They were shot out of the trees and in burrows, and the resulting comments, backslapping and congratulations would turn the strongest stomach. This is not an isolated incident, though.

Most canned hunts take place in the Northwest Province of South Africa where the regulatory period for release of a captive lion is 72 hours. In truth lions are often drugged, transported and dropped off in a hunting enclosure. They are shot within hours of arrival. These hunts take place on private land, no departmental official is ever present, and anything goes regardless of the regulations.

CITES, which is the convention on international trade in endangered species, prohibits or strictly controls trade in animals such as lions that it considers to be at risk of extinction. Yet a special exception has been made for the South African lion bone industry. South Africa has maintained that the trade is well-regulated and controlled. Of course, the reverse has proven true with an illegal, parallel trade flourishing. Fraud, money laundering and organised crime abound. Wild lions are being targeted for their bones too. Captive-bred tigers in South Africa, in contravention of SADC regulations, are finding their way into the bone trade as well. There have even been plans to produce bigger animals - more burden for your back, so to speak.

A Court case brought against the Dept of Forestry, Fisheries & Environmental Affairs by the NSPCA in August 2019 found that the lion bone quotas which were set by the department for the previous years were illegal, As a result of that judgement, as well as the High-Level Panel investigation into the captive lion breeding industry, no lion bone export quotas have been set to date. However, the illegal trade has continued.

At Voice4Lions, one of our biggest concerns - aside from the horrendous cruelty involved in the industry - is the fact that we are potentially exporting tuberculosis in lion bones. We have produced a paper on this with input from eminent professors in their field as well as a wildlife veterinarian. In the light of the current Covid pandemic, this is surely not a risk we should be taking and we have continually called for the precautionary principle to apply. This issue has huge public health implications for those in Africa having to handle these bones where TB is already a major killer.

The proposed UK ban on lion and other wildlife trophies is welcome. In an effort to help protect lions, Australia banned the import of lion trophies and body parts in

March 2015. France banned the import of lion trophies in November 2015, and in May 2016 the Netherlands banned trophy hunting imports of over 200 species. The UK should go one better and ban the import of all wildlife trophies and body parts. The only way we can put the brakes on this gratuitous killing for trophies is by banning the import. Appealing to moral decency has absolutely no effect. If you want a world where wildlife thrives, for all to see and where biodiversity is protected, it is time that the UK and other governments did the honourable thing. A number of airlines have already banned the carriage of hunting trophies. This is certainly yet more evidence, if any were needed, of the deep distaste with which so many view trophy hunting.

There are supporters of trophy hunting who, rather absurdly, claim that this proposal represents 'neo-colonialism' on the part of Britain, and that the UK has no right to tell Africans what to do with what they call their natural resources. This is nonsense, of course. A ban on the importation of trophies by the UK government has absolutely nothing whatsoever to do with telling Africans what to do with their natural resources. This is purely an internal matter. It is a smoke and mirrors argument and really has no basis in fact.

As for the claims that trophy hunting creates jobs in impoverished areas that otherwise wouldn't exist, or that it generates funds for conservation of lions and their habitats, this is utterly disingenuous. An excellent report written in 2017 by Economists At Large, entitled *The Lion's Share*, debunked this argument. The report found that the total economic contribution from trophy hunters to the GDP of these countries is at most 0.03%. Funds from trophy hunters do not end up benefiting conservation – it is the (usually white) professional hunter and operator who benefit. The few local people from impoverished areas who are employed as skimmers and bag carriers earn below minimum wages, and there is no concern for their health and safety.

Similarly their claims that alternatives such as ecotourism and nature tourism are not a viable or practical solution should be taken with the largest imaginable pinch of salt. Botswana in the pre-Masisi era put paid to this argument when they weighed up the pros and cons of trophy hunting versus ecotourism. Workers employed in the ecotourism industry are generally well looked after and remunerated accordingly. Local communities are the first to find employment. The industry does much to support conservation and biodiversity. Taylor et al, 2016 explain how the Zululand Rhino Reserve in South Africa over time moved from mixed uses of trophy hunting and ecotourism to exclusively ecotourism because trophy hunting was limiting the expansion of higher value ecotourism.

In the main trophy hunting areas often adjoin national parks, so there is a clear opportunity for this land to be utilised for ecotourism purposes in the same way as parks do. Parks would thus be able to expand by way of dropped fences, which would open up sorely needed habitat for existing wildlife. Local communities would have even greater job opportunities in ecotourism. Lions are one of the main species that photographic tourists want to see when they come to Africa. Photographic tourism is what provides employment for so many people in Africa. Will those people still have jobs when there are no longer lions to be seen?

As the world is still grappling with a devastating pandemic, it is surely time that we realised that we cannot keep on exploiting wildlife as we have done. COVID-19 has taught us several lessons, one of which is that we need a better way to live on this planet. We cannot continue living in a state of unconscious consumption. I would implore the British government to implement the ban on the importation of all trophies, both captive-bred and wild-hunted species, as well as on any through consignments so that there are no loopholes whatsoever to be exploited.

#### **48. Dr Don Pinnock**

Environmental journalist and criminologist. Biodiversity writer with Daily Maverick, South Africa's largest written news medium

I come across a lot of grim stuff in my line of work. Some of the most shocking are the things that go on in trophy hunting.

Many animals are shot with bows and arrows or crossbows. Trophy hunters have been known to leave them for 24 hours before they put them down. The animal is left wandering around with an arrow stuck through its body. There was an elephant hunt recently in a nature reserve adjacent to the Kruger National Park where, in front of tourists, trophy hunters shot a young elephant 13 times to bring it down. This animal was screaming and running around as they pumped bullets into it. Trophy hunters like to consider themselves good shots. However many are not trained marksmen. The PH, the professional hunter, can leave them to pump the bullets in without taking the animal out.

If you are someone who likes to kill animals for fun, South Africa sadly seems to be the place to come to. It is as if a war is being waged on wildlife here. The number of animals that are being killed is extraordinary. Only Canada kills more animals for trophies than South Africa. In Canada, however, they have fewer species. South Africa has a very wide range of species that are being taken by trophy hunters. Recent figures show that South Africa exported 21,018 trophies between 2014 - 2018. Over 4,000 were lions, 1,300 were elephants, and 1,295 were hippos. There were also 670 Rhino and 574 were leopards. Quite a few of these species are endangered and on the IUCN Red List, and yet over 4,000 trophies are exported a year. The choice of animals is disturbing. Baboons represent one of the largest number of animals hunted by foreign trophy hunters. These are sentient, almost human creatures.

Around one third of animals being shot have been captive-bred. South Africa allows a system called game farming in which private citizens own wild animals. Because of demand from Asia, there are a number of items that are highly prized such as rhino horn and ivory plus bizarre items, such as lion penises and elephant feet.

The private game farm industry has developed massively as a result of this demand. There are currently around 250 private lion farms in South Africa. Trophy hunters often talk about conservation and how their industry contributes to it. When you are breeding wild animals on an industrial scale, it is not conservation. You cannot take a captive-bred lion and put in the wild as it will not survive there. You cannot do it with a second generation rhino. These are simply factory farms for products desired by wealthy elites in China and elsewhere. Lion bones are in major demand because they are used as a substitute in tiger wine drunk in Asia. A trophy hunter shoots the lion, you give the hunter the head and then sell the bones to the Asian bone dealers. The lions are bred in cages and small enclosures. Before the hunter comes along, they are released into a larger area. The hunt operator knows exactly where they are. The lion will sometimes walk up to the trophy hunter. They do not mention that

when they brag about the hunt back home in the US or the UK with the animal's head on their wall. They tell tales about stalking and hunting the animal. These lions are essentially domesticated animals.

The South African government issued trophy hunting quotas for a number of endangered species including the critically endangered black rhino and endangered elephants. It issued trophy hunting quotas for leopards despite the fact that there are no reliable estimates of leopard populations in South Africa. The quotas were successfully challenged in court by the Humane Society International-Africa and are now delayed awaiting a judicial review

Why South Africa issued these quotas is puzzling. There are so few black rhino left in the world. We don't know how many leopards there are in the country. In order to issue a quota, a scientific authority operating under South Africa's environment department has to issue what is called a "non-damage" report. Essentially, they have to say that hunting this animal at that number will not damage the species. In the past they have recommended that leopards not be hunted because of their low and falling numbers. Now, suddenly, we had a leopard quota. It was not based on a non-damage report, though. It was a thumb suck. There are probably people in the Department of Environment who have connections with the industry, and they are ill-advising the minister. The minister has previously said that this is not the sort of thing she would normally support, but she signed off on those quotas nonetheless.

One of the most extraordinary things I have come across is the fact that there is tiger hunting in South Africa. Tigers have no legal protections in the country because they are not indigenous. They are in high demand, however. Asia is running out of tigers so breeders have said to themselves, "There are lion farms, so why not breed tigers?" You can then export them.

There was a report in 2015 which showed that there were 280 tigers in 44 facilities in South Africa at the time. South Africa was, and I have reason to believe still is, the largest exporter of tigers in the world. People have been found breeding them in their backyards in Johannesburg. There are photographs of tigers wandering around the backyard with a kennel like a dog. South Africa is one of the main exporters of African grey parrots too. Like tigers, they too are not indigenous. They are being smuggled into the country and then get re-exported as captive-bred when they are in fact wild-caught.

There is a whole issue around wild-caught and captive-bred species. One of the things that South Africa unfortunately does very well is launder wild-caught into captive-bred animals and then re-export them.

There is cat hunting with packs of dogs in South Africa. Trophy hunting operators use this method with small cats such as caracals and servals, and with leopards too. The serval is a beautiful cat and is quite small. A mounted serval will just about fit on your desk. Hounds are effective at finding them. Leopards and servals are nocturnal animals so it can be hard to find them. If you want to hunt them during the day, you flush them out with dogs. The dogs "tree" them – in other words, chase them up a tree – and this makes it easy for the trophy hunter to then come and shoot them. For night hunts, the hunting operators bait a tree and then the trophy hunter waits in a



nearby hide until the animal comes along to the bait and then they kill it. One of the problems with shooting nocturnal animals is you cannot identify them properly. The quota system requires that a leopard has to be over the age of seven years old. If you are sitting in a hide at night, how can you tell the leopard's age? Moreover, a seven-year-old leopard can breed just as well as a four- or five-year-old leopard. In fact, they are often more successful breeders. The regulation does not make sense from a conservation perspective.

When it comes to shooting African wild cats, trophy hunters have been known to use what they call 'The Texas Brain Shot'. It is a humorous expression used by American trophy hunters. A wildcat looks like an ordinary cat with stripes on their tails. It is just like shooting someone's pet cat. The cats can hear and smell well. If it spots you, it is going to turn away. So the trophy hunter shoots it from behind and breaks its spine. That's what a Texas Brain Shot is. It is just one of those sick jokes employed by trophy hunters.

There is a lot of evidence to suggest there is a great deal of suffering experienced by animals targeted by trophy hunters. Partly it is because many trophy hunters are just poor shots. The animals can take a very long time to die. An enormous amount of suffering goes on as a result of the crossbows and pistols which are frequently used, even for big animals. They are extremely cruel weapons. They are not going to kill an animal immediately. What is also extremely worrying is the fact that, if you want to mount the animal, you do not want its head shattered. You therefore do not shoot it in the head, which will kill it immediately. You perhaps aim for its heart, but you miss and so the animal is being pumped full of bullets to bring it down because it has not died immediately.

Trophy hunting does not benefit poor rural communities in Africa, contrary to the claims of the industry. In South Africa, trophy hunting goes on mainly in private farms. It is the farm owners who benefit here, not ordinary people. They will have some local workers, but they will be badly paid. If you are a British or American trophy hunter booking a hunt at an industry convention, a big chunk of the money stays in that country. The company will then get in touch with their contacts in Africa, and they will pay the professional hunter, the organiser, the people who deal with the accommodation, and so on. These are the people who going to get most of the money. The tracker, cook or cleaner will be last in the queue. The people who own the land are mostly white as are most of the professional hunters and foreign hunters. This is largely a whites-only industry. There are many reasons for this. The original owners of these areas were white during apartheid and have not given them up since apartheid ended. Professional hunters were very often the rangers from the state parks, so now they work as professional hunters on the private estates. Trophy hunters aren't coming from Nigeria and Uganda - they're coming in from the UK, US, Russia, Europe. Trophy hunting is the ultimate White Man's Game. It is a special kind of colonialism in a supposedly post-colonial era.

There have been a number of studies to find out what happens to the money from trophy hunting. In the best case scenarios, about 3% of the cost of the hunt goes to the local communities. Campfire in Zimbabwe was supposed to have been an exemplary project. It received millions of dollars in foreign aid to try to make it work. However, the system fell apart because the money would go to the chief and he

wouldn't distribute it. In other words, even if it did get to the community, it didn't get to the actual people in that community. The trophy hunting companies might say, "Yes, but when we shoot an elephant they all get the meat." I have talked to bushmen in Botswana. They said to me, "Have you ever tasted elephant meat? You have got to boil it seven times to be able to eat it. It is not good food. It is not something we like." I don't know of any local people who eat lion.

The whole story about trophy hunting funding conservation falls apart the minute you start asking questions. Environmental economists have looked at how much it actually costs to support a wild lion. A lion needs about 100 square kilometres of good hunting area. It costs around US \$4 million to sustain and continue to look after an area sufficient for one lion to live in. It costs perhaps US \$30,000 to shoot a lion. The numbers simply do not add up. It costs far, far more to conserve that lion than any money generated from shooting it. This is faulty economics.

The industry sometimes seems to present the argument about how trophy hunting supports conservation as if conservation would just not happen if it weren't for the beneficence of trophy hunters. They present it as if it were the only solution available. It feels almost like a form of blackmail. It is utterly illogical, though. It is saying that what we need to do to protect species is to kill them. You shoot some of them in order to protect the rest. It is a very strange kind of conservation.

Trophy hunters often like to use the term "sustainable use" when describing trophy hunting. This is a term used to defend their interests, however, not the interests of the environment. They are only interested in giraffes not going extinct so that they can still hunt them. An animal is not of interest to them if they do not hunt it. If they don't hunt it for fun, it has no "value". It is a sick ethic, it is being used all the time and is just a cover for killing for kicks.

Trophy hunting actually poses a potentially serious economic threat to countries like South Africa, as well as an environmental one. The most generous estimate for the revenues generated by the trophy hunting industry in South Africa is around US \$341 million a year. (We have to question that figure. If you break down the revenues from trophy hunting into various animals, you find that - in one year - the total revenues for lions, white rhinos, leopards, giraffes, and elephants came to just \$604,000.) Even if the figure of US \$341 million is correct, it represents a tiny proportion of total tourist income in South Africa, which is around US \$22 billion. Trophy hunting is putting that wider tourist revenue for South Africa at risk. If a tourist from America or Britain looks at South Africa and sees that it is killing all these animals, they could decide to go somewhere else instead, such as Kenya. South Africa's reputation as a tourist destination is in real jeopardy. It makes no economic sense to a country to damage one of its primary industries by allowing a small yet highly controversial other industry to operate and bring the country into disrepute. It is economic suicide.

Trophy hunting is increasingly in the public eye internationally. Britain is moving ahead with a proposed ban on trophies. The Belgian Assembly has just passed a resolution unanimously banning trophies from coming in. The Netherlands has done the same. There is a growing risk to South Africa's international reputation and its brand. People could start turning away from South Africa as a tourist destination as

awareness grows about what is going on. Tourists are smart. They have access to the internet and to the news. It is very dangerous to risk one of your primary industries by shooting the animals, particularly if they are animals that people are coming to the country to see.

Countries like South Africa need to be prodded. They are sensitive to outside opinion. It would be very beneficial for our biodiversity if countries like Britain and the United States stopped allowing the import of trophies. Hunting trophies are bragging rights. If you can't bring the thing home, then why do it in the first place? Trophy hunters will tell you that they do it for the heroics and the thrill of hunting in the bush. Indeed, but if you are hunting a canned lion there is not very much of that. At the end of the day, it is really about the bragging rights, and trophies are what they use to brag with. So if you can't get them above your mantlepiece or into your living room, what is the use of it? That is why countries like Britain can really help change things for the better.

The gun lobby will scream bloody murder, of course. Groups like Safari Club International are already putting millions of dollars into opposing the moves by Britain and others to ban trophies. They will lobby and try to influence the government and do all sorts of things to get their way. They have a lot of power because they work closely with the gun lobby and with gun manufacturers who spend a lot of money producing guns. But it is vital that countries like Britain take this step. We can't stop poaching unless Asia stops demand for rhino horns. The same goes for trophy hunting. Stopping this industry from the outside is our best bet for saving Africa's wildlife.

## 49. Dr Joyce Poole

Co-Founder and Co-Director of ElephantVoices. Dr Poole has a Ph.D. in elephant behaviour from Cambridge University and has studied the behaviour and communication of elephants for 47 years. Her contributions to science include the discovery of musth in male African elephants, the documentation of male elephant reproductive behaviour, the description of the contextual use of elephant vocalisations and behaviours and the discovery of vocal imitation. She is co-author of *The Elephant Ethogram*.

African savannah elephants and African forest elephants have gone through waves of poaching for ivory which has decimated and exterminated many populations. The most recent wave was from 2011 to around 2016. Killing for ivory continues and is particularly affecting forest elephants. Elephants are also under threat from human population expansion. The movement of elephants is being constrained and populations are becoming hemmed in. In some places, particularly in Southern Africa, elephants have been fenced in. If current trends continue, more populations will go extinct.

Trophy hunting is an unnecessary additional threat at a time when the species is facing so many challenges. I used to think that, in terms of actual numbers, the offtake from trophy hunting was fairly small. However, I recently became aware of the huge numbers of elephants some individual hunters kill. The additional problem of trophy hunting is the specific animals are targeted and the fact that it impacts not just those individual elephants, but their family members and companions too. I came across an article the other day advertising that Tanzania was opening for more hunting of elephants and other species. It suggested they were targeting old males that were “not contributing their genes anymore”. It is infuriating to hear Safari Club International and even some government officials using long ago debunked old wives’ tales about males that are supposedly too old to contribute to the next generation and, therefore, not needed in elephant society. For one, these older, larger males are the very individuals that are the successful breeders and that receptive females prefer. Second, elephants are intelligent, self-aware, empathetic animals who have a concept of life and death, care about their own lives as well as the lives of their companions. Each elephant is an important member of his or her society.

Elephants are sexually dimorphic. Adult males weigh almost twice that of adult females, and, for age, their tusks are almost seven times the weight. Tusks continue to grow until late in life and trophy hunters, therefore, tend to target older, mature males. Removing these important breeding individuals affects the structure of elephant society. Heavily hunted populations tend to be skewed toward females with very few large adult males. For example, where we worked in Gorongosa, there are many fewer large adult males than females because the males had been selectively removed for their ivory.

The removal of large adult males in a population can affect the behaviour of younger males. For example, in the 1980s 80 young animals – male and female orphans -

from a culling operation in Kruger, South Africa – were introduced to Pilanesberg national Park without any older role models. When the males became teenagers, they came into musth (a period of heightened sexual and aggressive behaviour) earlier than is typical of elephants because there were no older males to suppress their hormonal surges nor to act as role models. The young males attacked vehicles and killed rhinoceroses and generally behaved abnormally. After the introduction of older males, their odd behaviour ceased. We know that young males follow older males and learn from them. I am concerned that similar problems may occur if trophy hunters continue to erode the number of older role model males.

The Safari Club International awards that encourage trophy hunters to shoot large numbers of elephants are horrific. The Safari Club International “records book” which encourages people to shoot the largest elephants with the heaviest tusks is very damaging to elephant society. The records book suggests that the average size of tusks from elephants killed by trophy hunters is getting smaller each decade. Tusk size and shape is hereditary, thus killing large tusked, breeding males removes the genes for these magnificent animals from the population and from future generations. The decline in the size of trophies is further evidence of the impact on the genetics of elephants that ivory hunters are having. Trophy hunters are exacerbating the damage already caused by centuries of exploitation for the ivory trade.

Furthermore, wherever there has been heavy pressure from trophy hunting or poaching, an increase in the frequency of tuskless female elephants is observed. The higher the hunting pressure on the elephant population, the higher the frequency of tusklessness. The Gorongosa population in Mozambique is a good example of this phenomenon. Prior to the country’s 15-year civil war, which began in 1974, the population already had an elevated frequency of tuskless elephants as a consequence of two centuries of trophy hunting. During the civil war 90% of the population was killed for their ivory, with the result that post war, 60% of the older females were tuskless. Two generations since the war the frequency of tusklessness remains high.

Amboseli, where I have worked for many years, is known for its enormous tuskers. It was here, on the slopes of Kilimanjaro, that the elephant with the largest tusks ever found was shot. One of the reasons that some Amboseli elephants continue to have such enormous tusks is because there has been no trophy hunting since the 1960s and very little ivory poaching.

The more that trophy hunting persists, the more the genetic signature for large tusks, indeed for any tusks, is eroded. At the end of the day, the result of trophy hunting and poaching is the same: The selection for smaller and smaller tusks and for tusklessness.

The growing rate of tusklessness amongst elephant populations concerns me greatly because it is a marker of the wider impact that humans are having on elephants. Being tuskless also matters to elephants as they must forage differently from elephants with tusks, which also has a knock-on impact on the structure of their habitat. Tuskless elephants cannot dig for minerals or for water as easily, either.

And, in populations where males are tuskless, this impacts their ability to compete with other males for females.

Accelerating climate change means elephants may have travel longer distances to access food and water. New research from satellite collars on young males shows that some are travelling extraordinary distances after they become independent from their families. Data from Amboseli show these males making excursions of 200 kilometres or more. It is highly likely that these young males are making forays in the company of older, role model males. Removing older males who have ecological knowledge, will impact the ability of future generations of elephants to adapt to climate change.

In addition to awards for killing large numbers of animals, Safari Club International has prizes for trophy hunters who shoot big game animals such as elephants with weapons including longbows, crossbows, and handguns. I find it horrifying to see some of the videos that appear online showing incompetent hunters who are unable to kill the animal with their first shot and must rely on the professional hunter to finish the job. There was the awful recent example of the NRA leader who was shooting repeatedly at a stricken elephant. This becomes an even greater problem if a hunter is using a bow and arrow. This deliberately inflicts suffering on a highly intelligent animal. Elephants are empathetic, self-aware, intelligent animals. They do not feel pain any less than we do. If the targeted individual is in the company of other elephants, the hunter traumatises those elephants, too. Male elephants do not live in families, but they have long-lasting companions, or friendships, and many of these are with male relatives, such as brothers or cousins. Shooting a comrade will have a disturbing effect on the community around that individual.

Trophy hunters, including those from Britain, appear to be particularly enamoured with elephants. Elephants account for the greatest number of imports of trophies from CITES-listed species coming into the UK. British trophy hunters return home with elephant tusks, feet, skins, tails, ears, and trunks. Trophy hunters talk about there being nothing in life that is more “satisfying” or “intimate” than killing an elephant. They are bragging about slaughtering an intelligent, contemplative, feeling individual.

British hunters are not poor people trying to make a buck to survive or to get their children to school. They are rich people taking the lives of, and indeed inflicting deliberate suffering on, animals for their own self-gratification. It is so easy to approach an elephant on foot up close. Elephants are awe-inspiring and incredible creatures. Their sheer size alone makes them so magnificent. For a trophy hunter, though, this is what appears to make them feel manly and gives them something to brag about.

It would be a very good thing if the UK government were to ban British trophy hunters from returning to the UK with trophies and prevent them going off to shoot elephants. No one needs to bring home an elephant trophy. If we want elephants to survive then we need to put a stop to trophy hunting and the ivory trade and put more effort into creating large tracks of connected unfenced habitat and allow safe passage for elephants across countries and borders.

## 50. Jonathon Porritt CBE

Jonathon is Founder Director of Forum for the Future. In previous roles he was a Trustee of WWF-UK, Director of Friends of the Earth, and Chair of the UK Government's Sustainable Development Commission. He has just stepped down after ten years as Chancellor of Keele University

I think people are now starting to understand that we are not just facing a climate emergency, but that we also have a parallel biodiversity and ecological emergency of massive proportions. If one thinks back over the last 40 - 50 years, all of our natural world has been impacted by the pattern of economic development that we have seen dominate the global economy. Whether you're talking about mammals or birds or fish or amphibians or insects, it really doesn't matter: the rate of attrition is the same. There has been something like a 60% - 65% rate of decline in all major classes of wildlife over the last 40 - 50 years, which is quite astonishing.

I wish I could say that this has now been recognised as the suicidal folly that it is, and that we had learned our ways and were doing things differently now. Sadly, that is not the case. We are continuing along precisely the same path of life-crushing economic growth and development. It seems to me unbelievable that we still subscribe to a model of progress that depends on making war on our own home, on the natural world. We continue to abuse and exploit the natural world to the point where our own future as a species is now at risk.

Trophy hunting is a form of war on wildlife. It makes problems worse and more complicated to address. It is not responsible for poaching, or for the pattern of land degradation and conversion of wild nature into, for instance, farmed landscapes. You can't pin that on the trophy hunters. However, we now know without any doubt whatsoever that trophy hunting makes these problems significantly worse.

This is particularly true when you look at the impact of trophy hunting on threatened species across much of Africa, whether black rhino or lion or whatever it might be. There is no doubt that the attrition of those species is compounded by the damage done by trophy hunting. I do not think that can legitimately be disputed scientifically. For me, the idea that there is some conservation case to be made for trophy hunting - along the lines that we are doing our bit to help conserve these endangered and special creatures - is absolutely preposterous. There is no question at all that they are making things worse.

I think it is extraordinary to hear people trying to make the case that trophy hunting can be beneficial. You only have to look at what has happened in Kenya, which banned trophy hunting a long time back, and consider how much it has been able to protect its endangered wildlife. And wildlife tourism continues to make a really big contribution to the economy in Kenya. Contrast that with countries in Africa which permit trophy hunting, and you can see the impact it is having on wildlife there. The on-the-ground empirical data is indisputable. To make the case that trophy hunting is part of a wider conservation effort demands that you turn science on its head. It demands that you lie about the evidence.

If we get onto the economics of all of this – an important part of the case trophy hunters are making is that trophy hunting provides resources for conservation which otherwise wouldn't be forthcoming – the claim is unbelievable and outrageous. Anyone looking at the facts will see it does not stand up at all. Photo safaris in a country like Kenya contribute hundreds of millions of pounds of net value to the economy; pre-pandemic, possibly as much as a billion pounds. If you then look at the net economic value of trophy hunting in other countries in Africa that allow it, if you're lucky you might make that add up to around £200 million. Even in its own terms, the contribution from trophy hunting is derisory. If you then think of the damage that is done for that very small economic contribution, it is clear that this is a terrible deal.

It is extraordinary to see how the trophy hunting industry is trying to position itself as a conservation movement. You hear the NRA saying that hunting is conservation, you hear Safari Club International calling itself a wildlife conservation organisation. Some time ago, a group of very smart people involved in the trophy hunting industry and in organisations like the NRA probably looked at themselves and said, "If people really understood the nature of our activity here and the kind of people we are, then we would be very exposed to the criticism that that would attract. As we are largely part of a very rich male white elite, the worst thing that could happen for us would be for people to see us as we are. We need to commit hundreds of millions of dollars to giving a completely different impression. If we can persuade enough people that trophy hunting is part of a wider conservation story, that we are passionate about wildlife and are heroic contributors to the conservation cause, then we might just get away with our horrendous activities for a bit longer."

Let's see it for what it is. It is a clever, well-funded propaganda campaign that has unfortunately had considerable success. A lot of people who should know better have been taken in by this blatantly manipulative propaganda tactic. They still somehow think that we can count trophy hunters on the side of the angels when it comes to doing what we need to do to protect endangered wildlife.

Trophy hunters have pulled off an astonishing heist on public opinion. I suppose you have got to give them credit for having thought that through and then sticking with the strategy. They see the fruits of that work out in all sorts of ways. The hunting industry has been involved in some very sophisticated astroturfing campaigns of one kind or another where people lay claim to a whole set of attributes and successes on the basis of a totally false set of propositions.

For me, it is deeply offensive to see how conservation is being manipulated in this hypocritical way. It is worrying because it undermines some of the crucial conservation messages on which the future of wildlife depends. Every time you allow an organisation to get away with a conservation-based rationale for activities that are fundamentally anti-wildlife and anti-nature, we lose something in the process. The integrity of the conservation movement is weakened as a consequence.

Within that panorama, the term "sustainable use" has emerged, something which the trophy hunting industry is now pushing hard. This is an area of major concern because the concept of sustainable use is in and of itself a good and important one. It is meant to be about how we can work out better management strategies for use of



the natural world. For instance, sustainable fisheries management is now a critical, well-understood, and widely-accepted way of thinking about what the possible take from wild fisheries could be. Intellectually speaking, therefore, the concept of sustainable use has some validity. The truth, however, is that it is far more abused than properly used in the world today. The idea of trophy hunting as an exemplar of sustainable use is simply preposterous. There is nothing to suggest that trophy hunting contributes to a better understanding of or better practice in managing wildlife stocks and resources. It is another variation on the conservation theme they are laying claim to, an attempt to make what they are actually doing credible.

The only way you can demonstrate sustainable use is by factual analysis. What is the stock of the wild resource that we're talking about? What is the take of that resource? What is the success in building that stock over time, and what is the guarantee that we're not abusing it to the point of extinction? You just have to look at the data to see that trophy hunting does not constitute sustainable use at all.

Trophy hunting groups have gone even further, taking the concept of sustainable use and pushing it through dubious campaigns to persuade British MPs and Ministers that they speak for Africans. I think we have to be very clear about this. Over the last decade or more, we have seen a lot of very rich, privileged elites around the world protecting their own interests by claiming to act on behalf of the poor and disadvantaged. Look at the way Donald Trump used that tactic to persuade tens of millions of voters in the USA that he had their interests at heart when, of course, what he really had at heart was his own interests and those of an extremely small, rich, white supremacist elite.

Now we see this elite group doing exactly the same with trophy hunting, claiming that they are doing this in the interests of poor African citizens. If it wasn't so transparently ridiculous, you would think to yourself: "My God, can we really see organisations like this getting away with it?" The truth is that once you pile enough money into activating and promoting fake social media campaigns of this kind, their impact is considerable. People do get taken in. It is very worrying that there is now much more aggressive positioning by the trophy hunting industry, trying to persuade politicians, decision-makers and media commentators in the West that they are acting on behalf of African nations. Eminent African conservationists are now very articulately rebutting this claim, saying clearly that the hunting lobbyists are undermining Africa's prospects through their actions.

We have, of course, seen this tactic before with other industries. The oil industry comes to mind. We are seeing the trophy hunting industry use some academics as their weapons to push the idea that trophy hunting represents sustainable use, that it's conservation and so on. It transpires that some of those academics and their organisations have received funding from the trophy hunting industry. They are not called out as incisively as they should be. I think there is something particularly heinous about academics who so flagrantly abuse their position to destroy the truth. They take the money and allow their names to be used to promote an industry that is transparently involved in undermining wildlife. They put their reputation on the line as a consequence. The worrying thing about this is that, time after time, they seem to get away with it. Their academic careers sometimes even prosper. Their research is still published, even though it is fundamentally corrupted, and sometimes they

succeed in getting themselves into positions of influence on international conservation bodies such as the IUCN and CITES. Trophy hunters are able to work their way into those organisations and get themselves onto key working groups and committees to undermine the rock-solid evidence on which we need to take forward true conservation to protect endangered species and habitats.

Evidence of links between trophy hunting advocacy groups, climate denial organisations and the fossil fuel industry is starting to emerge. The malign web of fossil fuel money and power is creeping into more and more aspects of life today. We are talking about huge amounts of money. When I see how fossil fuel-derived wealth and power is now infiltrating into trophy hunting, it worries me enormously. This very powerful group of individuals and organisations is able to manipulate movements and causes in the world today. They are long-term, patient deployers of their money. If you look at the climate denial movement, for instance, you can track a 40-year record of money spent by the Koch brothers and others deliberately to obscure, manipulate and weaken the science of climate change. Humankind will pay an absolutely horrific cost for their activities. If that money is now also used to reduce the cause of conservation, to create a whole set of utterly false messages and narratives about the value of trophy hunting, then we have an even bigger challenge on our hands than before.

My sense is that we are now in such a disastrous situation when it comes to the natural world that we should be absolutely clear in what we do. I think we should move towards a complete ban on trophy hunting, starting with those countries that are being seriously affected by it in the short term. It is, for me, the only way that you can absolutely guarantee the level of protection we need for endangered species. I am sure that will outrage a lot of people who think trophy hunting is still an activity that humans should be permitted to continue to engage in. However, there is no other way to get the clarity of position about what we need to do to protect the natural world.

The role of NGOs, particularly big conservation NGOs, is going to be key here. It is really important that they now stand up and be counted. Trophy hunters portray themselves as the defenders of poor African nations while accusing Western NGOs of being part of a massive global elite. Whatever you may think about Western NGOs, they are not that. You probably want to look more to the 2,776 billionaires in the world today to see what that global elite really looks like! There have been times when NGOs have not covered themselves in glory in terms of their relationships with developing countries, particularly in Africa. Now is the time to be absolutely clear about putting that legacy right and bringing their fire to bear against the trophy hunting industry to the fullest extent they possibly can.

These NGOs are still influential with decision-makers. I therefore want to see them make absolutely sure that people understand just how evil and damaging the trophy hunting industry really is.

## 51. Dr Laura Santacoloma

Environmental lawyer. Dr Santacoloma brought a successful test case to Colombia's Constitutional Court which resulted in trophy hunting being declared unconstitutional and thus unlawful in Colombia.

I am a lawyer who specialises in environmental law. I have been working on environmental issues for the past 15 years. It was as a result of working on different environmental issues, and specifically the protection of the environment and rainforests, that I started to read about the protection of animals under national law. I discovered that we have hunting authorisations here, and one article in particular caught my eye about recreational hunting. I read it and I thought to myself, "Just for fun? Really? Just for recreation, you can kill animals? The state gives people authorisation to do this?" I thought straight away that this was not right.

I started to research the issue more and to ask different people about it. I learnt about private hunting estates where you can hunt virtually anything. I talked with colleagues in Argentina, which has a very large hunting industry. They told me they had a lot of problems with these estates. They were introducing different species into them. They were taking pumas and introducing them into a very different ecosystem from their natural one so that the hunters could hunt them, and a lot of things started to happen as a result. The animals would escape from the hunting estate, they would move into areas a long way away and would start to reproduce in the wild which caused imbalances in the local ecosystem as a result. So there was the issue not just of the cruelty of how they were hunting, but also all the problems associated with that type of activity in the reserves.

With all this information I started to draft a constitutional action because I believed that constitutional law was opposed to these activities. I studied the procedures for presenting such a case for around three months, and thought very hard about the manner in which to present it. The constitutional court had previously ruled that humans have a duty to protect animals and that we have an obligation to treat others, including animals, with dignity. Taking this principle, I drafted a lawsuit arguing that the hunting laws passed and in place since 1974 were unconstitutional. In 2018 I took it to court. My suit was initially rejected on procedural grounds. The judges listed the technical errors in my suit. I therefore redrafted my case and re-submitted it.

The constitutional court has to study all the different constitutional acts, which takes time. At the same time, the court was involved in a lengthy process around the peace process in Colombia. Nothing happened for almost a year and a half. Then one morning I woke up and saw my WhatsApp full of messages and that I had missed 15 phone calls. I immediately thought, "Oh my God, what happened?" Many of the messages were from journalists. Others were from leaders of different animal advocacy and welfare groups. They said, "The court announced that they are going to make their decision on your lawsuit. We want to do something about this". I honestly had not thought that anyone would have been that interested in it. I made my way to the constitutional court to hear their ruling. There were a lot of people

there asking me a lot of questions. It was quite extraordinary. The entire country was talking about it. People wrote to me on Facebook, Twitter, and Instagram. I had never spoken with people involved in animal protection before.

The court read out their ruling. It said that the hunting estates had one year to transform their estates and comply with the law. There was a lot of support for the ruling in the country. Of course, the hunters did not agree with the decision, but they were the only ones. The hunting estates are for people who have a lot of money. It is not a mass sport for the people. We discovered at the same time that there was not even one hunting estate operating with proper authorisation. None of them had received a permit to operate, so everyone was hunting illegally.

I think the world is changing very fast. There are changing perceptions around the relationship between humans and nature, and about the importance of animals in the ecosystem. I think we are becoming more sensitive about these issues and to the suffering of other beings. We are becoming more aware of the fact that we need to have limits to our behaviour, and that we need to act compassionately and be empathetic. Animals are not things; they are sentient beings. I think we are in the midst of a transition. There are changes happening everywhere.

Citizens and NGOs need to participate more in international legal conventions and meetings such as CITES, which regulates trade in wild animals and gives authorisation to trophy hunters to take trophies of animals. We need to act against imports of trophies coming into our countries. There are Colombians who have been going to Africa and they have shot elephants and lions and leopards, and then brought back their trophies to Colombia. We need to inform the public about what is going on. We need to encourage greater public participation in this issue and get them interested in banning this practice. Here in Colombia, we now have a constitutional court that says it is wrong to kill animals for fun. It therefore makes no sense for Colombian trophy hunters to still be allowed to kill animals in other countries and bring their trophies home. It is a contradiction.

The time has come for the world to outlaw all trophy hunting. We can do this using the law. As lawyers and as environmental lawyers, we are seeing how the legal system – both civil and constitutional law – is evolving towards a different framework of justice which takes into account not just harm to humans but harm to the environment too. We are now starting to understand the concept of ecocide. Here in Colombia, parliament recently approved a new crime law which has an article that incorporates ecocide. The situation demands that all the normative systems change in such a way as to take into consideration the climate and the animals, and to incorporate a stronger concept of environmental justice within law.

## 52. Alfred Sihwa

Director of Sibanye Conservancy Trust, Zimbabwe

An honest starting point to this issue is to recognise that the current policy framework is not friendly to communities. The policy framework favours the trophy hunter. When you talk about trophy hunting in Zimbabwe, you are rarely talking about communities. You are talking about a government that takes its percentage. You are talking about the trophy hunter and the organisation that is hosting the trophy hunters. Those are the people who see and receive the proceeds from the animals that are shot in Zimbabwe. The communities eat the crumbs.

Is trophy hunting a beneficial thing to the communities in Zimbabwe? Yes – for the hunting companies, who are making a killing. They are driving Land Cruisers and Land Rovers thanks to the trophies, but communities are not benefiting in any way. The government quietly gets its share, the percentage which it gets from the trophies. When you talk about the communities, though, it is barely crumbs. They eat the remains of the meat of the elephant, sometimes even the lions. You find communities eating the meat of the lions which is not something that they are used to. It is because of hunger, because of all the crops that have been destroyed, all the livestock that have been destroyed. These communities are really benefiting absolutely nothing.

When it comes to law, the communities are powerless because there is no law that protects them. I think it is a policy framework that needs a total revisit. I believe if we can change and take ecotourism and then involve the communities in ecotourism, where they would have a say and where no one is above them, where they are running their own adventures within their communities. I think that will make quite a good impact. Communities will be stewards of the environment.

What makes people be poachers, what makes them to be destroyers of the environment? What makes them not to understand even the impacts of climate change is that they do not see the proceeds. They do not gain anything out of what is happening with their natural resources. You live next to natural resources, but actually they are your enemy. A human being is likely to turn on the environment for them to survive.

It is destroying the future generation's environment, but because they have nothing to show from the trophies, they have nothing that they get from the elephants, they have nothing that they get from the lions, so they go poaching. You find that even the thatching grass that they used to thatch their huts, they are actually persecuted for cutting grass within the forest and parks area. All those things make communities to become enemies of the state and enemies of the institutes that run state affairs.

I want to believe that we can change the policy. We need to work hard, change the trophy hunts, turn them into ecotourism, and make communities custodians of the environment. The only way to do that is to make sure that countries like the UK, countries like America and Germany, all those that are fans of trophy hunting, cease

to come to Zimbabwe to do trophy hunting. But they must invest in ecotourism, which is much, much more beneficial. It employs a good number of people. Whereas a trophy hunt employs only two people, an ecotourist company will employ quite a number of people.

I would like to urge everyone who is involved in any trophy hunts to desist from it until ecotourism is centre stage and communities are able to benefit from the value of living near these natural resources which are the ancestral livelihoods that they have survived on.

### 53. Martyn Stewart

Naturalist, founder 'The Listening Planet', contributor to numerous BBC natural history programmes, described by the BBC as "the David Attenborough of sound"

I'm a professional nature recordist. I have worked in TV, radio, documentaries, and on around 150 different feature films. I've recorded in excess of 3,500 bird species throughout the world, plus countless insects, amphibians, and mammals. Without the animals, I don't have a living. If there's nothing left to record, then that's it for me. That is why, a few years ago, I started going to the annual conventions of Safari Club International, the world's biggest 'trade show' for the trophy hunting industry. I wanted to find out what trophy hunting was all about and why their members enjoy killing our wildlife. So I paid to go in and attend the auctions of hunts and the luncheons organised by the lobbyists. I wanted to see the mechanics of it all for myself. What I saw shocked me more than I could have ever imagined.

The first convention I went to was in 2014. It was held at the Mandalay Bay resort in Las Vegas, which is a huge facility. When you walk into the place you are greeted with endless stuffed animals that you would only expect to see on the plains of Africa. They range from rhino, giraffe, zebra, and also American animals like black bear, grizzly bear, and Dall sheep. The feeling as you walk in there is quite sinister because you know that everything that you see was once roaming in the wild. The whole atmosphere is very disturbing.

You meet the most extraordinarily people. The first time I went I followed a guy who had a huge coat on that looked like a lion. It looked like he had skinned a lion and then stuck arms on it. I struck up a conversation with him saying, "Wow, that's an incredible coat." He was suspicious of me and tried to look as mean as possible. He asked me whether I was a "greeny". He told me that if anybody ever got close to him that he would slit their throats. This was my introduction to my very first ever Safari Club International convention.

Most of the companies that sell trophy hunting holidays there are from South Africa, Zimbabwe, Tanzania, Namibia, and Mozambique. There are a lot of deals on offer. One guy invited me to his booth and asked me if I wanted to shoot a giraffe. He told me that once you shoot one and you watch it "drop to the ground like a sack of sh\*t, you'll want to go and shoot everything else". It was US \$114,000 to shoot a giraffe, a male lion, zebra, buffalo, and as many jackals as I wanted.

In a lot of the recordings I made you can hear me laughing because I'm joking with them and trying to gain their confidence. They are quite open about it all. It is like another world. People are wearing endangered wolf-skin, there are rhino horns for sale, ivory IS openly on offer. There are lot of elephant tusks. You thought that all these animals are protected, but clearly they are not.

They are very blasé about it. It's like walking into a travel agency and saying that you want to book a holiday in the Costa del Sol. Their marketing tries to show that their package deals are 'better' than those of their competitors. They give you a price list,

and you simply choose the species and how many animals you want to shoot. They then tot up the prices and make you an offer. They promote “specials” such as husband and wife deals, honeymoon hunting holidays, father and son hunts, and even package hunting holidays for all the family.

There are a lot of places where you can't shoot a giraffe in Africa, but there were companies that would try to accommodate you anyway. There were underhand deals where they would say that if you really wanted to shoot a giraffe, then they could make an exception. Basically, whatever request you had they would accommodate you. They just wanted to make a deal, regardless of the consequences for endangered wildlife.

I've recorded animals all my life, and I understand how fragile this planet is. So to be offered a cheetah or a leopard when you know these animals are hanging on by a thread, it makes it seem as if nothing is sacred. You can get anything you want - a crocodile lying on the bank of a river, a giraffe that is walking through the plains, or a rhino. To be able to do this so easily while at the same time knowing the fragility of the earth frankly blows your mind.

I had a conversation with one guy who was wearing a sports jacket. We were drinking a bottle of beer together and he was telling me how Africa is the most wanted destination to go and shoot animals. He said - and I paraphrase - that when he goes to Africa, he becomes “part of his primal self”. In one conversation, he told me how he was stalking this cat while dressed up in a nice sports jacket and a dicky bowtie. He told me that as he was stalking this cat, he started to get a hard-on - and so he had to go behind a tree to jerk himself off. Then he shot the cat straight afterwards. I'm trying to keep my composure while he is telling me. You never expect to have conversations like this. I'm having to agree with him that it must give you an adrenaline rush in order to keep his confidence.

He then told me that he thought he had this power over animals. He told me about a time that he was stalking another cat and that he felt the presence of something behind him. He looked over and saw an elephant walking towards him. He said that he looked back at the elephant and telepathically told it to move, and that the elephant had indeed walked away. He then shot the cat. He said he had this power over everything and that he was the master of everything, that it was all under his control. I asked him where he worked. He said he worked at Microsoft.

It is all quite flabbergasting. I spoke to many other people who would talk about the adrenaline rush. It seemed that the more endangered the animal was, the greater the thrill in shooting it. The bigger the target, the more scarce the animal, the bigger the thrill. Most of the people I spoke to wanted to shoot elephants, leopards and other cats. When you think just how few of these animals there are, and that there seems to be an even greater desire to extinguish one of these endangered animals just to have its trophy on your wall, it really is very troubling. They do not have a clue what conservation really is. Conservation for them is to buy a license to blow the brains out of an animal. What they do could not be further from conservation.

I went to Safari Club International's auctions. It cost me about \$500 to get in. I used an alias name and a false ID. By the end of the night, the people there had spent an



astonishing \$109 million to hunt animals across the world. The animals bought included polar bears and rhinos, everything from wolves to coyotes, from river otters to elephants, zebras and buffalos. Jackals were thrown in as 'extras'. When they won an auction, the hunter would scream and punch the air. Everybody would jump and say "wow" and have their picture taken. I saw a polar bear get snapped up. I had just spent 21 days in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge recording these animals and seeing for myself just how beautiful they are. When you see paddles going up and bidding for the privilege to go and shoot one you can't comprehend it.

Every hunter there has a story to tell, and tells you that it is a thrill. I spoke to a father and his son. The boy was 13 or 14 years old. He was talking about how wonderful it was to be shooting wolves with his dad. I had a guy tell me you can't get that kind of thrill from sex. Every booth has a TV and video playing. I have watched a leopard in a tree. It's licking its paws, cleaning itself. Suddenly, you hear the crack of a rifle and the cat falls out of the tree. Then you see people celebrating like they've won the World Cup.

There are some extraordinary items for sale at the convention. You see lampshades made out of deer antlers. Zebras are mounted onto plaques to hang on your wall. There is ivory in tables, chairs and jewellery. There is leather from wildebeest and water buffalo. There was one guy who told me he had spent two and a half million dollars on animal furniture. Any part of an animal body was being turned into something they could hang on the wall, walk over on a carpet, or sit down on. I saw a woman walking around with a wolf on her. It was an animal fur with the head still on.

I went on a bear hunt in Washington state to learn what was happening to these bears. I had to take a shot and of course, I shot to miss, but I knew this bear was going to die because there were three other people with guns and they were shooting them. Something in them suddenly switches. They become almost like a beast and are just focused on the thrill of the kill. The enjoyment that they exhibit is incredibly hard to describe. They are punching the air when something majestic drops to the ground.

I went undercover in Ohio one year to observe a coyote contest. The winner of the contest was the one who had the most coyotes or the heaviest females. The onus was on the females. If you killed a female coyote, you got bonus points for it. There was a deadline of four o'clock on the Sunday afternoon, so they were shooting from all day Friday, Friday night, Saturday, and Sunday up to four o'clock. I have a recording of a guy who turned up at five past four. He had 12 coyotes in the back of his truck and he said, "My grand-daddy kept me back because he was driving so slow".

I saw aerial hunting in Alaska where they were shooting wolves from helicopters. There was a computer hunt in Texas. You're in control of a gun through a computer screen. When you click the mouse, you shoot the animal that is in front of you. It was \$500 a pop on a ranch in Texas. You are literally clicking a mouse to pull a trigger and you don't even have to go out of your house.

In 50 years, I have seen a dramatic decline in species across the planet. I have recorded dawn choruses with birds that have since demised. When I was a 6 year

old kid, my stepdad took me into a museum and I remember seeing an Irish elk and it had the word "Extinct" on it. I couldn't understand what that meant. He told me: "That's gone forever. It's gone." That has stuck with me forever. I've recorded the northern white rhino, the northern black rhino, the Hawaiian crow, the Panamanian tree frog, the Woodstock in Africa. All of these are now gone. To know that they existed at the time I recorded them and that they have now gone is heart-breaking. You then see these rich people going off to far-flung places and pillaging the animals. They are putting everything in even more danger. They are glorifying something that is barbaric and gruesome. So many animals are in danger of becoming extinct. If we glorify trophy hunting like Safari Club International does, it is sending all the wrong messages.

I think many people don't understand the scale of what is happening. If the public really knew what was going on, there would be uproar. Paul McCartney once said that if slaughterhouses had glass walls, we would all become vegetarian. I think if everybody knew what was going on right now, we would put a stop to trophy hunting tomorrow.

I have to believe that one day all trophy hunting will be banned. I think there will sadly be many more species disappear before it does, though. I think it is as much of a problem as climate change is.

## 54. Kris Verduyckt

Member of Parliament, Belgium. Member of the Belgian Parliament Commission on Energy and Climate. Author of parliamentary resolution to ban trophy imports

A little while ago, I wrote a proposal for a bill to change the law on trophy hunting here in Belgium. We held hearings about it and went through the various parliamentary stages. It was almost there. However, every proposal in Belgium has to be submitted to a court which looks through it to check that everything is ok from a legal point of view. They came back and said that my bill was not possible because there is a connection between CITES and European law. As a member state of the European Union, we cannot change the law in a way that changes those procedures. Our law currently says that, when a person shoots a protected animal abroad and wants to bring in the trophy of that animal, he or she has to get a permit. We are not allowed as a member state to cancel that process.

So I had to change my proposed bill. I turned it into a resolution with the same text, except now it says that the minister has to take a decide whether or not to approve a request for a permit to import a trophy from a CITES-listed animal. The resolution says that if the animal is on the CITES list (Annex A and some of annex B) then the Minister should just say 'no'. Another reason for doing it in this way was because it is how the import bans have been made to work in the Netherlands and in France. In the Netherlands, for example, the law did not change. Instead, they changed it into a system where they say 'no' to permit requests. As a result, what we now see in the Netherlands is that there are no imports of these kinds of trophies anymore.

The process behind my bill and then the resolution started quite simply as a response to a member of the public. As a member of parliament, I receive a lot of mail. One day, I received a small but very nice postcard from an organisation that works on animal welfare issues. The postcard read, "It is now five years since we had the case of Cecil the lion." At the time, a lot of politicians thought that the killing of Cecil was awful and that trophies should be forbidden. The law in Belgium didn't change, though. I was a bit surprised. Continuing to hunt animals that are endangered was something that I could not understand.

I read the postcard and then I started to read up about the issue. I contacted the organisation that had sent me the card, I talked to various other people, and I just decided to write the bill. It was a personal initiative. I didn't have any clue if I would get a majority for it. I am really glad that we have just passed the resolution with the support of the entire parliament.

I think there are a couple of reasons why it won unanimous support. There was an opinion polling organisation in Belgium which commissioned a survey about my proposal. The poll also asked about what political party they supported. The poll found that there was a very big majority of the public that backed the bill. It also found that this was not a topic about being right or left. This was a topic about animal welfare that everyone agreed with. The opinion poll showed that 91% of the people were in favour of stopping trophy hunting in general.

I also talked to the minister. I know she supports the resolution and is willing to implement it. As it has unanimous support there is no political barrier for her to do so. She sent me a message after the voting to thank me. That is a good signal. Her party said in a subsequent debate that the minister will follow this resolution. In the last few days before voting on the proposal, there was a lot of pressure from a small group of hunting organisations. I think they were rather surprised by the political support for this and the fact that every party backed it.

The end of trophy hunting is coming. That is not something that we can do just from Belgium of course, but the resolution is like a sign that says, "Okay, trophy hunting is coming to an end, we have to find another way with wildlife." If the only way to conserve wildlife is by shooting them, then surely something is wrong. I think that, in the 21st century, the time has finally come to end trophy hunting. I am a member of parliament in Belgium, so I do not have a say about what they do in Zambia or in Canada. That is not my role. However, we can take these steps in countries like Belgium and the UK. Something that some people who didn't agree with my resolution said to me was, "You are colonial because you decide what they have to do in Africa." I said, "No, the colonials are the people who think that the Africans need our money to do so."

I hope we can help end trophy hunting. The world is changing. We have to deal with this now because some countries like China and Russia are getting more and more rich people, and these rich people are searching for crazy hobbies. They do not have to do this though. They can do other things instead.

Once countries like Belgium and Britain have taken the steps that we can and need to in our own parliaments, we should consider working with other nations to bring an end to trophy hunting. There are more and more countries that have either implemented or are considering implementing trophy import bans. Even Germany is now discussing this. Germany is a major importer of hunting trophies. There are many countries that do not allow trophy hunting on their soil, such as India, Kenya, Costa Rica, Columbia, Uganda, et cetera. We must work together, all of us as an international caucus. We must look at other international conventions that have outlawed immoral activities or products such as the ban on landmines. We need to work together to help end trophy hunting. Together we can make history.

Every little step we can make, we have to make. Yes, there will always be pressure from the trophy hunting industry. But politicians just have to do what is right. That is my message to British ministers and to British parliamentarians of all parties.

## REFERENCES

---

- <sup>1</sup> <https://www.mirror.co.uk/tv/tv-news/david-attenborough-hits-out-big-8802878>
- <sup>2</sup> "Lion hearted – the life and death of Cecil the lion and the future of Africa's iconic cats", Andrew Loveridge, Regan Arts, 2018
- <sup>3</sup> <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/why-do-you-hunt.47574/>
- <sup>4</sup> "Very Best of enemies – Man, Lion and their Eternal Conflict", BB Slater, 19 Juliet Publishers, 2017
- <sup>5</sup> <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=WiwrtrEHESA>
- <sup>6</sup> <https://www.phoenixnewtimes.com/news/the-noble-huntersafari-guide-mark-sullivan-believes-that-to-preserve-the-earths-greatest-beasts-some-of-them-must-die-6425832>
- <sup>7</sup> "Hunting Big Game in North America", Outdoor Life/Creative Publishing International and Times-Mirror Magazines Inc, 2000
- <sup>8</sup> "Hunting Big Game in North America", Outdoor Life/Creative Publishing International and Times-Mirror Magazines Inc, 2000
- <sup>9</sup> "African Hunter Magazine – Campfire Tales, vol 1", African Hunter, 2009 (Mag-Set Publications)
- <sup>10</sup> <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/south-africa-update-hunt-report-on-lion-hunt-in-south-africa-with-umlilo-safaris.39173/>
- <sup>11</sup> "Trophy Hunters Exposed: Inside the Big Game Industry", Eduardo Goncalves – Green Future Books, 2020 <https://www.amazon.co.uk/Trophy-Hunters-Exposed-Inside-industry/dp/B088N95JDL/>
- <sup>12</sup> "Dereck Joubert sets the record straight about trophy hunting impact on lions and refutes claims of so-called benefits", Africa Geographic, 6 February 2019
- <sup>13</sup> "Tanzania gives hunting permit to a firm despite video of animal abuse", Kevin Sieff, Washington Post, June 29, 2016
- <sup>14</sup> "Elephant hunting – absolutely the greatest hunt in the world", John J Jackson, SAFARI magazine, January/February 1996
- <sup>15</sup> "Elephant hunting in east equatorial Africa", Arthur Neumann, First Rate Publishers, 2015
- <sup>16</sup> "Horrors of 'canned' lion hunting" – Mail & Guardian, May 2 – 8, 1997, Gareth Patterson
- <sup>17</sup> "Cuddle me, Kill me – a true account of South Africa's captive lion breeding and canned hunting industry", Richard Peirce, 2018
- <sup>18</sup> "Very Best of Enemies – Man, Lion and their Eternal Conflict", BB Slater, 19 Juliet Publishers, 2017
- <sup>19</sup> "Cuddle me, Kill me – a true account of South Africa's captive lion breeding and canned hunting industry", Richard Peirce, Penguin Random House South Africa, 2018
- <sup>20</sup> "Carte Blanche expose on canned lions", CannedLion.org, 27 June 2016
- <sup>21</sup> "Are lion hunters in South Africa shooting tame animals?", Alastair Leithead, BBC News, 9 September 2016
- <sup>22</sup> "Are lion hunters in SA shooting tame animals?", Alastair Leithead, BBC News, 9 September 2016
- <sup>23</sup> "Sick trade in lions taken from their mothers, reared by humans and shot by 'hunters', in tiny enclosures before having bones sold as trinkets", NZ Herald, 26 November 2017
- <sup>24</sup> "Lion hearted – the life and death of Cecil the lion and the future of Africa's iconic cats", Andrew Loveridge, Regan Arts, 2018
- <sup>25</sup> "Field judging trophy animals", William Shuster, Blue-J, Inc 1987
- <sup>26</sup> "20 Great Trophy Hunts – personal accounts of hunting North America's Top Big Game Animals", edited by John O Cartier. David McKay Company Inc
- <sup>27</sup> "Boone & Crockett Club's 24<sup>th</sup> Big Game Awards, 1998-2000", edited by G Bettas, C Randall Byers and Jack Reneau, 2001, The Boone & Crockett Club
- <sup>28</sup> "Hunting Trophy Black Bear", North American Hunting Club, Richard P Smith, 1990
- <sup>29</sup> "Field Judging trophy animals", William Shuster, Blue-J, Inc 1987
- <sup>30</sup> "Hunting Big Game in North America", Outdoor Life/Creative Publishing International and Times-Mirror Magazines Inc, 2000
- <sup>31</sup> "Hunting Big Game in North America", Outdoor Life/Creative Publishing International and Times-Mirror Magazines Inc, 2000
- <sup>32</sup> "Field judging trophy animals", William Shuster, Blue-J, Inc 1987
- <sup>33</sup> "Killing for Profit – exposing the illegal rhino horn trade", Julian Rademeyer, Zebra Press, 2012
- <sup>34</sup> "Elephant hunting in east equatorial Africa", Arthur Neumann, First Rate Publishers, 2015
- <sup>35</sup> "Killing for Conservation – can hunting save the black rhino?", Green Global Travel
- <sup>36</sup> "Texas Hunter bags his rhino on controversial hunt in Namibia", Ed Lavanera, CNN, January 8, 2018

- <sup>37</sup> C J McElroy, 'The Tigre is behind us', in "20 Great Trophy Hunts – personal accounts of hunting North America's Top Big-Game Animals", edited by John O Cartier. David McKay Company Inc
- <sup>38</sup> "African Hunter Magazine – Campfire Tales, vol 1", African Hunter, 2009 Mag-Set Publications
- <sup>39</sup> "African Hunter Magazine – Campfire Tales, vol 1", African Hunter, 2009 Mag-Set Publications
- <sup>40</sup> Posted on [africahunting.com](http://africahunting.com) by mrpindexter ('an AH fanatic') on February 27 2019  
<https://www.africahunting.com/threads/united-arab-emirates-bowhunt-arabian-oryx-gazelles-with-barari-hunting.48276/#post-520244>
- <sup>41</sup> Posted on [www.africahunting.com](http://www.africahunting.com) by 'mrpindexter (an AH fanatic)' on February 27 2019
- <sup>42</sup> "Seabirds in Iceland", James Gourney <https://www.huntingiceland.com/images/articles/seabirds.pdf>
- <sup>43</sup> Advertisement in Discount Hunts [www.discountafricanhunts.com](http://www.discountafricanhunts.com)
- <sup>44</sup> <https://www.africahuntlodge.com/hunting-packages/giraffe-hunts>
- <sup>45</sup> Professional Hunters Association of South Africa (PHASA), 26 May 2020  
<https://www.facebook.com/PHASAHunt>
- <sup>46</sup> Andrew Loveridge is the scientist who radio-collared and monitored Cecil the lion until he was shot by American dentist Walter Palmer
- <sup>47</sup> "African Lions Face Extinction by 2050, Could Gain Endangered Species Act Protection", John R. Platt, Scientific American, 27 October 2014
- <sup>48</sup> "The \$200 million question - how much does trophy hunting really contribute to African communities?" Economists at Large, 2013 (lead author Roderick Campbell)
- <sup>49</sup> "Dereck Joubert sets the record straight about trophy hunting impact on lions and refutes claims of so-called benefits", Africa Geographic, 6 February 2019
- <sup>50</sup> "Trophy hunting removes 'good genes' and raises extinction risk", Helen Briggs, BBC News, 29 November 2017
- <sup>51</sup> "How Trophy Hunting can drive extinctions due to climate change", Stephen Leahy, National Geographic
- <sup>52</sup> "Protecting Hunting from the hunters", Stephen Wiggins, IWB  
<https://internationalwildlifebond1.wordpress.com/2019/01/09/protecting-hunting-from-the-hunters/>
- <sup>53</sup> "Trophy hunting: Bans create opening for change", Nowak K et al, 'Science', 25 October, 2019
- <sup>54</sup> "Missing the Mark – African trophy hunting fails to show consistent conservation benefits", a report by the Democratic Staff of the House Committee on Natural Resources, 13 June 2016
- <sup>55</sup> "New analysis: trophy hunting fails to show consistent conservation benefits", Annamiticus.com, Rhishja Cota, June 20 2016
- <sup>56</sup> "Lion Hearted – the life and death of Cecil and the future of Africa's iconic cats", Andrew Loveridge, Regan Arts 2018
- <sup>57</sup> "The Extinction Business – SA's Lion Bone Trade", EMS Foundation [www.emsfoundation.org.za](http://www.emsfoundation.org.za) & Ban Animal Trading [www.bananimaltrading.org](http://www.bananimaltrading.org), July 2018
- <sup>58</sup> Pers. comm
- <sup>59</sup> Pers. comm
- <sup>60</sup> "Killing for Profit – exposing the illegal rhino horn trade", Julian Rademeyer, Zebra Press 2012
- <sup>61</sup> "Lion Hearted – the life and death of Cecil and the future of Africa's iconic cats", Andrew Loveridge, Regan Arts 2018
- <sup>62</sup> "Quantifying lion (panthera Leo) demographic response following a three year moratorium on trophy hunting", Thandiwe Mweetwa et al, May 21, 2018 <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0197030>
- <sup>63</sup> Safari magazine – Awards 2015, Safari Club International
- <sup>64</sup> Safari magazine – Awards 2015, Safari Club International
- <sup>65</sup> <https://www.safariclub.org/blog/jose-madrado-named-2019-weatherby-award-winner>
- <sup>66</sup> Safari Magazine, 2015 Awards
- <sup>67</sup> <https://huntinglife.com/sci-recognizes-abigail-day-as-the-2008-diana-award-winner/>
- <sup>68</sup> SCI Record Book of Trophy Animals, Edition XII, Vol 1, Africa Field Edition
- <sup>69</sup> [www.huntingreport.com/big-jumbo-taken-in-zimbabwe/](http://www.huntingreport.com/big-jumbo-taken-in-zimbabwe/)
- <sup>70</sup> SCI Record Book of Trophy Animals, Edition XII Vol. 1, Africa Field Edition
- <sup>71</sup> [www.huntingreport.com/big-jumbo-taken-in-zimbabwe/](http://www.huntingreport.com/big-jumbo-taken-in-zimbabwe/)
- <sup>72</sup> <https://www.slamquest.org/gsco-capra-slams.php>
- <sup>73</sup> <https://www.slamquest.org/grand-slam-awards-details.php?Capra-World-Slam-1>
- <sup>74</sup> [https://www.onlinehuntingauctions.com/5-day-New-Zealand-Free-Ranging-Himalayan-Tahr-Hunt-for-One-Hunter-and-One-Observer\\_i21385308](https://www.onlinehuntingauctions.com/5-day-New-Zealand-Free-Ranging-Himalayan-Tahr-Hunt-for-One-Hunter-and-One-Observer_i21385308)
- <sup>75</sup> <https://chrisbilkey.co.nz/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/A4-Back-to-Back-Pricelist-2020.pdf>

---

76 <https://huntforever.org/tag/ammunition/page/6/?iframe=true&preview=true%2Ffeed%2F>

77 <http://member.scifirstforhunters.org/publications/DOCS/safari/19/06/html5/index.html?page=1>

78 <https://huntinglife.com/sci-recognizes-abigail-day-as-the-2008-diana-award-winner/>

79 "Great Hunters – their trophy rooms & collections", volume 3, Safari Press, 2001

80 "Great Hunters – their trophy rooms & collections", volume 3, Safari Press, 2001

81 "Great Hunters – their trophy rooms & collections", volume 3, Safari Press, 2001

82 "Great Hunters – their trophy rooms & collections", volume 3, Safari Press, 2001

83 Safari magazine – Awards 2015, Safari Club International

84 "Great Hunters – their trophy rooms & collections", volume 3, Safari Press, 2001

85 <https://www.facebook.com/thorndalesafari/photos/a.347970121945697/1239789902763710>

86 <https://www.africahunting.com/members/adrian.10521/#about>

87 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-surf-turf-with-eureka-hunting-safaris.55588/>

88 <https://youtu.be/Z08DOKRG26M>

89 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-return-to-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris.40591/page-2>

90 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-hunting-in-the-kalahari-with-omuramba.45646/page-2>

91 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/why-do-you-hunt.47574/#post-508415>

92 <https://www.thorndalesafari.com/standard-hunting-packages/>

93 <https://www.thorndalesafari.com/couples-packages/>

94 <https://www.thorndalesafari.com/family-packages/>

95 <https://www.thorndalesafari.com/symbols-wild-africa/>

96 <https://www.thorndalesafari.com/adrenalin-package/>

97 [https://www.dnb.com/business-directory/company-profiles/bushmen\\_safaris\\_\(pty\)\\_ltd.12c04092105985877ee89d6f3f8d9858.html](https://www.dnb.com/business-directory/company-profiles/bushmen_safaris_(pty)_ltd.12c04092105985877ee89d6f3f8d9858.html)

98 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/south-africa-kmg-hunting-safaris-4th-trip-july-2019-the-photo-safari.52247/page-2>

99 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris.42221/page-2>

100 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris.42221/page-3>

101 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris.42221/page-3>

102 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris.42221/page-4>

103 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris-2019.48256/page-2>

104 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris-2019.48256/page-3>

105 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris-2019.48256/page-3>

106 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris-february-2020.55773/>

107 <https://www.africahunting.com/threads/namibia-khomas-highland-hunting-safaris-february-2020.55773/page-2>

108 <http://www.omuwiwe.co.za/>

109 <https://garrykellysafaris.com/>

110 <https://www.zoominfo.com/c/garry-kelly-safaris/450802221>

111 <https://www.ime.co.uk/east-lothian-can-play-lifestyle-card/>

112 <https://www.whitekirkhill.co.uk/>

113 <https://www.takeaimsafaris.co.za/>

114 <https://www.takeaimsafaris.co.za/>

115 <https://www.takeaimsafaris.co.za/>

116 <https://www.robinhurt.com/>

117 <https://www.thefield.co.uk/shooting/best-safari-destinations-26848>

118 <https://www.robinhurt.com/worldwide-hunting-adventures.html>

119 <http://www.namibiahunting safaris.com/africa-hunting/downer/>

120 <https://www.thoughtco.com/countries-of-europe-by-area-1434587>

121 <https://www.nationmaster.com/country-info/stats/Agriculture/Arable-land/Hectares>

122 <https://www.the-saleroom.com/en-gb/auction-catalogues/chiswick-auctions/catalogue-id-srchis10147/lot-40f7824b-105f-40b4-9cd2-a50100e8b18c>

123 <https://www.thestalkingdirectory.co.uk/threads/website-for-paul-taylor-taxidermist.42097/>

124 <https://www.thestalkingdirectory.co.uk/threads/can-anyone-give-me-a-good-taxidermist.103727/>

125 <https://www.facebook.com/taxidermiststevenewcombeUK/>

126 [https://www.instagram.com/outwoods\\_taxidermy/?hl=en](https://www.instagram.com/outwoods_taxidermy/?hl=en)

127 <https://www.facebook.com/waynepyletaxidermy/>

---

128

[http://www.waynepyletaxidermy.com/?fbclid=IwAR0p5pyRw\\_VPUD7h1HyHMHMFTdoHsQ0cEXe1U8gyCDnIjk3Yk938arbEZ7g](http://www.waynepyletaxidermy.com/?fbclid=IwAR0p5pyRw_VPUD7h1HyHMHMFTdoHsQ0cEXe1U8gyCDnIjk3Yk938arbEZ7g)

<sup>129</sup> <http://www.waynepyletaxidermy.com/gallery/>

<sup>130</sup> <http://www.waynepyletaxidermy.com/store/>

131

[https://www.instagram.com/waynepyletaxidermy/?fbclid=IwAR3rqgBVia0BFrdg2\\_YP51W7ICyI5ZiprGMGgd\\_PPCoXQBlu7eTO4LGk4B4](https://www.instagram.com/waynepyletaxidermy/?fbclid=IwAR3rqgBVia0BFrdg2_YP51W7ICyI5ZiprGMGgd_PPCoXQBlu7eTO4LGk4B4)

132

[http://www.freedomtaxidermy.co.uk/?fbclid=IwAR288IB6MEekkT2INcs7R7Sk0I9hKUo4TPI\\_VBtDCIWpht91eOhvrgzCgwo](http://www.freedomtaxidermy.co.uk/?fbclid=IwAR288IB6MEekkT2INcs7R7Sk0I9hKUo4TPI_VBtDCIWpht91eOhvrgzCgwo)

<sup>133</sup> <http://www.freedomtaxidermy.co.uk/id1.html>

<sup>134</sup> <http://www.freedomtaxidermy.co.uk/id2.html>

<sup>135</sup> <http://www.freedomtaxidermy.co.uk/id9.html>

<sup>136</sup> <https://theconversation.com/diversifying-approaches-to-conserving-nature-126526>

<sup>137</sup> <https://www.raincoast.org/press/2021/raincoast-purchasing-commercial-trophy-hunting-rights-huge-area-great-bear-rainforest>

Additional sources for content in the Introduction and in Parts A and B, including Case Studies, are to be found in *Trophy Hunters Exposed*, *Killing Game*, *Trophy Leaks* and *Undercover Trophy Hunter* by Eduardo Goncalves [www.greenfuturebooks.com](http://www.greenfuturebooks.com) and from *Shooting Up: Are Britain's Hunting Trophy Imports & Companies Booming?* published by the APPG on Banning Trophy Hunting [www.APPGTrophyHunting.org](http://www.APPGTrophyHunting.org). British hunter photos from Fsebook, Umlilo Safaris, and AfricaHunting.com